

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
5 June 2003 (05.06.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 03/045921 A1**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **C07D 213/89**,  
277/40, 401/06, 209/44, 295/02, 403/04, A61K 31/395,  
A61P 3/06

(21) International Application Number: PCT/JP02/11034

(22) International Filing Date: 24 October 2002 (24.10.2002)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:

PR 9164	28 November 2001 (28.11.2001)	AU
PS 0443	11 February 2002 (11.02.2002)	AU
91106855	4 April 2002 (04.04.2002)	TW
PCT/JP02/03529	9 April 2002 (09.04.2002)	JP

(71) Applicants (for all designated States except US): **FUJISAWA PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD.** [JP/JP]; 4-7, Doshomachi 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 541-8514 (JP). **DAISO CO., LTD.** [JP/JP]; 10-8, Edobori 1-chome, Nishi-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 550-0002 (JP).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **TAKASUGI, Hisashi** [JP/JP]; c/o Fujisawa Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., 4-7, Doshomachi 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 541-8514 (JP). **INOUE, Yoshikazu** [JP/JP]; c/o Fujisawa Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., 4-7, Doshomachi 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 541-8514 (JP). **TERASAWA, Takeshi** [JP/JP]; c/o Fujisawa Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., 4-7, Doshomachi 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 541-8514 (JP). **NAGAYOSHI, Akira** [JP/JP]; c/o Fujisawa Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., 4-7, Doshomachi 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 541-8514 (JP). **FURUKAWA, Yoshiro** [JP/JP]; c/o DAISO CO., LTD., 10-8, Edobori 1-chome, Nishi-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 550-0002 (JP).

1-chome, Nishi-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 550-0002 (JP). **MIKAMI, Masafumi** [JP/JP]; c/o DAISO CO., LTD., 10-8, Edobori 1-chome, Nishi-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 550-0002 (JP). **HINOUE, Kazumasa** [JP/JP]; c/o DAISO CO., LTD., 10-8, Edobori 1-chome, Nishi-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 550-0002 (JP). **OHTSUBO, Makoto** [JP/JP]; c/o DAISO CO., LTD., 10-8, Edobori 1-chome, Nishi-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 550-0002 (JP). **FUKUMOTO, Daisuke** [JP/JP]; c/o DAISO CO., LTD., 10-8, Edobori 1-chome, Nishi-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 550-0002 (JP).

(74) Agent: **TAKASHIMA, Hajime**; Fujimura Yamato Seimei Bldg., 2-14, Fushimimachi 4-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 541-0044 (JP).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

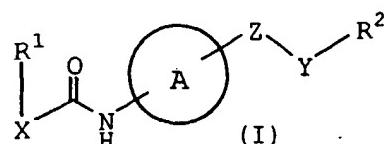
Published:

— with international search report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

**WO 03/045921 A1**

(54) Title: HETEROCYCLIC AMIDE COMPOUNDS AS APOLIPOPROTEIN B INHIBITORS



derived from the group consisting of cycloalkene, naphthalene, unsaturated 5 or 6-membered heteromonocyclic group, each of which is optionally substituted, and substituted benzene; Y is -(A<sup>1</sup>)<sub>m1</sub>-(A<sup>2</sup>)<sub>m2</sub>-; and Z is direct bond or piperazine, or a salt thereof. The compound of the present invention and a salt thereof inhibit apolipoprotein B (Apo B) secretion and are useful as a medicament for prophylactic and treatment of diseases or conditions resulting from elevated circulating levels of Apo B.

(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to a compound of the formula (I) wherein R<sup>1</sup> is optionally substituted aryl; R<sup>2</sup> is optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted lower cycloalkyl, optionally substituted aryloxy, optionally substituted arylsulfonyl, vinyl, carbamoyl, protected carboxy or protected amino; ring A is bivalent residue derived from optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl; X is bivalent residue

## DESCRIPTION

## HETEROCYCLIC AMIDE COMPOUNDS AS APOLIPOPROTEIN B INHIBITORS

## TECHNICAL FIELD

This invention relates to new amide compounds and salts thereof which inhibit apolipoprotein B (Apo B) secretion and are useful as a medicament.

## BACKGROUND ART

Apo B is the main component of lipoprotein such as VLDL (very low density lipoprotein), IDL (intermediate density lipoprotein) and LDL (low density lipoprotein). Compounds that inhibit Apo B secretion are useful for the treatment of diseases or conditions resulting from elevated circulating levels of Apo B, such as hyperlipemia, hyperlipidemia, hyperlipoproteinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertriglyceridemia, atherosclerosis, pancreatitis, non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus (NIDDM), obesity and coronary heart diseases. Compounds that inhibit Apo B secretion have been described in WO96/40640, WO98/23593, WO98/56790 and WO00/32582. Compounds that inhibit Apo B secretion are also useful in reducing intestinal fat absorption, reducing food intake and treating obesity in combination with a known anti-obesity agent (EP 1 099 438, EP 1 099 439 and EP 1 099 441).

## DISCLOSURE OF INVENTION

This invention relates to new amide compounds.

One object of this invention is to provide new and useful amide compounds and salts thereof that inhibit Apo B secretion.

A further object of this invention is to provide a pharmaceutical composition comprising said amide compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

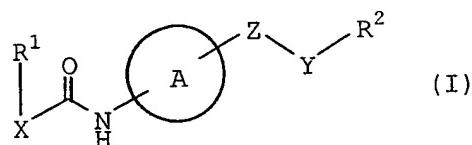
Still further object of this invention is to provide a use of said amide compounds or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof as a medicament for prophylactic and therapeutic treatment of diseases or conditions resulting from elevated circulating levels of Apo B, such as hyperlipemia, hyperlipidemia, hyperlipoproteinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertriglyceridemia, atherosclerosis, pancreatitis, non-

insulin dependent diabetes mellitus (NIDDM), obesity, coronary heart diseases, myocardial infarction, stroke, restenosis and Syndrome X.

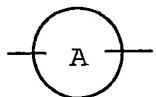
Another object of this invention is to provide a method 5 for inhibiting or decreasing Apo B secretion in a mammal, which comprises administering an Apo B secretion inhibiting or decreasing amount of said amide compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof to the mammal.

Still further object of this invention is to provide a 10 method for preventing or treating a disease or condition resulting from elevated circulating levels of Apo B in a mammal, such as hyperlipemia, hyperlipidemia, hyperlipoproteinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertriglyceridemia, atherosclerosis, pancreatitis, NIDDM, 15 obesity, coronary heart diseases, myocardial infarction, stroke, restenosis and Syndrome X, which method comprises administering an effective amount of said amide compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof to the mammal.

20 The object amide compounds of the present invention are novel and can be represented by the following general formula (I)



25 wherein  
 $\text{R}^1$  is aryl optionally substituted by substituent(s);  
 $\text{R}^2$  is aryl, heteroaryl, lower cycloalkyl, aryloxy, arylsulfonyl, vinyl, carbamoyl, protected carboxy or protected amino, each of said aryl, heteroaryl, lower 30 cycloalkyl, aryloxy and arylsulfonyl is optionally substituted by substituent(s);



is bivalent residue derived from aryl or heteroaryl,

each of which is optionally substituted by nitro, oxo or optionally protected amino;

X is bivalent residue derived from the group consisting of cycloalkene, naphthalene, unsaturated 5 or 6-membered heteromonocyclic group, each of which is optionally substituted by substituent(s), and benzene which is substituted by substituent(s);

Y is  $-(A^1)_{m1}-(A^2)_{m2}-$  wherein A<sup>1</sup> is -NH-, -N(R<sup>3</sup>)-, -CO-, -NH-CO-, -CO-NH-, -CO-CH=CH-, -O-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-NH-CO-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-CO-NH- or -CH(OH)-, wherein R<sup>3</sup> is amino protective group, A<sup>2</sup> is lower alkylene optionally substituted by aryl, and m<sub>1</sub> and m<sub>2</sub> are independently 0 or 1; and

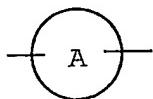
10 Z is direct bond or bivalent residue derived from piperazine or piperazine substituted by lower alkyl; provided that when Z is direct bond, then R<sup>2</sup> is aryl, heteroaryl, lower cycloalkyl, aryloxy, arylsulfonyl or protected amino, each of said aryl, heteroaryl, lower cycloalkyl, aryloxy and arylsulfonyl is optionally substituted by substituent(s),

15 20 or a salt thereof.

The preferred embodiments of the amide compound of the present invention represented by the general formula (I) are as follows.

25 (1) The compound of the general formula (I), wherein R<sup>1</sup> is aryl optionally substituted by substituent(s); R<sup>2</sup> is aryl, heteroaryl, lower cycloalkyl, aryloxy, arylsulfonyl, vinyl, carbamoyl, protected carboxy or protected amino, each of said aryl, heteroaryl, lower cycloalkyl, aryloxy and arylsulfonyl is optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group 30 consisting of lower alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkyl, optionally protected amino, optionally substituted heteroaryl, cyano, lower alkoxy, halogen, aryloxy, lower alkylenedioxy, oxo, lower alkanoylamino and amino protective group;

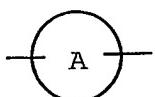
35



is bivalent residue derived from aryl or heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by nitro, oxo or optionally protected amino;

- 5 X is bivalent residue derived from the group consisting of cycloalkene, naphthalene, unsaturated 5 or 6-membered heteromonocyclic group, each of which is optionally substituted by substituent(s), and benzene which is substituted by substituent(s);
- 10 Y is  $-(A^1)_{m1}-(A^2)_{m2}-$   
wherein  $A^1$  is  $-\text{NH}-$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^3)-$ ,  $-\text{CO}-$ ,  $-\text{NH-CO}-$ ,  $-\text{CO-NH}-$ ,  
 $-\text{CO-CH=CH-}$ ,  $-\text{O-}$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{-O-}$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{-NH-CO-}$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{-CO-NH-}$  or  
 $-\text{CH(OH)-}$ , wherein  $\text{R}^3$  is amino protective group,  
 $A^2$  is lower alkylene optionally substituted by aryl, and  
15  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  are independently 0 or 1; and  
Z is direct bond or bivalent residue derived from piperazine or piperazine substituted by lower alkyl;  
provided that when Z is direct bond, then  $R^2$  is aryl,  
heteroaryl, lower cycloalkyl, aryloxy, arylsulfonyl or  
20 protected amino, each of said aryl, heteroaryl, lower cycloalkyl, aryloxy and arylsulfonyl is optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkyl, optionally protected amino, optionally substituted heteroaryl, cyano, lower alkoxy, halogen, aryloxy, lower alkylenedioxy, oxo, lower alkanoylamino and amino protective group,  
25 or a salt thereof.
- (2) The compound of (1) above, wherein
- 30  $R^1$  is phenyl optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halogen, trihalo(lower)alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkoxy, lower alkanoyl, di(lower)alkylamino and lower alkylthio;
- 35  $R^2$  is phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, thiazolyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, thienyl, indolyl, lower cycloalkyl, phenoxy, naphthoxy,

phenylsulfonyl or protected amino, each of said phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, thiazolyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, thieryl, indolyl, lower cycloalkyl, phenoxy, naphthyloxy and phenylsulfonyl is optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkyl, optionally protected amino, optionally substituted pyrrolyl, cyano, lower alkoxy, halogen, aryloxy, lower alkylenedioxy, oxo, lower alkanoylamino and amino protective group;



is bivalent residue derived from phenyl optionally substituted by nitro or optionally protected amino, indanyl, pyridinyl, indolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolyl or isoindolinyl each of which is optionally substituted by oxo or amino;

X is bivalent residue derived from the group consisting of cycloalkene, naphthalene, unsaturated 5 or 6-membered heteromonocyclic group, each of which is optionally substituted by substituent(s), and benzene which is substituted by substituent(s), wherein the substituent is selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halogen, lower alkanoyl, lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl and hydroxy(lower)alkyl;

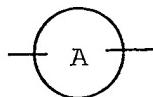
25 Y is  $-(A^1)_{m1}-(A^2)_{m2}-$   
wherein  $A^1$  is  $-NH-$ ,  $-N(R^3)-$ ,  $-CO-$ ,  $-NH-CO-$ ,  $-CO-NH-$ ,  $-CO-CH=CH-$ ,  $-O-$ ,  $-CH_2-O-$ ,  $-CH_2-NH-CO-$ ,  $-CH_2-CO-NH-$  or  $-CH(OH)-$ , wherein  $R^3$  is amino protective group,  
 $A^2$  is lower alkylene optionally substituted by aryl, and  
m1 and m2 are independently 0 or 1; and

30 Z is direct bond,  
or a salt thereof.

(3) The compound of (2) above, wherein  
R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected  
35 from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, isopropyl,  
methoxy, chloro, fluoro, bromo, trifluoromethyl,

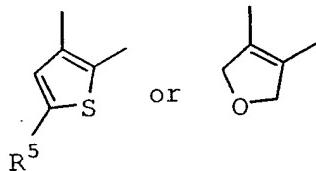
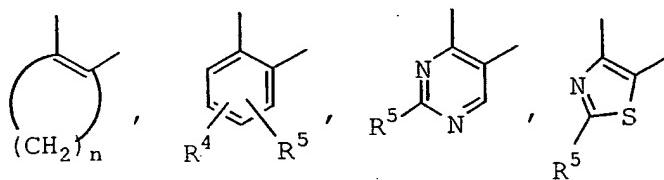
trifluoromethoxy, acetyl, dimethylamino and methylthio; R<sup>2</sup> is pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl or thiazolyl, each of said pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl and thiazolyl is optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of methyl, amino, acetylamino or tert-butoxycarbonylamino, optionally substituted pyrrolyl, cyano and methoxy;

5



is bivalent residue derived from phenyl or pyridinyl;

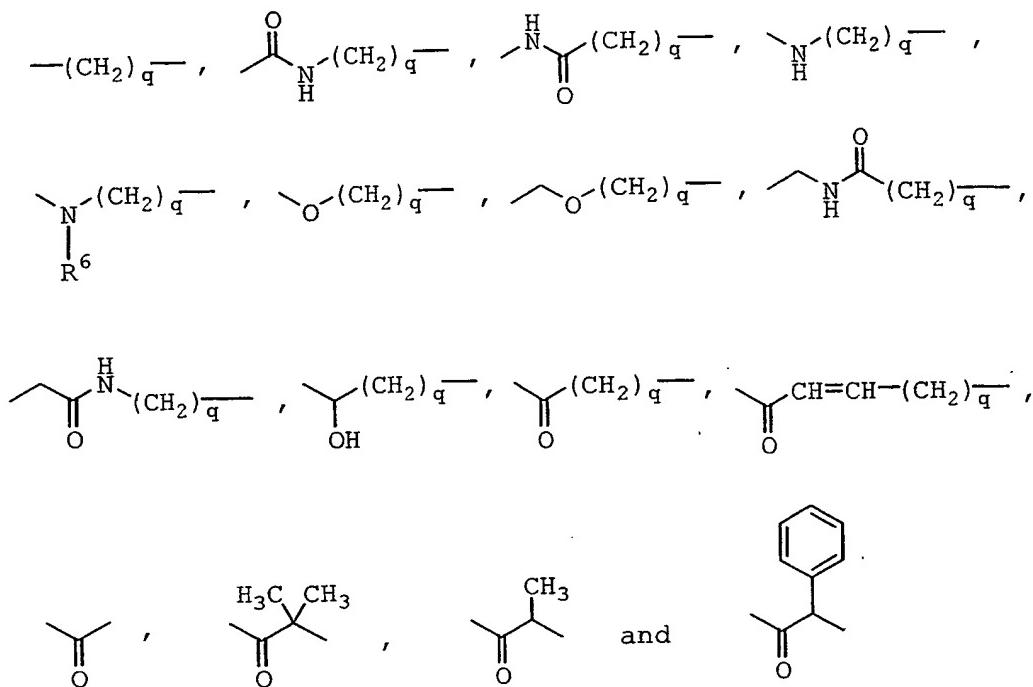
10 X is



wherein R<sup>4</sup> is lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkanoyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl or halogen, R<sup>5</sup> is hydrogen or lower alkyl, and

15 n is 3, 4, 5 or 6;

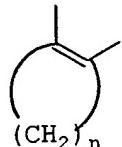
Y is direct bond or bivalent residue selected from the group consisting of



wherein q is an integer of 0 to 3, and R<sup>6</sup> is amino protective group,

5 or a salt thereof.

(4) The compound of the formula (I), wherein X is



wherein n is 3, 4, 5 or 6,

or a salt thereof.

10 (5) The compound of (4) above, wherein

R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halogen, trihalo(lower)alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkoxy, lower alkanoyl, di(lower)alkylamino and lower alkylthio;

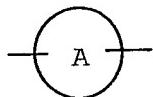
15 R<sup>2</sup> is aryl, heteroaryl, lower cycloalkyl, aryloxy,

arylsulfonyl, vinyl, carbamoyl, protected carboxy or protected amino, each of said aryl, heteroaryl, lower cycloalkyl, aryloxy and arylsulfonyl is optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group

20 consisting of lower alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkyl,

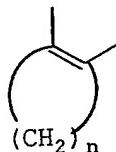
optionally protected amino, optionally substituted heteroaryl, cyano, lower alkoxy, halogen, aryloxy, lower alkylenedioxy, oxo, lower alkanoylamino and amino protective group;

5



is bivalent residue derived from aryl or heteroaryl;

X is



wherein n is 3, 4, 5 or 6;

10 Y is  $-(A^1)_{m1}-(A^2)_{m2}-$

wherein  $A^1$  is  $-NH-$ ,  $-N(R^3)-$ ,  $-CO-$ ,  $-NH-CO-$ ,  $-CO-NH-$ ,  $-CO-CH=CH-$ ,  $-O-$ ,  $-CH_2-O-$ ,  $-CH_2-NH-CO-$ ,  $-CH_2-CO-NH-$  or  $-CH(OH)-$ , wherein  $R^3$  is amino protective group,  $A^2$  is lower alkylene optionally substituted by aryl, and

15  $m1$  and  $m2$  are independently 0 or 1; and

Z is direct bond or bivalent residue derived from piperazine or piperazine substituted by lower alkyl;

provided that when Z is direct bond, then  $R^2$  is aryl,

heteroaryl, lower cycloalkyl, aryloxy, arylsulfonyl or

20 protected amino, each of said aryl, heteroaryl, lower cycloalkyl, aryloxy and arylsulfonyl is optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkyl, optionally protected amino, optionally substituted

25 heteroaryl, cyano, lower alkoxy, halogen, aryloxy, lower alkylenedioxy, oxo, lower alkanoylamino and amino protective group,

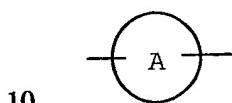
or a salt thereof.

(6) The compound of (5) above, wherein

30  $R^2$  is phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl,

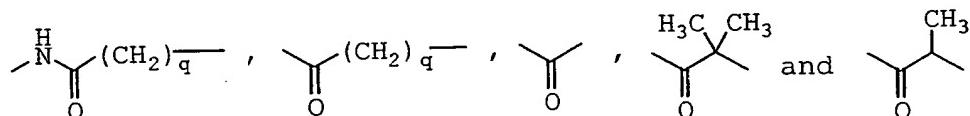
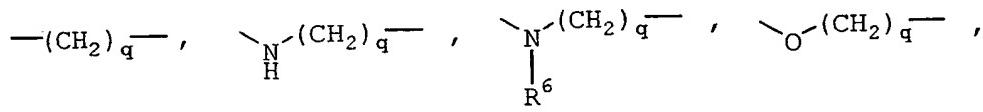
thiazolyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, thienyl, indolyl, lower cycloalkyl, phenoxy, naphthoxy, phenylsulfonyl, vinyl, carbamoyl, protected carboxy or

protected amino, each of said phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, thiazolyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, thienyl, indolyl, lower cycloalkyl, phenoxy, naphthyloxy and phenylsulfonyl is optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkyl, optionally protected amino, optionally substituted pyrrolyl, cyano, lower alkoxy, halogen, aryloxy, lower alkylenedioxy, oxo, lower alkanoylamino and amino protective group;



is bivalent residue derived from phenyl, indanyl, pyridinyl, indolinyl, isoindolinyl or 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolinyl;

$\text{Y}$  is direct bond or bivalent residue selected from the group consisting of

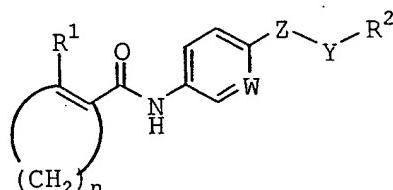


wherein  $q$  is an integer of 0 to 3, and  $\text{R}^6$  is amino protective group;

provided that when  $\text{Z}$  is direct bond, then  $\text{R}^2$  is phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, thiazolyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, thienyl, indolyl; lower cycloalkyl, phenoxy, naphthyloxy, phenylsulfonyl or protected amino, each of said phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, thiazolyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, thienyl, indolyl, lower cycloalkyl, phenoxy, naphthyloxy and phenylsulfonyl is optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkyl, optionally protected amino, optionally substituted pyrrolyl, cyano, lower alkoxy, halogen, aryloxy, lower alkylenedioxy, oxo,

lower alkanoylamino and amino protective group,  
or a salt thereof.

(7) The compound of (4) above, having the following formula:



5

wherein

R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halogen, trihalo(lower)alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkoxy, lower alkanoyl and di(lower)alkylamino;

R<sup>2</sup> is aryl or heteroaryl, each of said aryl and heteroaryl is optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkyl, optionally protected amino, optionally substituted heteroaryl, cyano, lower alkoxy, lower alkanoylamino and amino protective group;

W is CH or N;

Y is -(A<sup>1</sup>)<sub>m1</sub>-(A<sup>2</sup>)<sub>m2</sub>-

wherein A<sup>1</sup> is -NH-, -N(R<sup>3</sup>)-, -CO-, -NH-CO-, -CO-NH-,

-CO-CH=CH-, -O-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-NH-CO-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-CO-NH- or -CH(OH)-, wherein R<sup>3</sup> is amino protective group,

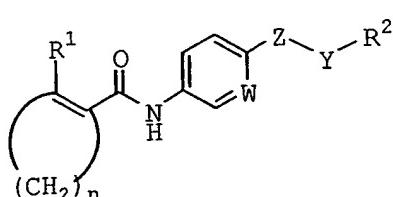
A<sup>2</sup> is lower alkylene optionally substituted by aryl, and m<sub>1</sub> and m<sub>2</sub> are independently 0 or 1;

Z is direct bond; and

n is 3, 4, 5 or 6,

or a salt thereof.

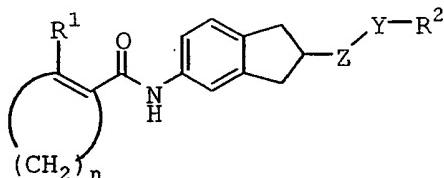
(8) The compound of (7) above, having the following formula:



30 wherein

- R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl and trihalo(lower)alkyl;
- R<sup>2</sup> is pyridinyl or thiazolyl, each of said pyridinyl and  
5 thiazolyl is optionally substituted by optionally protected amino;
- W is CH or N;
- Y is -(A<sup>1</sup>)<sub>m1</sub>-(A<sup>2</sup>)<sub>m2</sub>-  
wherein A<sup>1</sup> is -NH-, -N(R<sup>3</sup>)- or -O-, wherein R<sup>3</sup> is amino  
10 protective group,
- A<sup>2</sup> is lower alkylene optionally substituted by aryl, and m1 and m2 are independently 0 or 1;
- Z is direct bond; and
- n is 4,
- 15 or a salt thereof.

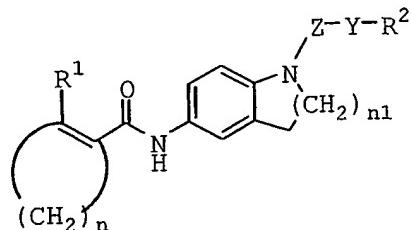
(9) The compound of (4) above, having the following formula:



wherein

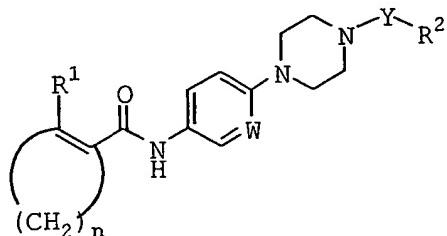
- R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halogen, trihalo(lower)alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkoxy, lower alkanoyl, di(lower)alkylamino and lower alkylthio;
- R<sup>2</sup> is aryl, heteroaryl or protected amino, each of said aryl and heteroaryl is optionally substituted by  
25 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkyl, optionally protected amino, optionally substituted heteroaryl, cyano, lower alkoxy, halogen, aryloxy, lower alkylenedioxy, lower alkanoyleamino and amino protective group;
- Y is -(A<sup>1</sup>)<sub>m1</sub>-(A<sup>2</sup>)<sub>m2</sub>-  
wherein A<sup>1</sup> is -NH-, -N(R<sup>3</sup>)-, -CO-, -NH-CO-, -CO-CH=CH- or -O-, wherein R<sup>3</sup> is amino protective group,  
30 A<sup>2</sup> is lower alkylene optionally substituted by aryl, and

- m<sub>1</sub> and m<sub>2</sub> are independently 0 or 1;  
 Z is direct bond; and  
 n is 3, 4, 5 or 6,  
 or a salt thereof.
- 5 (10) The compound of (4) above, having the following formula:



- wherein
- R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halogen, trihalo(lower)alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkoxy, lower alkanoyl, di(lower)alkylamino and lower alkylthio;
- 10 R<sup>2</sup> is aryl or heteroaryl, each of said aryl and heteroaryl is optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkyl, optionally protected amino, optionally substituted heteroaryl, cyano, lower alkoxy, halogen, aryloxy, lower alkylenedioxy, oxo, lower alkanoylamino and amino protective group;
- 15 Y is -(A<sup>1</sup>)<sub>m1</sub>-(A<sup>2</sup>)<sub>m2</sub>-  
 wherein A<sup>1</sup> is -NH-, -N(R<sup>3</sup>)-, -CO-, -NH-CO-, -CO-CH=CH- or -O-, wherein R<sup>3</sup> is amino protective group,  
 A<sup>2</sup> is lower alkylene optionally substituted by aryl, and m<sub>1</sub> and m<sub>2</sub> are independently 0 or 1;
- 20 Z is direct bond;  
 n is 3, 4, 5 or 6; and  
 n<sub>1</sub> is 1 or 2,  
 or a salt thereof.
- (11) The compound of (4) above, having the following formula:

30



wherein

R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy,

5 halogen, trihalo(lower)alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkoxy, lower alkanoyl, di(lower)alkylamino and lower alkylthio;

10 R<sup>2</sup> is aryl, heteroaryl, vinyl, carbamoyl, protected carboxy or protected amino, each of said aryl and heteroaryl is optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkyl, optionally protected amino, optionally substituted heteroaryl, cyano, lower alkoxy, halogen, aryloxy, lower alkylenedioxy, oxo, lower alkanoylamino and amino protective group;

15 W is CH or N;

Y is -(A<sup>1</sup>)<sub>m1</sub>-(A<sup>2</sup>)<sub>m2</sub>-

wherein A<sup>1</sup> is -NH-, -N(R<sup>3</sup>)-, -CO-, -NH-CO-, -CO-CH=CH- or -O-, wherein R<sup>3</sup> is amino protective group,

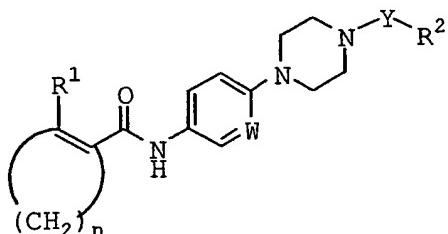
A<sup>2</sup> is lower alkylene optionally substituted by aryl, and

20 m1 and m2 are independently 0 or 1;

n is 3, 4, 5 or 6,

or a salt thereof..

(12) The compound of (11) above, having the following formula:



25

wherein

R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl and

trihalo(lower)alkyl;

R<sup>2</sup> is aryl optionally substituted by cyano;

W is CH or N;

Y is -(A<sup>2</sup>)<sub>m2</sub>-

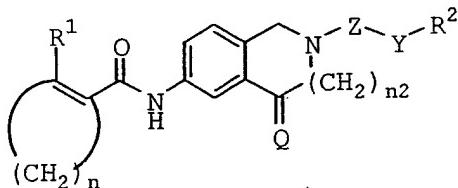
5 wherein A<sup>2</sup> is lower alkylene, and  
m2 is 1;

n is 4,

or a salt thereof.

(13) The compound of (4) above, having the following formula:

10



wherein

R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy,

15 halogen, trihalo(lower)alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkoxy, lower alkanoyl, di(lower)alkylamino and lower alkylthio;

R<sup>2</sup> is aryl, heteroaryl or protected amino, each of said aryl and heteroaryl is optionally substituted by

substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of

20 lower alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkyl, optionally protected amino, optionally substituted heteroaryl, cyano, lower alkoxy, halogen, aryloxy, lower alkylenedioxy, oxo, lower alkanoylamino and amino protective group;

Y is -(A<sup>1</sup>)<sub>m1</sub>-(A<sup>2</sup>)<sub>m2</sub>-

25 wherein A<sup>1</sup> is -NH-, -N(R<sup>3</sup>)-, -CO-, -NH-CO-, -CO-CH=CH- or -O-, wherein R<sup>3</sup> is amino protective group,

A<sup>2</sup> is lower alkylene optionally substituted by aryl, and m1 and m2 are independently 0 or 1;

Z is direct bond;

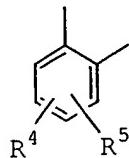
30 Q is O or a pair of hydrogen atoms;

n is 3, 4, 5 or 6; and

n2 is 0 or 1,

or a salt thereof.

(14) The compound of the formula (I), wherein X is



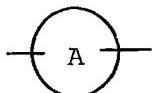
wherein R<sup>4</sup> is lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkanoyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl or halogen, and R<sup>5</sup> is hydrogen or lower alkyl,

5 or a salt thereof.

(15) The compound of (14) above, wherein

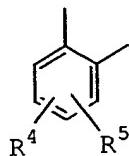
R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl and trihalo(lower)alkyl;

10 R<sup>2</sup> is heteroaryl optionally substituted by optionally protected amino;



is bivalent residue derived from aryl or pyridinyl;

X is



15 wherein R<sup>4</sup> is lower alkyl, and R<sup>5</sup> is hydrogen;

Y is -(A<sup>1</sup>)<sub>m1</sub>-(A<sup>2</sup>)<sub>m2</sub>-

wherein A<sup>1</sup> is -NH-, -N(R<sup>3</sup>)-, -O-, wherein R<sup>3</sup> is amino protective group,

20 A<sup>2</sup> is lower alkylene optionally substituted by aryl, and m1 and m2 are independently 0 or 1; and

Z is direct bond,

or a salt thereof.

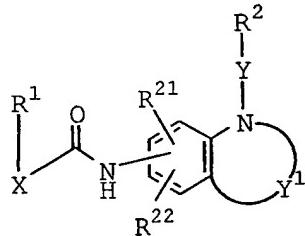
(16) The compound of the formula (I) selected from the group consisting of

4',5-dimethyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (Example 43),

5-methyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (Example 44),

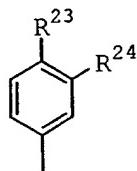
30 N-{4-[2-(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]phenyl}-5-methyl-4'-(

- (trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (Example 106),  
 2-(4-methylphenyl)-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (Example 115),  
 N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (Example 116),  
 N-(4-{[2-(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (Example 145),  
**5** N-(4-{[2-(2-amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (Example 169),  
 N-{4-[4-(3-cyanobenzyl)-1-piperazinyl]phenyl}-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (Example 190),  
**10** N-{6-[4-(3-cyanobenzyl)-1-piperazinyl]-3-pyridinyl}-2-[4-(6-{[2-(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-3-pyridinyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (Example 212),  
**15** N-(6-{[2-(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-3-pyridinyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (Example 388), or a salt thereof.
- (17) A compound of the following formula:



wherein

$\text{R}^1$  is



**25**

wherein  $\text{R}^{23}$  and  $\text{R}^{24}$  are independently hydrogen or a substituent;

$\text{R}^{21}$  and  $\text{R}^{22}$  are independently hydrogen or a substituent;

$\text{R}^2$  is unsaturated 5 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic group,

which is optionally substituted by one or more substituent(s);

X is cycloalkenylene optionally substituted by one or more substituent(s);

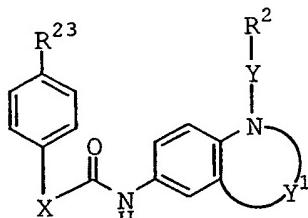
5 Y<sup>1</sup> is bivalent group selected from the group consisting of ethylene, trimethylene and vinylene, wherein CH<sub>2</sub> is optionally replaced by NH or O, and CH is optionally replaced by N, and said bivalent group is optionally substituted by one or more substituent(s);

10 and

Y is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-, -CO-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>s</sub>- or -CO-NH-, wherein r is 1, 2 or 3 and s is 1 or 2,

or a salt thereof.

(18) A compound of the formula:

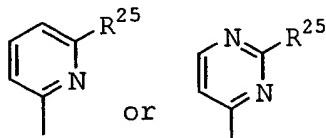


15

wherein

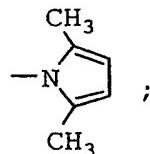
R<sup>23</sup> is hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halogen, trihalo(lower)alkyl or di(lower)alkylamino;

R<sup>2</sup> is

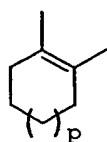


20

wherein R<sup>25</sup> is hydrogen, amino or



X is



wherein p is 1 or 2;

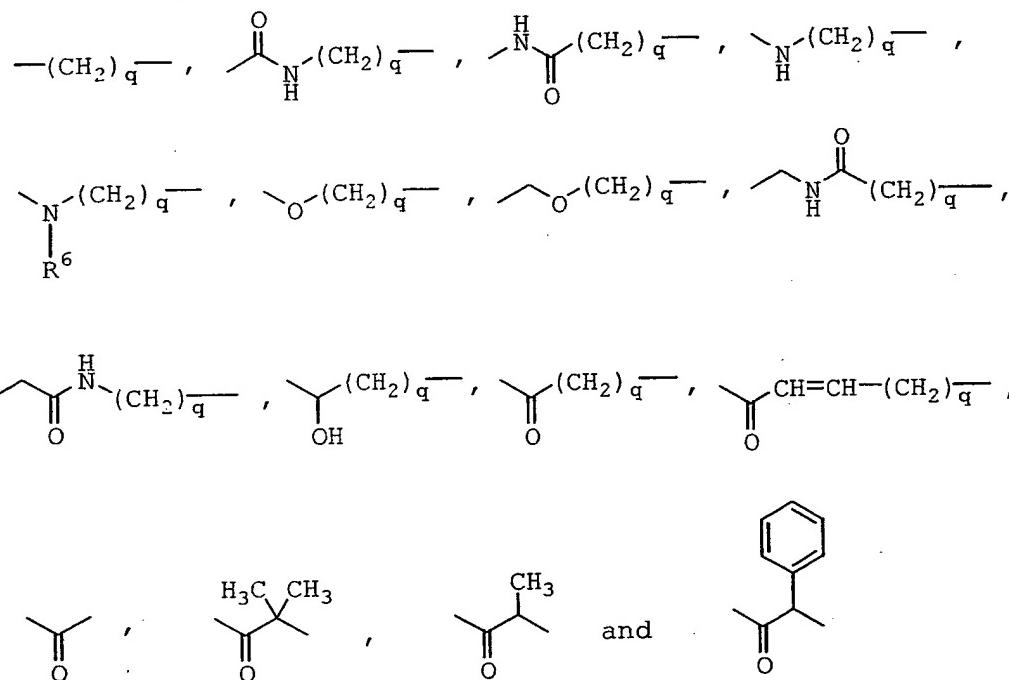
$Y^1$  is  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-$ ; and

$Y$  is  $-\text{CO}-\text{CH}_2-$ ,

or a salt thereof.

5

Examples of a preferable group represented by  $Y$  include the following.



10 wherein  $q$  is an integer of 0 to 3, and  $R^6$  is amino protective group.

Examples of a preferable group represented by the formula:  $-Z-Y-R^2$  include  $-Z-(\text{CH}_2)_q-R^2$ ,  $-Z-\text{CONH}-(\text{CH}_2)_q-R^2$ ,  $-Z-\text{NHCO}-(\text{CH}_2)_q-R^2$ ,  $-Z-\text{NH}-(\text{CH}_2)_q-R^2$ ,  $-Z-\text{N}(\text{R}^3)-(\text{CH}_2)_q-R^2$ ,  $15 -Z-\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_q-R^2$ ,  $-Z-\text{CH}_2\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_q-R^2$ ,  $-Z-\text{CO}-(\text{CH}_2)_q-R^2$ ,  $-Z-\text{CH}(\text{OH})-(\text{CH}_2)_q-R^2$  and  $-Z-\text{CO}-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-(\text{CH}_2)_q-R^2$  wherein  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $Z$  and  $q$  are as defined above.

Suitable salts of the object compound (I) may be 20 pharmaceutically acceptable salts such as conventional non-toxic salts and include, for example, a salt with a base or an acid addition salt such as a salt with an inorganic base, for example, an alkali metal salt (e.g., sodium salt, potassium

salt, etc.), an alkaline earth metal salt (e.g., calcium salt, magnesium salt, etc.), an ammonium salt; a salt with an organic base, for example, an organic amine salt (e.g., triethylamine salt, pyridine salt, picoline salt, ethanolamine salt, triethanolamine salt, dicyclohexylamine salt, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine salt, etc.); an inorganic acid addition salt (e.g., hydrochloride, hydrobromide, sulfate, phosphate, etc.); an organic carboxylic or sulfonic acid addition salt (e.g., formate, acetate, trifluoroacetate, maleate, tartrate, citrate, fumarate, methanesulfonate, benzenesulfonate, toluenesulfonate, etc.); and a salt with a basic or acidic amino acid (e.g., arginine, aspartic acid, glutamic acid, etc.).

In the above and subsequent descriptions of the present specification, suitable examples and illustration of the various definitions which the present invention intends to include within the scope thereof are explained in detail as follows.

20

The term "lower" is used to intend a group having 1 to 6, preferably 1 to 4, carbon atom(s), unless otherwise provided.

Suitable "lower alkyl" and "lower alkyl" moiety in the terms "trihalo(lower)alkyl", "di(lower)alkylamino", "lower alkylthio", "hydroxy(lower)alkyl", "lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl", "mono(or di or tri)aryl(lower)alkyl", "mono or di or tri)phenyl(lower)alkyl", "lower alkylsulfonyl", "aryl(lower)alkylsulfonyl", "lower alkylsulfonylamino", "aryl(lower)alkylsulfonylamino", "bis[(lower)alkylsulfonyl]amino" and "bis[aryl(lower)alkylsulfonyl]amino", include straight or branched alkyl having 1 to 6 carbon atom(s), such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, tert-pentyl and hexyl, in which more preferred one is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl.

Suitable "lower alkoxy" and "lower alkoxy" moiety in the terms "trihalo(lower)alcoxy", "lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl", "(lower)alkoxycarbonyl", "mono(or di or

tri)phenyl(lower)alkoxycarbonyl" and "(lower)alkoxycarbonylamino" include straight or branched alkoxy having 1 to 6 carbon atom(s), such as methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, isobutoxy, sec-butoxy, tert-butoxy, pentyloxy, tert-pentyloxy and hexyloxy, in which more preferred one is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy.

5 Suitable "halogen" and "halogen" moiety in the terms "trihalo(lower)alkyl" and "trihalo(lower)alkoxy" may be fluorine, bromine, chlorine and iodine.

10 Suitable "trihalo(lower)alkyl" includes trihalo(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl such as trifluoromethyl, trichloromethyl and tribromomethyl, in which more preferred one is trihalo(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, and the particularly preferred one is trifluoromethyl.

15 Suitable "trihalo(lower)alkoxy" includes trihalo(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy such as trifluoromethoxy, trichloromethoxy and tribromomethoxy, in which more preferred one is trihalo(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, and the particularly preferred one is trifluoromethoxy.

20 Suitable "lower alkanoyl" includes straight or branched alkanoyl having 1 to 6 carbon atom(s), such as formyl, acetyl, propanoyl, butanoyl, 2-methylpropanoyl, pentanoyl, 3-methylbutanoyl, 2,2-dimethylpropanoyl and hexanoyl, in which more preferred one is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl, and the particularly preferred one is acetyl.

25 Suitable "di(lower)alkylamino" includes di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkylamino such as dimethylamino, diethylamino, dipropylamino, diisopropylamino, dibutylamino, dipentylamino, dihexylamino, ethylmethylamino, methylpropylamino and ethylpropylamino, in which more preferred one is di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylamino, and the particularly preferred one is dimethylamino.

30 Suitable "lower alkylthio" includes (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkylthio such as methylthio, ethylthio, propylthio, isopropylthio, butylthio, isobutylthio, sec-butylthio, tert-butylthio, pentylthio, tert-pentylthio and hexylthio, in which more preferred one is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylthio, and the particularly preferred one is methylthio.

Suitable "lower alkylene" includes straight or branched alkylene having 1 to 6 carbon atoms, such as methylene, ethylene, trimethylene, tetramethylene, propylene, ethylidene and propylidene, in which more preferred one is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkylene.

- 5        Suitable "lower alkylenedioxy" includes straight or branched alkylenedioxy having 1 to 6 carbon atoms, such as methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, trimethylenedioxy, tetramethylenedioxy, propylenedioxy, ethylidenedioxy and propylidenedioxy, in which more preferred one is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>
- 10      alkylenedioxy, and most preferred one is methylenedioxy.

Suitable "hydroxy(lower)alkyl" includes hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl such as hydroxymethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 2-hydroxypropyl, 1-hydroxypropyl and 4-hydroxybutyl, in which more preferred one is hydroxymethyl.

- 15      Suitable "lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl" includes (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl such as methoxymethyl, 2-methoxyethyl, 3-methoxypropyl, 1-methoxy-1-methylethyl, 4-methoxybutyl and ethoxymethyl, 2-ethoxyethyl, 3-ethoxypropyl and 4-ethoxybutyl, in which more preferred ones are methoxymethyl and 1-methoxy-
- 20      1-methylethyl.

Suitable "cycloalkene" includes cycloalkene having 3 to 8 carbon atoms, preferably 5 to 8 carbon atoms, more preferably 5 or 6 carbon atoms, and having 1 or 2 double bonds, preferably 1 double bond in the ring. Suitable examples of

- 25      "cycloalkene" include cyclopropene, cyclobutene, cyclopentene, cyclohexene, cycloheptene, cyclooctene, cyclohexadiene, cycloheptadiene and cyclooctadiene, in which more preferred one is cyclohexene.

- 30      "Cycloalkene" at X is optionally substituted by 1 to 4 substituent(s). Suitable examples of such substituent include lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl and halogen.

- 35      Suitable "unsaturated 5 or 6-membered heteromonocyclic group" includes 5 or 6-membered aromatic heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 heteroatom(s) selected from sulfur, oxygen and nitrogen such as pyridinyl, N-oxidopyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl,

furyl, thieryl, pyrrolyl and dihydrofuryl, in which more preferred ones are pyrimidinyl, thiazolyl, thietyl and dihydrofuryl.

"Unsaturated 5 or 6-membered heteromonocyclic group" at

- 5 X is optionally substituted by 1 to 4 substituent(s).

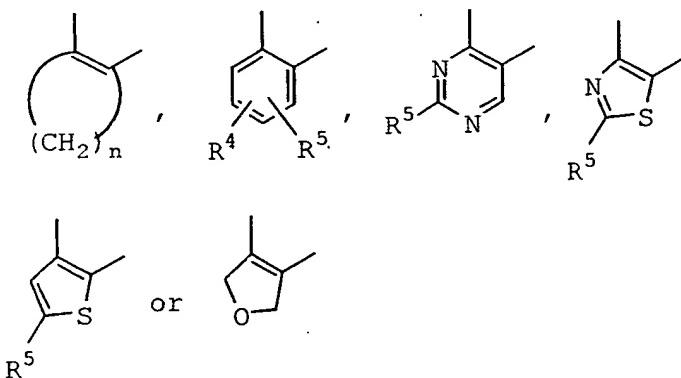
Suitable examples of such substituent include lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl and halogen, in which more preferred one is lower alkyl.

"Benzene" at X is substituted by 1 to 4 substituent(s).

- 10 Suitable examples of such substituent include lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl and halogen.

"Bivalent residue derived from the group consisting of cycloalkene, naphthalene, unsaturated 5 or 6-membered

- 15 heteromonocyclic group, each of which is optionally substituted by substituent(s), and benzene which is substituted by substituent(s)" means a bivalent residue derived from the ring selected from "cycloalkene, naphthalene, unsaturated 5 or 6-membered heteromonocyclic group, each of 20 which is optionally substituted by substituent(s), and benzene which is substituted by substituent(s)" by removal of two hydrogen atoms. Preferably, X is



wherein R<sup>4</sup> is lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, hydroxy(lower)alkyl,

- 25 lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl or halogen,

R<sup>5</sup> is hydrogen or lower alkyl, and

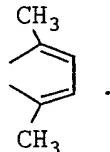
n is 3, 4, 5 or 6.

Suitable examples of "amino protective group" include

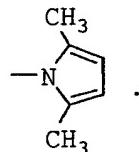
acyl such as lower alkanoyl (e.g., formyl, acetyl, etc.),

- 30 lower alkoxy carbonyl (e.g., tert-butoxycarbonyl, etc.),

mono(or di or tri)phenyl(lower)alkoxycarbonyl (e.g., benzyloxycarbonyl, etc.), and a conventional protective group such as mono(or di or tri)aryl(lower)alkyl, for example, mono(or di or tri)phenyl(lower)alkyl (e.g., benzyl, trityl, etc.), lower alkylsulfonyl (e.g., methylsulfonyl, etc.), aryl(lower)alkylsulfonyl (e.g., benzylsulfonyl, etc.) and



"Optionally protected amino" include amino and protected amino. Suitable examples of protected amino include lower alkanoylamino, lower alkylsulfonylamino, aryl(lower)alkylsulfonylamino, (lower)alkoxycarbonylamino, bis[(lower)alkylsulfonyl]amino, bis[aryl(lower)alkylsulfonyl]amino and



Suitable "lower alkanoyl" and "lower alkanoyl" moiety in the term "lower alkanoylamino" includes alkanoyl having 1 to 6 carbon atom(s) such as formyl, acetyl, propionyl, butyryl, isobutyryl, valeryl, isovaleryl, pivaloyl and hexanoyl, in which more preferred one is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl.

Suitable "(lower)alkoxycarbonyl" includes methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, isopropoxycarbonyl, butoxycarbonyl, isobutoxycarbonyl, sec-butoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl, pentyloxycarbonyl, tert-pentyloxycarbonyl and hexyloxycarbonyl, in which more preferred ones are methoxycarbonyl and tert-butoxycarbonyl.

Suitable "mono(or di or tri)phenyl(lower)alkoxycarbonyl" includes benzyloxycarbonyl and phenethyloxycarbonyl.

Suitable "aryl" and "aryl" moiety in the term "aryloxy" includes aryl having 6 to 10 carbon atoms which is optionally substituted by suitable substituent such as lower alkyl. "Aryl" includes fused carbocyclic group wherein benzen ring is fused with a saturated or unsaturated carbon ring. Suitable

examples of aryl include phenyl, tolyl, naphthyl, indenyl and indanyl, in which more preferred ones are phenyl, tolyl and naphthyl.

- Suitable "aryl" moiety in the terms "mono(or di or tri)aryl(lower)alkyl", "aryl(lower)alkylsulfonyl", "aryl(lower)alkylsulfonylamino", "bis[aryl(lower)alkylsulfonyl]amino" and "arylsulfonyl" includes aryl having 6 to 10 carbon atoms which is optionally substituted by suitable substituent such as lower alkyl.
- 5      Suitable examples of aryl moiety include phenyl, tolyl and naphthyl, in which more preferred ones are phenyl and tolyl.

- 10     Suitable "mono(or di or tri)aryl(lower)alkyl" include mono(or di or tri)phenyl(lower)alkyl such as benzyl, benzydryl and trityl.
- 15     Suitable "lower alkylsulfonyl" include methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, propylsulfonyl, isopropylsulfonyl, butylsulfonyl, isobutylsulfonyl, sec-butylsulfonyl, tert-butylsulfonyl, pentylsulfonyl and hexylsulfonyl, in which more preferred one is methylsulfonyl.

- 20     Suitable "aryl(lower)alkylsulfonyl" include phenyl(lower)alkylsulfonyl such as benzylsulfonyl, phenethylsulfonyl and 1-phenylethylsulfonyl.
- 25     Suitable "lower alkanoylamino" includes formylamino, acetylamino, propionylamino, butyrylamino, isobutyrylamino, valerylamino, isovalerylamino, pivaloylamino and hexanoylamino, in which more preferred ones are formylamino and acetylamino.

- 30     Suitable "lower alkylsulfonylamino" includes methylsulfonylamino, ethylsulfonylamino, propylsulfonylamino, isopropylsulfonylamino, butylsulfonylamino, isobutylsulfonylamino, sec-butylsulfonylamino, tert-butylsulfonylamino, pentylsulfonylamino and hexylsulfonylamino, in which more preferred one is methylsulfonylamino.

- 35     Suitable "aryl(lower)alkylsulfonylamino" includes benzylsulfonylamino, phenylethylsulfonylamino and phenylpropylsulfonylamino, in which more preferred one is benzylsulfonylamino.

- Suitable "(lower)alkoxycarbonylamino" includes methoxycarbonylamino, ethoxycarbonylamino,

- propoxycarbonylamino, isopropoxycarbonylamino,  
butoxycarbonylamino, isobutoxycarbonylamino, sec-  
butoxycarbonylamino, tert-butoxycarbonylamino,  
pentyloxycarbonylamino, tert-pentyloxycarbonylamino and  
5 hexyloxycarbonylamino, in which more preferred ones are  
methoxycarbonylamino and tert-butoxycarbonylamino.

Suitable "bis[(lower)alkylsulfonyl]amino" includes  
bis(methylsulfonyl)amino, bis(ethylsulfonyl)amino,  
bis(propylsulfonyl)amino, bis(isopropylsulfonyl)amino,  
10 bis(butylsulfonyl)amino, bis(isobutylsulfonyl)amino, bis(sec-  
butylsulfonyl)amino, bis(tert-butylsulfonyl)amino,  
bis(pentylsulfonyl)amino and bis(hexylsulfonyl)amino, in which  
more preferred one is bis(methylsulfonyl)amino.

Suitable "bis[aryl(lower)alkylsulfonyl]amino" includes  
15 bis(benzylsulfonyl)amino, bis(phenylethylsulfonyl)amino and  
bis(phenylpropylsulfonyl)amino, in which more preferred one is  
bis(benzylsulfonyl)amino.

Suitable "heteroaryl" includes 5 to 10-membered aromatic  
heteromonocyclic or fused heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4  
20 heteroatom(s) selected from sulfur atom, oxygen atom and  
nitrogen atom. "Heteroaryl" includes fused heterocyclic group  
wherein benzene ring is fused with a saturated or unsaturated  
heterocyclic ring.

Suitable examples of "heteroaryl" include pyridinyl,  
25 pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl,  
pyrazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl,  
thiadiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, furyl, thienyl, indolyl,  
isoindolyl, indolizinyl, indazolyl, benzimidazolyl,  
benzotriazolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, phthalazinyl,  
30 quinoxalinyl, quinazolinyl, cinnolinyl, benzofuranyl,  
benzothienyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl,  
indolinyl, isoindolinyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl and  
tetrahydroisoquinolinyl.

Suitable examples of "heteroaryl" at R<sup>2</sup> include  
35 pyridinyl, thiazolyl, pyrimidinyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolyl,  
triazolyl and indolyl, in which more preferred ones are  
pyridinyl and thiazolyl, and the most preferred one is  
pyridinyl.

Suitable "bivalent residue derived from aryl" includes C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> arylene. "Bivalent residue derived from aryl" include bivalent fused carbocyclic group wherein benzene ring is fused with a saturated or unsaturated carbon ring.

- 5        Suitable examples of "bivalent residue derived from aryl" include phenylene, naphthylene, indenediyl and indandiyl, in which more preferred one is phenylene.

Suitable "bivalent residue derived from heteroaryl" includes bivalent 5 to 10-membered aromatic heteromonocyclic 10 or fused heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 heteroatom(s) selected from sulfur atom, oxygen atom and nitrogen atom. "Bivalent residue derived from heteroaryl" includes bivalent fused heterocyclic group wherein benzene ring is fused with a saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic ring.

- 15      Suitable examples of "bivalent residue derived from heteroaryl" include pyridinediyl, pyrimidinediyl, pyrazinediyl, pyridazinediyl, pyrrolediyl, imidazolediyl, pyrazolediyl, triazolediyl, tetrazaolediyl, thiazaolediyl, isothiazaolediyl, thiadiazolediyl, oxazaolediyl, isooxazaolediyl, furandiyl, 20 thiophenediyl, indolediyl, isoindolediyl, indolizinediyl, indazolediyl, benzimidazolediyl, benzotriazalediyl, quinolinediyl, isoquinolinediyl, phthalazinediyl, quinoxalinediyl, quinazolinediyl, cinnolinediyl, benzofurandiyl, benzothiophenediyl, benzoxazaolediyl, 25 benzothiazaolediyl, benzimidazolediyl, indolinediyl, isoindolinediyl, tetrahydroquinolinediyl and tetrahydroisoquinolinediyl.

Suitable examples of "bivalent residue derived from heteroaryl" at ring A include pyridinediyl, indolinediyl, 30 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolinediyl and isoindolinediyl.

- Suitable "lower cycloalkyl" includes cycloalkyl having 3 to 8 carbon atoms, preferably 3 to 6 carbon atoms, more preferably 5 or 6 carbon atoms. Suitable examples of "lower cycloalkyl" include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, 35 cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl and cyclooctyl, in which more preferred one is cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl.

"Bivalent residue derived from piperazine" means bivalent residue derived from piperazine by removal two

hydrogen atoms, such as piperazine-1,4-diyl, piperazine-1,3-diyl, piperazine-1,2-diyl, piperazine-2,3-diyl and piperazine-2,5-diyl, in which more preferred one is piperazine-1,4-diyl.

- Suitable "bivalent residue derived from piperazine  
5 substituted by lower alkyl" includes 3-methylpiperazine-1,4-diyl.

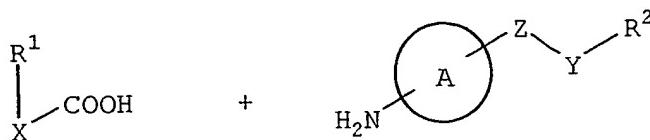
- Suitable "optionally substituted heteroaryl" for substituent(s) at R<sup>2</sup> includes optionally substituted pyrrolyl, preferably pyrrolyl optionally substituted by 1 to 3 lower  
10 alkyl, in which more preferred one is 2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl.

- Suitable examples of "carboxy protective group" include lower alkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl, tert-butyl, etc.) and mono(or di or tri)phenyl(lower)alkyl optionally substituted by  
15 nitro (e.g., benzyl, 4-nitrobenzyl, benzhydryl, trityl, etc.).

- "Optionally protected carboxy" include carboxy and protected carboxy. Suitable examples of protected carboxy include lower alkoxy carbonyl (e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, isopropoxycarbonyl,  
20 butoxycarbonyl, isobutoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl, etc.) and mono(or di or tri)phenyl(lower)alkoxycarbonyl optionally substituted by nitro (e.g., benzyloxycarbonyl, 4-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, benzhydryloxycarbonyl, trityloxycarbonyl, etc.).

25

The object compound (I) of the present invention can be prepared by the following processes.

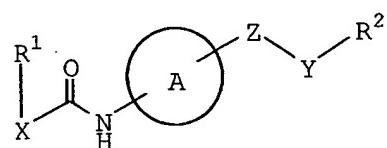
Process (1)

(II)

(III)

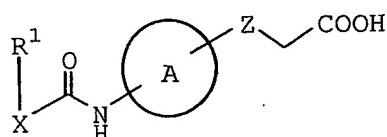
or its reactive derivative  
at the carboxy group,  
or a salt thereof

or its reactive derivative  
at the amino group,  
or a salt thereof



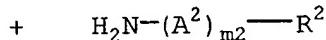
(I)

or a salt thereof

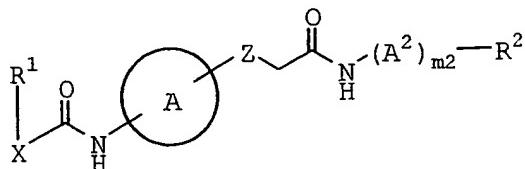
Process (2)

(IV)

or its reactive derivative  
at the carboxy group,  
or a salt thereof

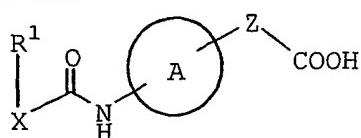


or a salt thereof



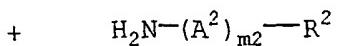
(I)-1

or a salt thereof

Process (3)

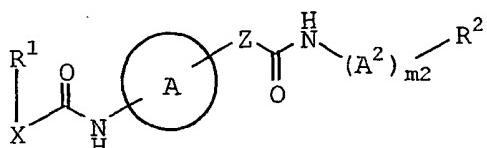
(VI)

or its reactive derivative  
at the carboxy group,  
or a salt thereof



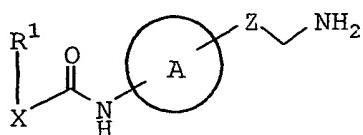
(VII)

or its reactive derivative  
at the amino group,  
or a salt thereof



(I)-2

or a salt thereof

Process (4)

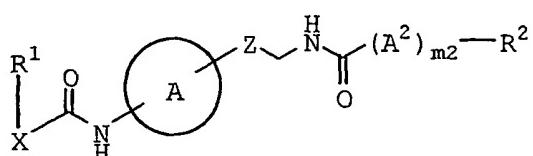
(VIII)

or its reactive derivative  
at the amino group,  
or a salt thereof



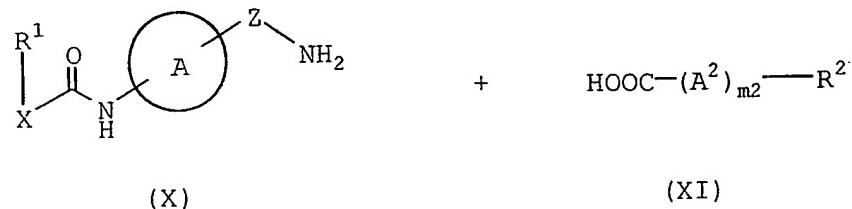
(IX)

or its reactive derivative  
at the carboxy group,  
or a salt thereof



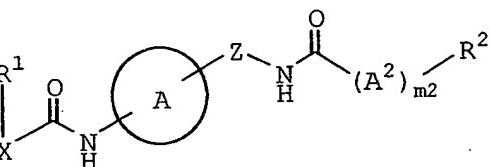
(I)-3

or a salt thereof

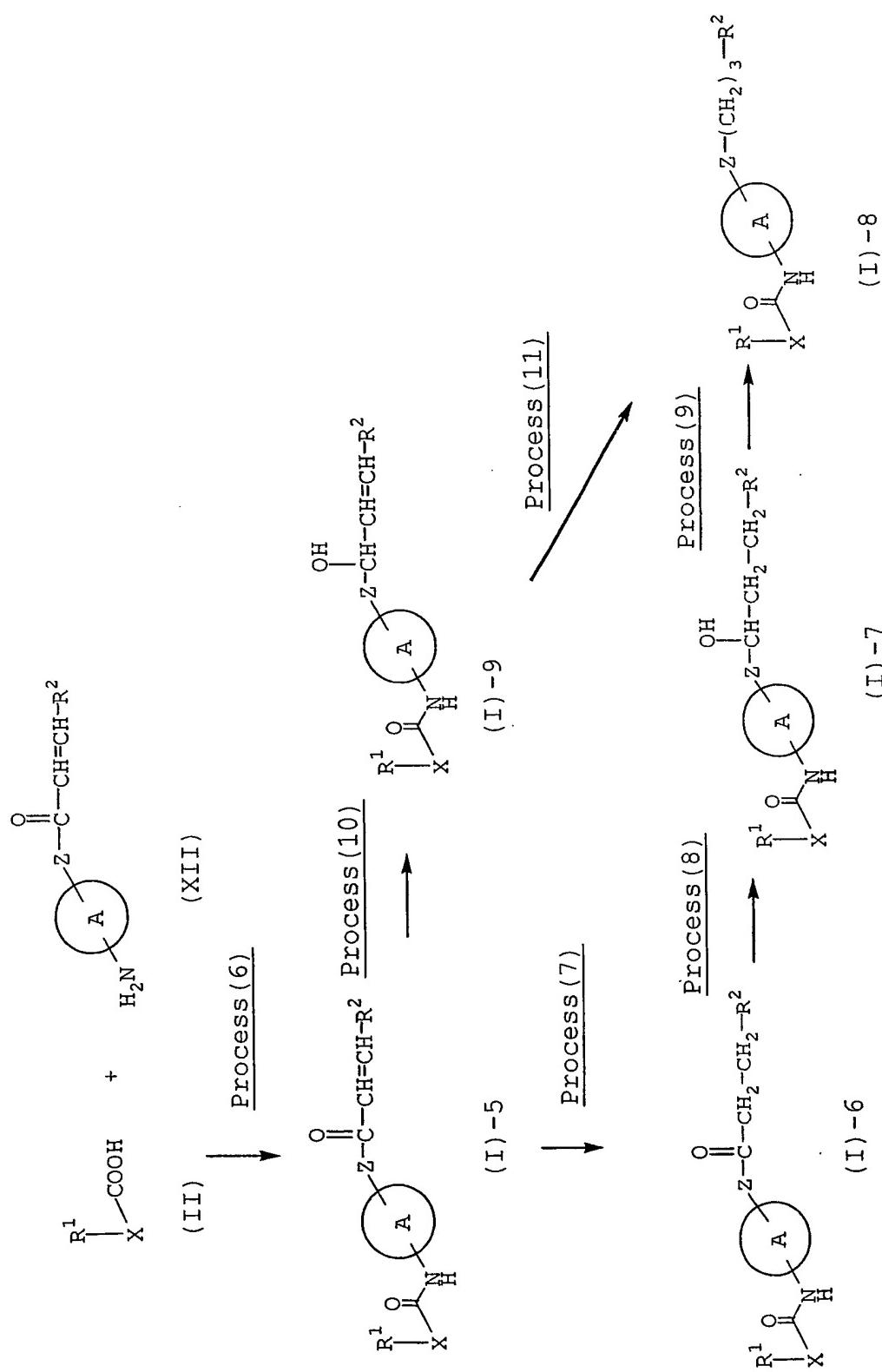
Process (5)

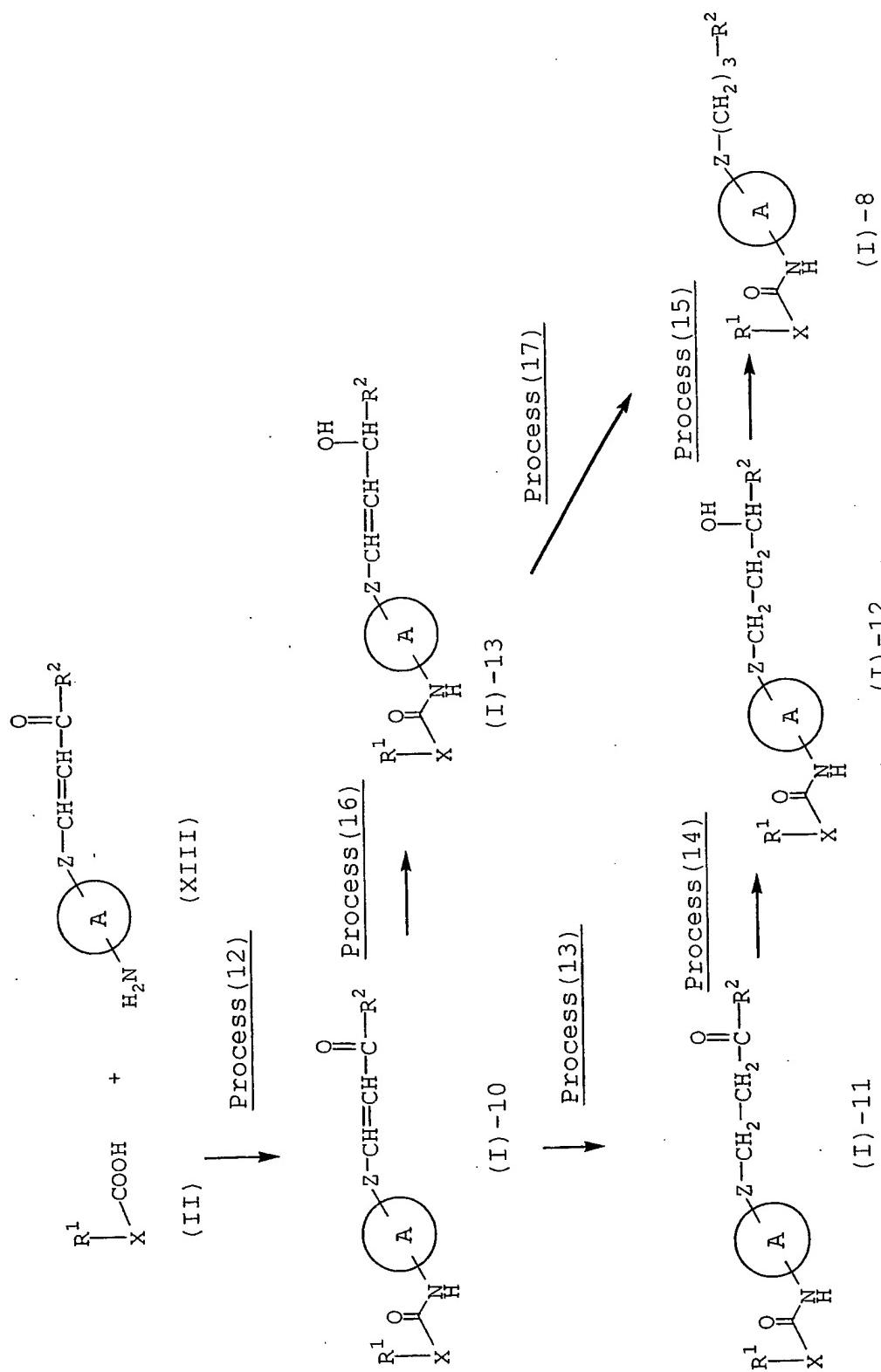
or its reactive derivative  
at the amino group,  
or a salt thereof

or its reactive derivative  
at the carboxy group,  
or a salt thereof

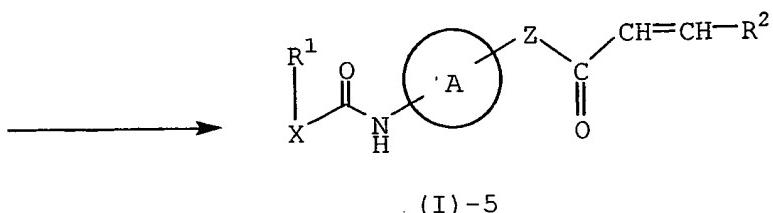
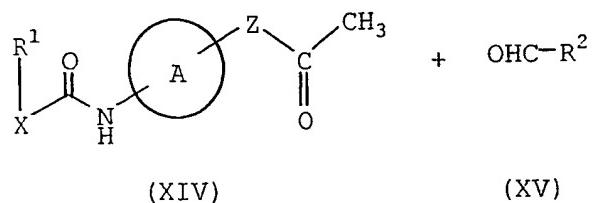


(I)-4  
or a salt thereof

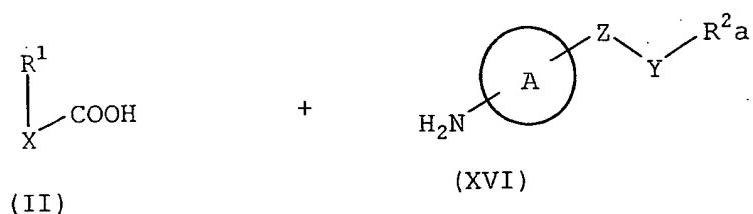




Process (18)

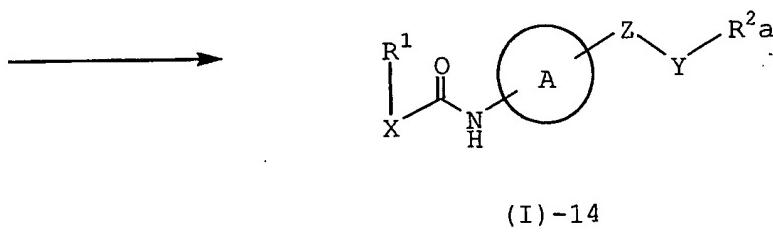


Process (19)



or its reactive derivative  
at the carboxy group,  
or a salt thereof

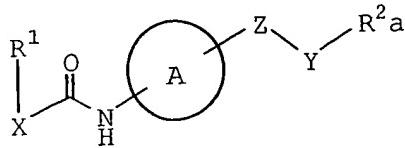
or its reactive derivative  
at the amino group,  
or a salt thereof



or a salt thereof

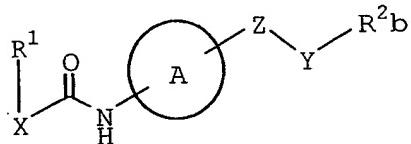
Process (20)

Elimination reaction  
of the amino  
protective group



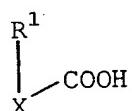
(I)-14

or a salt thereof



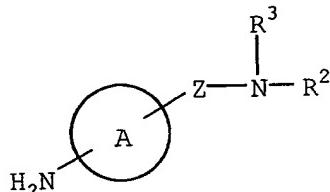
(I)-15

or a salt thereof

Process (21)

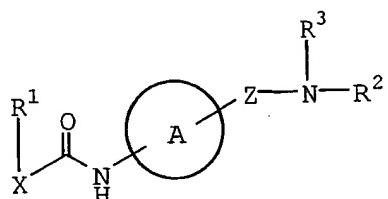
(II)

or its reactive derivative  
at the carboxy group,  
or a salt thereof



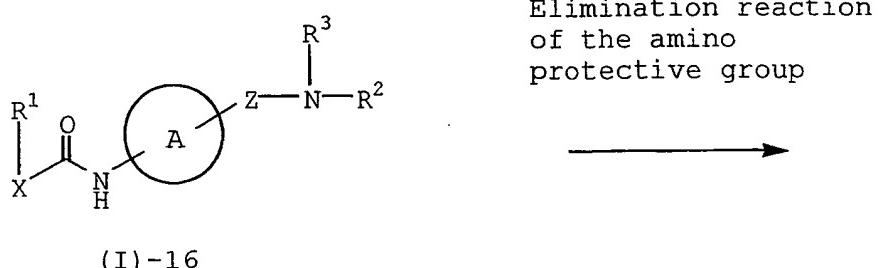
(XVII)

or its reactive derivative  
at the amino group,  
or a salt thereof

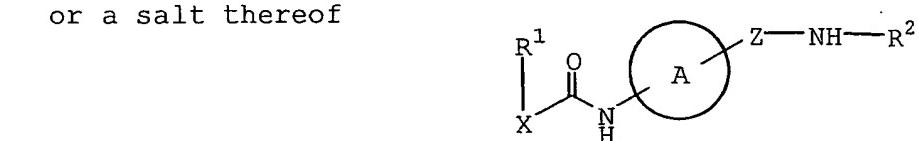


(I)-16

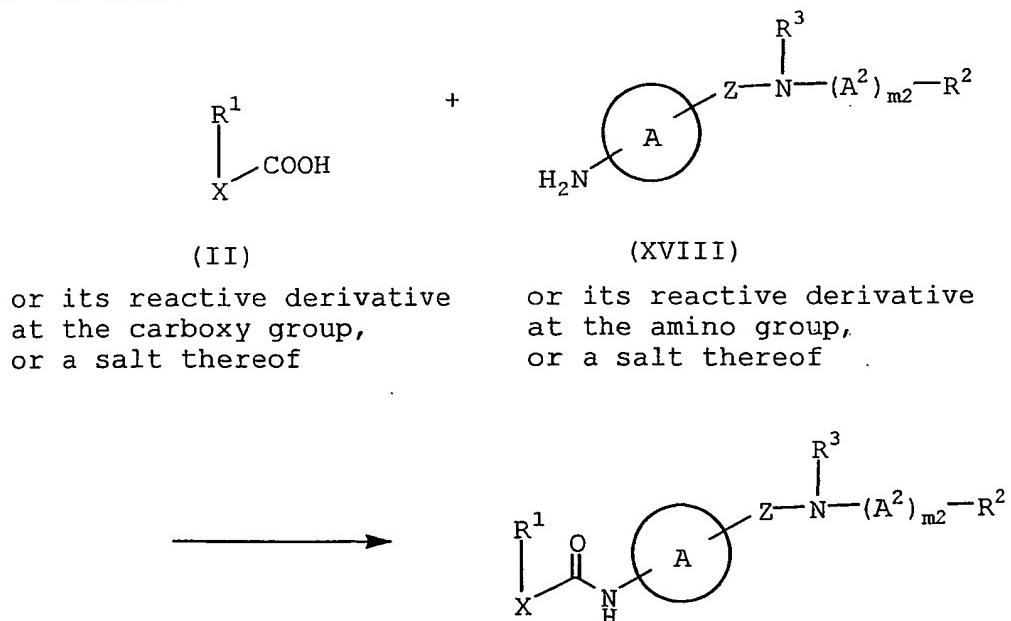
or a salt thereof

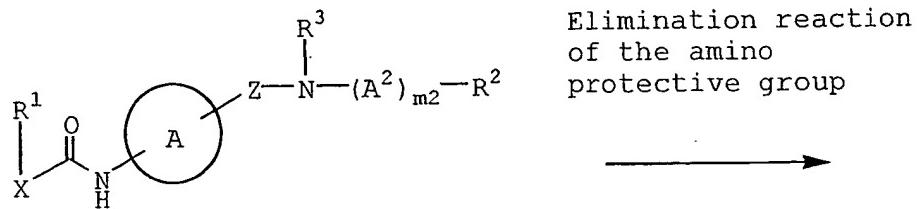
Process (22)

or a salt thereof



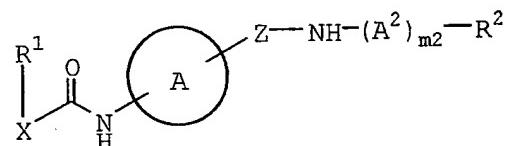
or a salt thereof

Process (23)

Process (24)

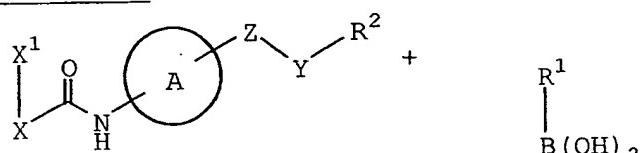
(I)-18

or a salt thereof



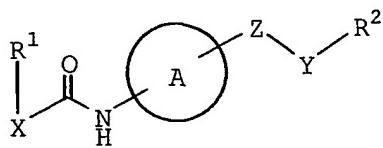
(I)-19

or a salt thereof

Process (25)

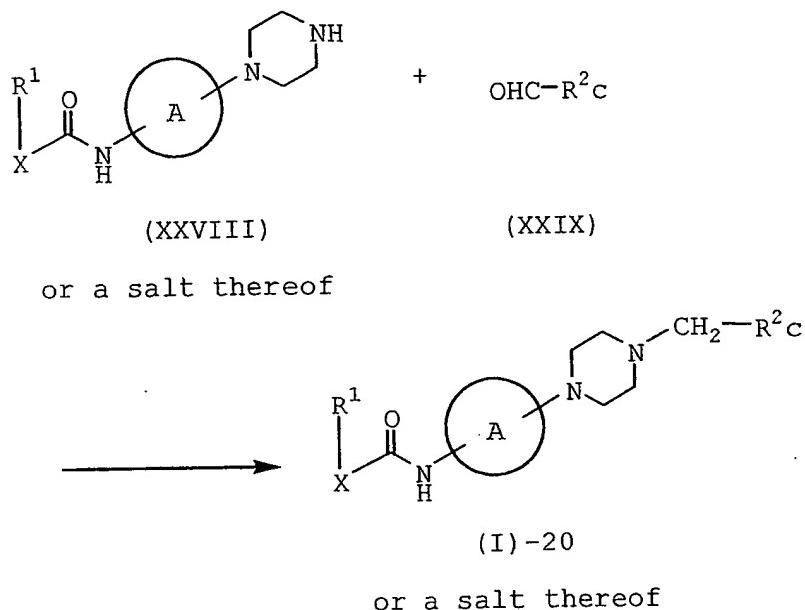
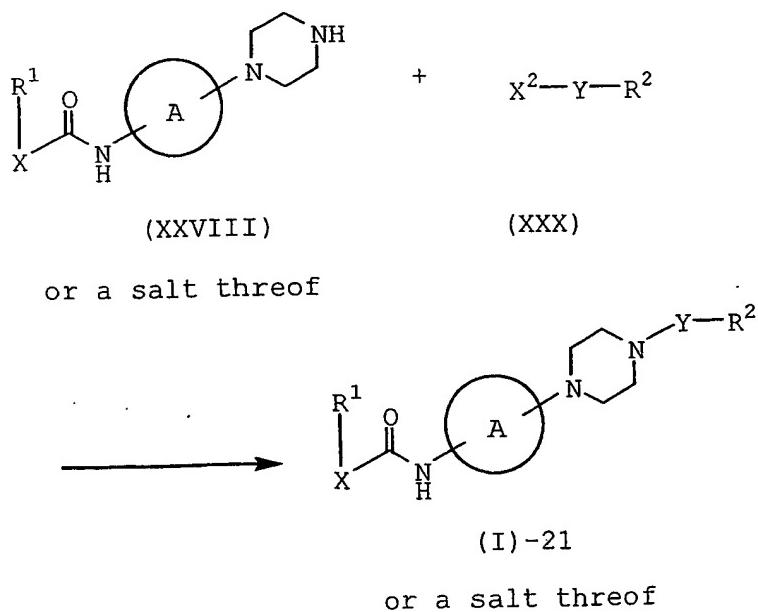
(XXIII)

(XXIV)



(I)

5

Process (26)5    Process (27)

wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $X$ ,  $Y$ ,  $Z$ , ring  $A$ ,  $A^2$  and  $m2$  are as defined  
10 above,

$R^{16}$  is amino protective group,

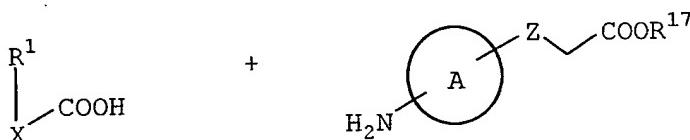
$R^2a$  is aryl, heteroaryl, lower cycloalkyl, aryloxy or arylsulfonyl, each of which is substituted by protected amino,

5       $R^2b$  is aryl, heteroaryl, lower cycloalkyl, aryloxy or arylsulfonyl, each of which is substituted by amino,  
 $R^2c$  is aryl, heteroaryl or lower cycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by substituent(s), and  
 $X^1$  and  $X^2$  are each leaving group.

10

The starting compounds can be prepared by the following processes or by the method of Preparation mentioned below or by a process known in the art for preparing their structurally analogous compounds.

15    Process (A)

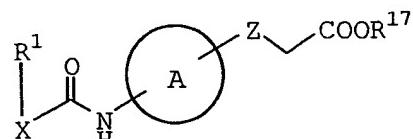


(II)

or its reactive derivative  
at the carboxy group,  
or a salt thereof

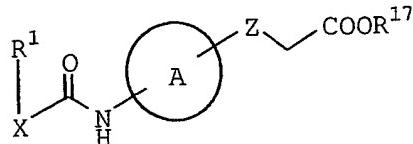
(XIX)

or its reactive derivative  
at the amino group,  
or a salt thereof



(XX)

or a salt thereof

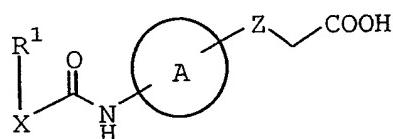
Process (B)

Elimination reaction  
of the carboxy  
protective group



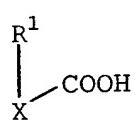
(XX)

or a salt thereof

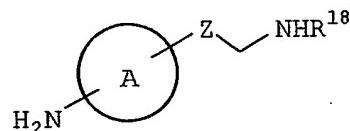


(IV)

or a salt thereof

Process (C)

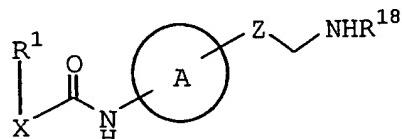
+



(II)

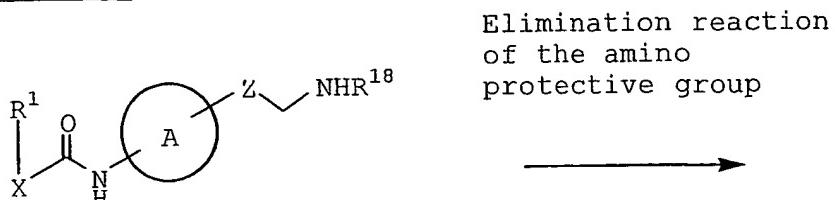
or its reactive derivative  
at the carboxy group,  
or a salt thereof

(XXI)

or its reactive derivative  
at the amino group,  
or a salt thereof

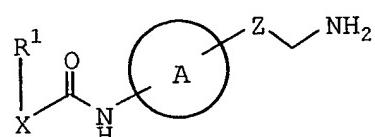
(XXII)

or a salt thereof

Process (D)

(XXII)

or a salt thereof



(VIII)

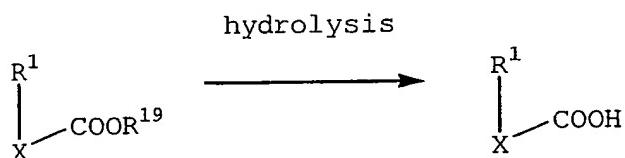
or a salt thereof

Process (E)

(XXV)

(XXVI)

(XXVII)

5   Process (F)

(XXVII)

(II)

wherein R<sup>1</sup>, X, Z and ring A are as defined above,  
 R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>19</sup> are each carboxy protective group,  
 R<sup>18</sup> is amino protective group, and  
 X<sup>3</sup> is leaving group.

10

Suitable examples of a leaving group represented by X<sup>1</sup>, X<sup>2</sup> and X<sup>3</sup> include halogen (e.g., fluorine, bromine, chlorine and iodine), alkylsulfonyloxy group (e.g.,

trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy and methanesulfonyloxy) and arylsulfonyloxy group (e.g., p-toluenesulfonyloxy).

The processes for preparing the object and starting  
5 compounds are explained in detail in the following.

Process (1)

The compound (I) or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (II) or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group, or a salt thereof with the compound (III) or  
10 its reactive derivative at the amino group, or a salt thereof.

Suitable reactive derivative of the compound (III)  
includes Schiff's base type imino or its tautomeric enamine type isomer formed by the reaction of the compound (III) with a carbonyl compound such as aldehyde, ketone or the like; a  
15 silyl derivative formed by the reaction of the compound (III) with a silyl compound such as N,O-bis(trimethylsilyl)acetamide, N-trimethylsilylacetamide or the like; a derivative formed by the reaction of the compound (III) with phosphorus trichloride or phosgene.

20 Suitable reactive derivative of the compound (II)  
includes an acid halide, an acid anhydride and an activated ester. The suitable example may be an acid chloride; an acid azide; a mixed acid anhydride with an acid such as substituted phosphoric acid (e.g., dialkylphosphoric acid,  
25 phenylphosphoric acid, diphenylphosphoric acid, dibenzylphosphoric acid, halogenated phosphoric acid, etc.), dialkylphosphorous acid, sulfurous acid, thiosulfuric acid, alkanesulfonic acid (e.g., methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, etc.), sulfuric acid, alkylcarbonic acid,  
30 aliphatic carboxylic acid (e.g., pivalic acid, pentanoic acid, isopentanoic acid, 2-ethylbutyric acid, trichloroacetic acid, etc.); aromatic carboxylic acid (e.g., benzoic acid, etc.); a symmetrical acid anhydride; an activated amide with imidazole, 4-substituted imidazole, dimethylpyrazole, triazole or  
35 tetrazole; an activated ester (e.g., cyanomethyl ester, methoxymethyl ester, dimethyliminomethyl [(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>N<sup>+</sup>=CH-] ester, vinyl ester, propargyl ester, p-nitrophenyl ester, 2,4-dinitrophenyl ester, trichlorophenyl ester, pentachlorophenyl

ester, mesylphenyl ester, phenylazophenyl ester, phenyl thioester, p-nitrophenyl thioester, p-cresyl thioester, carboxymethyl thioester, pyranyl ester, pyridinyl ester, piperidyl ester, 8-quinolyl thioester, etc.); or an ester with 5 an N-hydroxy compound (e.g., N,N-dimethylhydroxylamine, 1-hydroxy-2-(1H)-pyridone, N-hydroxysuccinimide, N-hydroxybenzotriazole, N-hydroxyphthalimide, 1-hydroxy-6-chloro-1H-benzotriazole, etc.). These reactive derivatives can optionally be selected from them according to the kind of 10 the compound (II) to be used.

The reaction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent such as water, acetone, dioxane, acetonitrile, chloroform, methylene chloride, ethylene dichloride, tetrahydrofuran, ethyl acetate, N,N-dimethylformamide, 15 pyridine or any other organic solvents which do not adversely affect the reaction, or a mixture thereof.

When the compound (II) is used in free acid form or its salt form in the reaction, the reaction is preferably carried out in the presence of a conventional condensing agent such as 20 N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide; N-cyclohexyl-N'-morpholinoethylcarbodiimide; N-cyclohexyl-N'-(4-diethylaminocyclohexyl)carbodiimide; N,N'-diisopropylcarbodiimide; N-ethyl-N'-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide; N,N-carbonyl-bis-(2-methylimidazole); pentamethyleneketene-N-cyclohexylimine; 25 diphenylketene-N-cyclohexylimine; ethoxyacetylene; 1-alkoxy-1-chloroethylene; trialkyl phosphite; isopropyl polyphosphate; phosphorus oxychloride (phosphoryl chloride); phosphorus trichloride; thionyl chloride; oxalyl chloride; 30 triphenylphosphine; 2-ethyl-7-hydroxybenzisoxazolium salt; 2-ethyl-5-(m-sulfophenyl)isoxazolium hydroxide intramolecular salt; 1-(p-chlorobenzenesulfonyloxy)-6-chloro-1H-benzotriazole; so-called Vilsmeier reagent prepared by the reaction of N,N-dimethylformamide with thionyl chloride, 35 phosgene, phosphorus oxychloride, etc.; or the like.

The reaction may also be carried out in the presence of an organic or inorganic base such as an alkali metal bicarbonate, tri(lower)alkylamine, pyridine, N-

(lower)alkylmorpholine, N,N-di(lower)alkylbenzylamine, or the like.

The reaction temperature is not critical, and the reaction is usually carried out under cooling to heating.

5

Process (2)

The compound (I)-1 or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (IV) or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group, or a salt thereof with the compound (V) or its reactive derivative at the amino group, or a salt thereof.

This reaction can be carried out in the same manner as in the aforementioned Process (1), and therefore the reagents to be used and the reaction conditions (e.g., solvent, reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of

15 Process (1).

Process (3)

The compound (I)-2 or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (VI) or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group, or a salt thereof with the compound (VII) or its reactive derivative at the amino group, or a salt thereof.

This reaction can be carried out in the same manner as in the aforementioned Process (1), and therefore the reagents to be used and the reaction conditions (e.g., solvent, reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of

Process (1).

Process (4)

The compound (I)-3 or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (VIII) or its reactive derivative at the amino group, or a salt thereof with the compound (IX) or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group, or a salt thereof.

This reaction can be carried out in the same manner as in the aforementioned Process (1), and therefore the reagents to be used and the reaction conditions (e.g., solvent, reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of

Process (1).

Process (5)

The compound (I)-4 or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (X) or its reactive derivative at the amino group, or a salt thereof with the compound (XI) or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group, or a salt thereof.

5 This reaction can be carried out in the same manner as in the aforementioned Process (1), and therefore the reagents to be used and the reaction conditions (e.g., solvent, reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of

10 Process (1).

Process (6)

The compound (I)-5 or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (II) or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group, or a salt thereof with the compound (XII) or its reactive derivative at the amino group, or a salt thereof.

15 This reaction can be carried out in the same manner as in the aforementioned Process (1), and therefore the reagents to be used and the reaction conditions (e.g., solvent, reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of

20 Process (1).

Process (7)

The compound (I)-6 can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-5 to catalytic hydrogenation.

25 Suitable catalysts to be used in the catalytic hydrogenation are conventional ones such as platinum catalysts (e.g., platinum plate, spongy platinum, platinum black, colloidal platinum, platinum oxide, platinum wire, etc.), palladium catalysts (e.g., spongy palladium, palladium black, palladium oxide, palladium on carbon, palladium hydroxide on carbon, colloidal palladium, palladium on barium sulfate, palladium on barium carbonate, etc.), and the like.

30 The hydrogenation is usually carried out in a conventional solvent such as water, alcohol (e.g., methanol, ethanol, isopropyl alcohol, etc.), tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, toluene, methylene chloride, ethylene dichloride, chloroform, N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide or any other

organic solvents which do not adversely affect the reaction, or a mixture thereof.

The reaction temperature is not critical, and the reaction is usually carried out under cooling to warming.

5

Process (8)

The compound (I)-7 can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-6 to reduction using a suitable reducing agent.

Suitable reducing agents to be used in the reduction are 10 hydrides (e.g., sodium borohydride, sodium cyanoborohydride, lithium aluminum hydride, etc.).

The reduction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent such as water, alcohol (e.g., methanol, ethanol, isopropyl alcohol, etc.), tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, toluene, 15 methylene chloride, ethylene dichloride, chloroform, N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide or any other organic solvents which do not adversely affect the reaction, or a mixture thereof.

The reaction temperature is not critical, and the 20 reaction is usually carried out under cooling to warming.

Process (9)

The compound (I)-8 can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-7 to catalytic hydrogenation in the presence of 25 an acid.

Suitable catalysts to be used in the catalytic hydrogenation are conventional ones such as platinum catalysts (e.g., platinum plate, spongy platinum, platinum black, colloidal platinum, platinum oxide, platinum wire, etc.), 30 palladium catalysts (e.g., spongy palladium, palladium black, palladium oxide, palladium on carbon, palladium hydroxide on carbon, colloidal palladium, palladium on barium sulfate, palladium on barium carbonate, etc.), and the like.

Suitable acid to be used in the catalytic hydrogenation 35 includes hydrochloric acid, hydrogen chloride, and the like.

The hydrogenation is usually carried out in a conventional solvent such as water, alcohol (e.g., methanol, ethanol, isopropyl alcohol, etc.), tetrahydrofuran, dioxane,

toluene, methylene chloride, ethylene dichloride, chloroform, N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide or any other organic solvents which do not adversely affect the reaction, or a mixture thereof.

- 5       The reaction temperature is not critical, and the reaction is usually carried out under cooling to warming.

Process (10)

10      The compound (I)-9 can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-5 to reduction using a suitable reducing agent.

This reaction can be carried out in the same manner as in the aforementioned Process (8), and therefore the reagents to be used and the reaction conditions (e.g., solvent, reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of

- 15      Process (8).

Process (11)

The compound (I)-8 can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-9 to catalytic hydrogenation in the presence of 20 an acid.

This reaction can be carried out in the same manner as in the aforementioned Process (9), and therefore the reagents to be used and the reaction conditions (e.g., solvent, reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of

- 25      Process (9).

Process (12)

The compound (I)-10 or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (II) or its reactive derivative at the 30 carboxy group, or a salt thereof with the compound (XIII) or its reactive derivative at the amino group, or a salt thereof.

This reaction can be carried out in the same manner as in the aforementioned Process (1), and therefore the reagents to be used and the reaction conditions (e.g., solvent, 35 reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of Process (1).

Process (13)

The compound (I)-11 can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-10 to catalytic hydrogenation.

This reaction can be carried out in the same manner as in the aforementioned Process (7), and therefore the reagents to be used and the reaction conditions (e.g., solvent, reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of Process (7).

Process (14)

10 The compound (I)-12 can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-11 to reduction using a suitable reducing agent.

This reaction can be carried out in the same manner as in the aforementioned Process (8), and therefore the reagents to be used and the reaction conditions (e.g., solvent, reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of Process (8).

Process (15)

20 The compound (I)-8 can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-12 to catalytic hydrogenation in the presence of an acid.

This reaction can be carried out in the same manner as in the aforementioned Process (9), and therefore the reagents to be used and the reaction conditions (e.g., solvent, reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of Process (9).

Process (16)

30 The compound (I)-13 can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-10 to reduction using a suitable reducing agent.

This reaction can be carried out in the same manner as in the aforementioned Process (8), and therefore the reagents to be used and the reaction conditions (e.g., solvent, reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of Process (8).

Process (17)

The compound (I)-8 can be prepared by subjecting the

compound (I)-13 to catalytic hydrogenation in the presence of an acid.

This reaction can be carried out in the same manner as in the aforementioned Process (9), and therefore the reagents 5 to be used and the reaction conditions (e.g., solvent, reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of Process (9).

Process (18)

10 The compound (I)-5 can be prepared by reacting the compound (XIV) with the compound (XV) in the presence of a base or an acid.

Suitable base to be used in the reaction includes an inorganic base and an organic base such as alkali metal hydroxide (e.g., sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, etc.), 15 alkaline earth metal hydroxide (e.g., magnesium hydroxide, calcium hydroxide, barium hydroxide, etc.), alkali metal carbonate (e.g., sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, etc.), alkaline earth metal carbonate (e.g., magnesium carbonate, 20 calcium carbonate, barium carbonate, etc.), alkoxide (e.g., sodium methoxide, sodium ethoxide, etc.), trialkylamine (e.g., trimethylamine, triethylamine, etc.), and the like.

Suitable acid to be used in the reaction includes hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, hydrogen chloride, 25 hydrogen bromide, and the like.

This reaction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent such as water, alcohol (e.g., methanol, ethanol, isopropyl alcohol, etc.), tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, toluene, 30 methylene chloride, ethylene dichloride, chloroform, or any other organic solvents which do not adversely affect the reaction, or a mixture thereof.

The reaction temperature is not critical, and the reaction is usually carried out under cooling to heating.

35 Process (19)

The compound (I)-14 or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (II) or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group, or a salt thereof with the compound (XVI) or

its reactive derivative at the amino group, or a salt thereof.

This reaction can be carried out in the same manner as in the aforementioned Process (1), and therefore the reagents to be used and the reaction conditions (e.g., solvent, 5 reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of Process (1).

Process (20)

The compound (I)-15 or a salt thereof can be prepared by 10 subjecting the compound (I)-14 or a salt thereof to elimination reaction of the amino protective group.

Suitable method of this elimination reaction includes conventional one such as hydrolysis, reduction and the like.

(i) For hydrolysis:

15 The hydrolysis is preferably carried out in the presence of a base or an acid including Lewis acid.

Suitable base includes an inorganic base and an organic base such as an alkali metal [e.g., sodium, potassium, etc.], an alkaline earth metal [e.g., magnesium, calcium, etc.], the 20 hydroxide or carbonate or hydrogencarbonate thereof, trialkylamine [e.g., trimethylamine, triethylamine, etc.], picoline, 1,5-diazabicyclo[4.3.0]non-5-ene, or the like.

Suitable acid includes an organic acid [e.g., formic acid, acetic acid, propionic acid, trichloroacetic acid, 25 trifluoroacetic acid, etc.], and an inorganic acid [e.g., hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, hydrogen chloride, hydrogen bromide, etc.].

The elimination using Lewis acid such as trihaloacetic acid [e.g., trichloroacetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, etc.], 30 or the like is preferably carried out in the presence of cation trapping agents [e.g., anisole, phenol, etc.]. This reaction is usually carried out without solvent.

The reaction may be carried out in a conventional solvent such as water, alcohol (e.g., methanol, ethanol, 35 isopropyl alcohol, etc.), tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, toluene, methylene chloride, ethylene dichloride, chloroform, N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide or any other organic solvents which do not adversely affect the reaction, or a

mixture thereof.

The reaction temperature is not critical and the reaction is usually carried out under cooling to warming.

(ii) For reduction:

5 Reduction is carried out in a conventional manner, including chemical reduction and catalytic reduction.

Suitable reducing reagent to be used in chemical reduction are hydrides (e.g., hydrogen iodide, hydrogen sulfide, lithium aluminum hydride, sodium borohydride, sodium

10 cyanoborohydride, etc.), or a combination of a metal (e.g., tin, zinc, iron, etc.) or metallic compound (e.g., chromium chloride, chromium acetate, etc.) and an organic acid or inorganic acid (e.g., formic acid, acetic acid, propionic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, etc.).

Suitable catalysts to be used in catalytic reduction are conventional ones such as platinum catalysts (e.g., platinum plate, spongy platinum, platinum black, colloidal platinum, platinum oxide, platinum wire, etc.), palladium catalysts (e.g., spongy palladium, palladium black, palladium oxide, palladium on carbon, palladium hydroxide on carbon, colloidal palladium, palladium on barium sulfate, palladium on barium carbonate, etc.), nickel catalysts (e.g., reduced nickel, nickel oxide, Raney nickel, etc.), cobalt catalysts (e.g., reduced cobalt, Raney cobalt, etc.), iron catalysts (e.g., reduced iron, Raney iron, Ullman iron, etc.), and the like.

The reduction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent such as water, alcohol (e.g., methanol, ethanol, isopropyl alcohol, etc.), tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, toluene, 30 methylene chloride, ethylene dichloride, chloroform, N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide or any other organic solvents which do not adversely affect the reaction, or a mixture thereof.

Additionally, in case that the above-mentioned acids to 35 be used in chemical reduction are in a liquid state, they can also be used as a solvent.

The reaction temperature of this reduction is not critical and the reaction is usually carried out under cooling

to warming.

Process (21)

The compound (I)-16 or a salt thereof can be prepared by  
5 reacting the compound (II) or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group, or a salt thereof with the compound (XVII) or its reactive derivative at the amino group, or a salt thereof.

This reaction can be carried out in the same manner as  
in the aforementioned Process (1), and therefore the reagents  
10 to be used and the reaction conditions (e.g., solvent,  
reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of  
Process (1).

Process (22)

15 The compound (I)-17 or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-16 or a salt thereof to elimination reaction of the amino protective group.

This reaction can be carried out in the same manner as  
in the aforementioned Process (20), and therefore the reagents  
20 to be used and the reaction conditions (e.g., solvent,  
reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of  
Process (20).

Process (23)

25 The compound (I)-18 or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (II) or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group, or a salt thereof with the compound (XVIII) or its reactive derivative at the amino group, or a salt thereof.

This reaction can be carried out in the same manner as  
30 in the aforementioned Process (1), and therefore the reagents to be used and the reaction conditions (e.g., solvent,  
reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of  
Process (1).

Process (24)

35 The compound (I)-19 or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-18 or a salt thereof to elimination reaction of the amino protective group.

This reaction can be carried out in the same manner as in the aforementioned Process (20), and therefore the reagents to be used and the reaction conditions (e.g., solvent, reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of

5    Process (20).

Process (25):

The compound (I) can be prepared by reacting the compound (XXIII) and the compound (XXIV) in the presence of 10 tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium and a base such as triethylamine.

This reaction can be carried out in a solvent such as N,N-dimethylformamide which does not adversely affect the reaction. The reaction temperature is not critical and the 15 reaction is usually carried out under cooling to heating.

Process (26):

The compound (I)-20 or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (XXVIII) or a salt thereof with the 20 compound (XXIX) in the presence of a reducing agent. Suitable reducing agent to be used in the reaction includes sodium triacetoxyborohydride, and the like.

This reaction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent such as methylene chloride, ethylene dichloride, 25 chloroform, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane or any other organic solvents which do not adversely affect the reaction, or a mixture thereof.

The reaction temperature is not critical, and the reaction is usually carried out under cooling to heating.

30

Process (27):

The compound (I)-21 or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (XXVIII) or a salt thereof and the compound (XXX) in the presence of a base.

35    Suitable base to be used in the reaction includes an inorganic base and an organic base such as alkali metal hydroxide (e.g., sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, etc.), alkaline earth metal hydroxide (e.g., magnesium hydroxide,

calcium hydroxide, barium hydroxide, etc.), alkali metal carbonate (e.g., sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, cesium carbonate, etc.), alkaline earth metal carbonate (e.g., magnesium carbonate, calcium carbonate, barium carbonate, etc.), alkoxide (e.g., sodium methoxide, sodium ethoxide, etc.), trialkylamine (e.g., trimethylamine, triethylamine, etc.), and the like.

This reaction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent such as water, alcohol (e.g., methanol, ethanol, isopropyl alcohol, etc.), acetone, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, toluene, methylene chloride, ethylene dichloride, chloroform, or any other organic solvents which do not adversely affect the reaction, or a mixture thereof.

The reaction temperature is not critical and the reaction is usually carried out under cooling to heating.

#### Process (A)

The compound (XX) or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (II) or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group, or a salt thereof with the compound (XIX) or its reactive derivative at the amino group, or a salt thereof.

This reaction can be carried out in the same manner as in the aforementioned Process (1), and therefore the reagents to be used and the reaction conditions (e.g., solvent, reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of Process (1).

#### Process (B)

The compound (IV) or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (XX) or a salt thereof to elimination reaction of the carboxy protective group.

Suitable method of this elimination reaction includes conventional one such as hydrolysis.

The hydrolysis can be carried out in the same manner as in the aforementioned Process (20), and therefore the reagents to be used and the reaction conditions (e.g., solvent, reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of Process (20).

Process (C)

The compound (XXII) or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (II) or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group, or a salt thereof with the compound (XXI) or its reactive derivative at the amino group, or a salt thereof.

This reaction can be carried out in the same manner as in the aforementioned Process (1), and therefore the reagents to be used and the reaction conditions (e.g., solvent, reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of Process (1).

Process (D)

The compound (VIII) or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (XXII) or a salt thereof to elimination reaction of the amino protective group.

This reaction can be carried out in the same manner as in the aforementioned Process (20), and therefore the reagents to be used and the reaction conditions (e.g., solvent, reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of Process (20).

Process (E)

The compound (XXVII) can be prepared by reacting the compound (XXV) and the compound (XXVI) in the presence of lithium chloride, tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) and a base such as sodium carbonate.

This reaction can be carried out in a solvent such as a mixture of toluene and water. The reaction temperature is not critical and the reaction is usually carried out under cooling to heating.

This reaction can be carried out in a similar manner as in Preparation 18 mentioned below.

35    Process (F)

The compound (II) can be prepared by subjecting the compound (XXVII) to elimination reaction of the carboxy protective group.

Suitable method of this elimination reaction includes conventional one such as hydrolysis.

The hydrolysis can be carried out in the same manner as in the aforementioned Process (20), and therefore the reagents 5 to be used and the reaction conditions (e.g., solvent, reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of Process (20).

Suitable salts of the starting compounds and their 10 reactive derivatives in Processes (1) to (27) and (A) to (F) can be referred to the ones as exemplified for the compound (I).

The compounds obtained by the above processes can be 15 isolated and purified by a conventional method such as pulverization, recrystallization, column chromatography, reprecipitation, or the like.

It is to be noted that the compound (I) and the other 20 compounds may include one or more stereoisomer(s) such as optical isomer(s) and geometrical isomer(s) due to asymmetric carbon atom(s) and double bond(s), and all of such isomers and mixtures thereof are included within the scope of this invention.

The object compounds (I) and pharmaceutically acceptable 25 salts thereof include solvates [e.g., enclosure compounds (e.g., hydrate, etc.)].

The object compounds (I) and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof possess a strong inhibitory activity on the secretion of Apo B.

Accordingly, the object compounds (I) and 30 pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof are useful as an Apo B secretion inhibitor.

The object compounds (I) and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof are useful as a medicament for the prophylaxis or treatment of diseases or conditions resulting from elevated 35 circulating levels of Apo B such as hyperlipidemia, hyperlipoproteinemia, hypoalphalipoproteinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertriglyceridemia, atherosclerosis, pancreatitis, non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus (NIDDM),

obesity, coronary heart diseases, myocardial infarction, stroke, restenosis and Syndrome X.

The present invention therefore provides a method for inhibiting or decreasing Apo B secretion in a mammal, in particular in human, which comprises administering an Apo B secretion inhibiting or decreasing amount of a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof to the mammal.

The present invention also provides a method for preventing or treating diseases or conditions resulting from elevated circulating levels of Apo B in a mammal, in particular in human, which comprises administering an effective amount of a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof to the mammal.

The object compounds (I) and pharmaceutical acceptable salts thereof are also useful in reducing intestinal fat absorption and reducing food intake for the prophylaxis or treatment of obesity. Furthermore, the object compounds (I) and pharmaceutical acceptable salts thereof possess an inhibitory activity on the lipid transfer of microsomal triglyceride transfer protein (MTP).

In order to illustrate the usefulness of the object compound (I), the pharmacological test result of the compound (I) is shown in the following.

Test Compounds:

4'-chloro-4-methyl-N-(4-([2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino)phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (Example 31)  
30 5-methyl-N-(4-([2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino)phenyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (Example 44)  
4'-fluoro-5-methyl-N-(4-([2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino)phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (Example 46)  
N-(4-([2-(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino)phenyl)-4,4'-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (Example 53)  
35 N-(4-([2-(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino)phenyl)-4'-chloro-4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (Example 55)  
N-(4-([2-(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino)phenyl)-4'-fluoro-4-

- methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (Example 56)  
N-[6-[4-(3-cyanobenzyl)-1-piperazinyl]-3-pyridinyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (Example 212)
- 5 N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cycloheptene-1-carboxamide (Example 232)

Test 1: Measurement of inhibition of Apo B secretion

10 HepG2 cells were seeded in Eagles medium containing 10% fetal calf serum (FCS) at a density of 30000 cells/well in 96-well plates and allowed to grow for 3 days before treatment. At this time, the medium was replaced with fresh medium containing 0.1% dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) and the indicated 15 concentrations of a test compound. After 15-hour incubation, the amount of Apo B and Apo AI accumulated in the media was determined by ELISA.

The assay was carried out at ambient temperature. A flat bottomed micro ELISA plate (manufactured by Nunc) was 20 coated with an anti Apo B monoclonal antibody solution (5 mg/ml in 0.05% carbonate buffer, pH 9.6). by adding the antibody solution at a volume of 100  $\mu$ l per well. After 1-hour incubation on a plate mixer, the unbound materials were removed by washing the well 3 times with a washing buffer 25 (phosphate buffered saline, pH 7.2 containing 0.1% bovine serum albumin and 0.05% Tween-20). Then 20  $\mu$ l of a solution of the test compound (dissolved in the culture medium) and 100  $\mu$ l of a solution of peroxidase coupled anti Apo B antibody were added. After 1-hour incubation on a plate mixer, washing 30 was performed 3 times to remove the unbound materials. A freshly prepared substrate solution (2.5 mg/ml ortho-phenylene diamine and 0.018% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> in 0.11 M Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub> - 0.044 M sodium citrate buffer, pH 5.4) at a volume of 200  $\mu$ l was then added to each well. After 20-minute incubation, the enzyme reaction 35 was terminated by adding 50  $\mu$ l of 0.5 M sulfuric acid. Absorbance of each well was determined at 490 nm using a microplate reader. Apo B concentration was calculated from a standard curve generated from purified Apo B standard that was

run in parallel in the same plate. Inhibition of Apo B secretion by the test compound is calculated taking 0.1% DMSO treated cells as controls.

Measurement of Apo AI was performed similar to that of 5 Apo B, except for diluting the sample 11-fold with a dilution buffer (phosphate buffered saline, pH 7.2 containing 0.5% bovine serum albumin and 0.05% Tween-20).

Apo B secretion inhibitors are identified as compounds that decrease Apo B secretion without affecting the secretion 10 of Apo AI.

Test results:

Table 1

Test compound (Example No.)	Inhibition of Apo B secretion at $10^{-8}$ M (%)
31	96
44	83
46	94
53	84
55	86
56	93
212	84
232	93

Test 2: Lipids lowering effect on ddY-mice

15 Male ddY-mice were housed in temperature- and humidity-controlled rooms and fed with laboratory chow. The animals were randomized according to their body weight and deprived of food just before the experiment. A blood sample (baseline blood sample) was collected from the retro orbital venous 20 plexus before administration of the test drug, and then the animals were orally dosed with the test drug in a vehicle (aqueous solution of 0.5% methylcellulose). Blood samples were drawn at 2 hours after drug administration for the measurement of cholesterol and triglyceride.

25 Plasma total-cholesterol and plasma triglyceride were determined by conventional enzyme methods using commercially available kits. The cholesterol CII-Test Wako (Wako Pure Chemical Industries, Ltd.) was used for the measurement of cholesterol, and the triglyceride E-test Wako (Wako Pure

Chemical Industries, Ltd.) was used for the measurement of triglyceride.

Lipids lowering effects were shown in percent relative to the baseline level (level at 0 hr).

5 Test results:

Table 2

Test compound (Example No.)	Dose (mg/kg)	Cholesterol	Triglyceride
		(% of 0 hr)	(% of 0 hr)
31	3.2	86	36
44	3.2	80	25
46	3.2	79	19
53	3.2	71	17
55	3.2	75	16
56	3.2	81	31

Test 3: Lipid lowering effect on ddY-mice

Male ddY-mice were housed in temperature- and humidity-controlled rooms and fed with laboratory chow. The animals were randomized according to their body weight and food was deprived about 16 hours before experiment. Baseline blood sample was collected from the retro orbital venous plexus then the animals were orally dosed with drugs in olive oil (10 ml/kg). For control group, 10 ml/kg of olive oil was loaded orally. Blood samples were drawn at 2 hours after drug administration for the measurement of triglyceride (TG) elevation. Plasma TG was determined by conventional enzyme method (The triglyceride E-test Wako).

Lipid lowering effects were shown in percent of the TG increase in drug treated group, relative to the TG increase in control group.

Lipid lowering effect (%) = (TG increase in drug treated group/TG increase in control group) x 100

Table 3

Test compound (Example No.)	Dose (mg/kg)	Lipid lowering effect (%)
212	0.32	55
232	0.32	29

For therapeutic administration, the object compound (I) of the present invention and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof are used in the form of a conventional pharmaceutical preparation in admixture with a conventional pharmaceutically acceptable carrier such as an organic or inorganic solid or liquid excipient which is suitable for oral, parenteral or external administration. The pharmaceutical preparation may be compounded in a solid form such as granule, capsule, tablet, dragee, suppository or ointment, or in a liquid form such as solution, suspension or emulsion for injection, intravenous drip, ingestion, eye drop, endermism, inhalation, etc. If needed, there may be included in the above preparation auxiliary substance such as stabilizing agent, wetting or emulsifying agent, buffer or any other commonly used additives.

The effective ingredient may usually be administered in a unit dose of 0.01 mg/kg to 100 mg/kg, preferably 0.1 mg/kg to 10 mg/kg, 1 to 4 times a day. However, the above dosage may be increased or decreased according to age, body weight and conditions of the patient or administering method.

Suitable mammal to which the object compounds (I) and pharmaceutical acceptable salts thereof or above preparations are applied, includes a human being, a companion animal such as a dog and a cat, livestock such as a cow and a pig, and the like.

The object compounds (I) and pharmaceutical acceptable salts thereof may, if desired, be administered with one or more therapeutic agents and formulated for administration by any convenient route in a conventional manner. Appropriate doses will be readily appreciated by those skilled in the art. For example, the object compounds (I) and pharmaceutical acceptable salts thereof may be administered in combination with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor. The object compounds (I) and pharmaceutical acceptable salts thereof may be also administered in combination with a known anti-obesity agent, for example,  $\beta_3$ -adrenergic receptor agonist, a cholecystokinin-A agonist, a monoamine reuptake inhibitor, a sympathomimetic agent, a serotoninergic agent, a dopamine

agonist, a melanocyte-stimulating hormone receptor agonist or mimetic, a melanocyte-stimulating hormone receptor analog, a cannabinoid receptor antagonist, a melanin concentrating hormone antagonist, leptin, a leptin analog, a leptin receptor agonist, a galanin antagonist, a lipase inhibitor, a bombesin agonist, a Neuropeptide-Y antagonist, a thyromimetic agent, dehydroepiandrosterone or an analog thereof, a glucocorticoid receptor agonist or antagonist, an orexin receptor antagonist, a urocortin binding protein antagonist, a glucagon-like peptide-1 receptor agonist, a ciliary neurotrophic factor, a human agouti-related protein antagonist, and the like, for the prophylaxis or treatment of obesity.

The following Preparations and Examples are given for the purpose of illustrating the present invention in detail.

15 Preparation 1

To a solution of 4-fluoronitrobenzene (12.71 g) and 2-(2-pyridinyl)ethylamine (12.22 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (70 ml) was added triethylamine (10.12 g) at ambient temperature and the mixture was stirred at 60°C for 16 hours. The mixture was cooled to 5°C and poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether, collected by filtration, washed with diisopropyl ether and dried in vacuo to give 2-[2-(4-nitroanilino)ethyl]pyridine (21.21 g) as a yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 3.02 (2H, t, J=7.0Hz), 3.55 (2H, td, J=7.0Hz, 5.6Hz), 6.65 (2H, d, J=9.3Hz), 7.24 (1H, dd, J=7.8Hz, 4.9Hz), 7.31 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.39 (1H, t, J=5.6Hz), 7.65-7.8 (1H, m), 7.98 (1H, d, J=9.3Hz), 8.52 (1H, d, J=4.0Hz)  
APCI-MS (m/z): 244 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

Preparation 2

To a solution of 2-[2-(4-nitroanilino)ethyl]pyridine (17.87 g) in tetrahydrofuran (150 ml) were added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (19.25 g) and triethylamine (8.92 g) at ambient temperature and the mixture was refluxed for 16 hours. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with

hexane:ethyl acetate (2:1) to give tert-butyl 4-nitrophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate (18.21 g) as a yellow solid.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  1.37 (9H, s), 2.95 (2H, t, J=8.0Hz), 4.09 (2H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.2-7.3 (2H, m), 7.52 (2H, d, J=9.1Hz),

5 7.65-7.75 (1H, m), 8.17 (2H, d, J=9.1Hz), 8.23 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz)

APCI-MS (m/z): 344 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

Preparation 3

To a suspension of tert-butyl 4-nitrophenyl[2-(2-

10 pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate (20.03 g) in ethanol (400 ml) were added iron(III) chloride (anhydrous) (189 mg) and active-charcoal (20 g) and the mixture was heated to 80°C. To the mixture was added dropwise hydrazine hydrate (11.67 g) and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for 4 hours. The active-charcoal  
15 was filtered off by celite and washed with ethanol. The filtrate was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate to give tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate (15.03 g) as a light brown soild.

20  $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  1.29 (9H, s), 2.86 (2H, t, J=7.0Hz), 3.78 (2H, t, J=7.0Hz), 5.04 (2H, br s), 6.52 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 6.80 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.15-7.3 (2H, m), 7.65-7.75 (1H, m), 8.45 (1H, d, J=4.2Hz)

APCI-MS (m/z): 314 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

25 Example 1

A mixture of 2-isopropyl-4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-pyrimidinecarboxylic acid (495 mg), tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate (470 mg) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (223 mg) and 1-[3-

30 (dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (315 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 15 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate and the  
35 solvent was evaporated in vacuo. A mixture of the residue and trifluoroacetic acid (8 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water and adjusted to pH 8.0 with 20%

- aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate:n-hexane (7:3). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated in vacuo and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give 2-isopropyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-pyrimidinecarboxamide (0.366 g).
- 10  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  1.36 (6H, d, J=6.88Hz), 2.97 (2H, d, J=7.42Hz), 3.21-3.41 (3H, m), 5.64 (1H, t, J=5.76Hz), 6.56 (2H, d, J=8.86Hz), 7.19-7.32 (4H, m), 7.64-7.74 (1H, m), 7.88 (2H, d, J=8.20Hz), 7.98 (2H, d, J=8.20Hz), 8.51 (1H, d, J=4.80Hz), 8.97 (1H, s), 10.28 (1H, s)
- 15 Example 2
- A mixture of 2-methyl-4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-pyrimidinecarboxylic acid (423 mg), tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate (470 mg) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (223 mg) and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (315 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 15 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with 5% aqueous potassium carbonate solution and brine, and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate:n-hexane (8:2→10:0). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated in vacuo to give tert-butyl 4-[{(2-methyl-4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-pyrimidinyl)carbonyl}amino]phenyl-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate (0.65 g).
- 20  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  1.32 (9H, s), 2.73 (3H, s), 2.89 (2H, t, J=6.78Hz), 3.91 (2H, t, J=6.78Hz), 7.15-7.25 (4H, m), 7.54 (2H, d, J=8.80Hz), 7.65-7.69 (1H, m), 7.86-7.98 (4H, m), 8.44-8.47 (1H, m), 9.01 (1H, s), 10.71 (1H, s)
- 25 Example 3
- A mixture of tert-butyl 4-[{(2-methyl-4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-5-pyrimidinyl)carbonyl}amino]phenyl-
- 30
- 35

[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate (0.65 g) and trifluoroacetic acid (6 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water and adjusted to pH 8.0 with 20% aqueous 5 potassium carbonate solution. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give 2-methyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-10 phenyl]-5-pyrimidinecarboxamide (0.52 g).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.76 (3H, s), 2.97 (2H, t, J=7.44Hz), 3.31-3.42 (2H, m), 5.63 (1H, t, J=5.70Hz), 6.55 (2H, d, J=8.88Hz), 7.19-7.31 (4H, m), 7.66-7.71 (1H, m), 7.85-7.97 (4H, m), 8.49-8.53 (1H, m), 8.93 (1H, s), 10.24 (1H, s)

15 APCI-MS (m/z): 478 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Example 4

tert-Butyl 4-{[4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-methyl-5-pyrimidinyl]carbonyl}amino)phenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate was obtained from 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-methyl-5-pyrimidinecarboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 2.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.33 (9H, s), 2.73 (3H, s), 2.86-2.94 (2H, m), 3.87-3.95 (2H, m), 7.15-7.26 (4H, m), 7.52-7.81 (5H, m), 7.79 (2H, d, J=8.61Hz), 8.46 (1H, d, J=3.98Hz), 8.94 (1H, s), 10.67 (1H, s)

#### Example 5

4-(4-Chlorophenyl)-2-methyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-5-pyrimidinecarboxamide was obtained from tert-butyl 4-{[4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-methyl-5-pyrimidinyl]carbonyl}amino)phenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]-carbamate in the same manner as in Example 3.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.74 (3H, s), 2.98 (2H, t, J=7.26Hz), 3.32-3.41 (2H, m), 5.60-5.66 (1H, m), 6.56 (2H, d, J=8.74Hz), 7.19-7.32 (2H, m), 7.28 (2H, d, J=8.74Hz), 7.56 (2H, d, J=8.44Hz), 7.70-7.74 (1H, m), 7.79 (2H, d, J=8.44Hz), 8.51 (1H, d, J=4.80Hz), 8.86 (1H, s), 10.21 (1H, s)

#### Preparation 4

- A mixture of methyl 3-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-oxopropanoate (3.2 g), 25% hydrobromide-acetic acid (2 ml) and pyridinium tribromide (5.9 g) in acetic acid (10 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was
- 5 poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with 5% aqueous potassium carbonate solution and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. A mixture of the residue and thioacetamide (1.7 g) in ethanol (10 ml) was refluxed under stirring for 1.5 hours.
- 10 The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with 5% aqueous potassium carbonate solution and brine, and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with
- 15 ethyl acetate:n-hexane (8:2). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated in vacuo to give methyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-methyl-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxylate (1.35 g).
- 1H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.73 (3H, s), 4.29 (3H, s), 7.21 (2H, d, J=7.56Hz), 7.95 (2H, d, J=7.56Hz)

Preparation 5

- A solution of methyl 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-methyl-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxylate (1.2 g) in 4N sodium hydroxide solution (1.6 ml), methanol (20 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was refluxed under stirring for 1.5 hours. The reaction mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 1.0 with 10% hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was washed with n-hexane to give 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-methyl-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxylic acid.
- 30

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.70 (3H, s), 7.49 (2H, d, J=8.58Hz), 7.77 (2H, d, J=8.58Hz)

Example 6

A mixture of 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-methyl-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxylic acid (251 mg) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (149 mg) and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide

hydrochloride (210 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. 4-(2-Pyridinylmethyl)phenylamine (193 mg) was added to the mixture and the resultant mixture was stirred at ambient temperature 5 for 8 hours. The resultant mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate:n-hexane (8:2). The 10 fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated in vacuo and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(2-pyridinylmethyl)phenyl]-1,3-thiazole-5-carboxamide (0.241 g).

15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  2.74 (3H, s), 4.04 (2H, s), 7.17-7.27 (4H, m), 7.45-7.57 (4H, m), 7.67-7.99 (3H, m), 8.41 (1H, d, J=3.96Hz), 10.45 (1H, s)

Example 7

20 4-(4-Chlorophenyl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-phenyl]-5-pyrimidinecarboxamide was obtained from 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-methyl-5-pyrimidinecarboxylic acid and 4-(2-pyridinylmethyl)phenylamine in the same manner as in Example 6.

15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  2.74 (3H, s), 4.04 (2H, s), 7.17-7.27 (4H, m), 7.46-7.57 (4H, m), 7.65-7.79 (3H, m), 8.41 (1H, d, J=4.82Hz), 8.89 (1H, s), 10.58 (1H, s)

Example 8

25 4-(4-Chlorophenyl)-N-[4-(2-pyridinylmethyl)phenyl]-5-pyrimidinecarboxamide was obtained from 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-pyrimidinecarboxylic acid and 4-(2-pyridinylmethyl)phenylamine. 30 in the same manner as in Example 6.

15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  4.04 (2H, s), 7.17-7.24 (4H, m), 7.47-7.82 (7H, m), 8.46 (1H, d, J=3.97Hz), 9.02 (1H, s), 9.37 (1H, s), 10.65 (1H, s).

Example 9

35 A mixture of 4'-chloro-5-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid (370 mg), 4-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]aniline (321 mg) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (213 mg) and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (301

mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 15 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with 5% aqueous potassium carbonate solution and brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate:n-hexane (7:3). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated in vacuo and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give 4'-chloro-5-methyl-N-{4-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]phenyl}-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (354 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.40 (3H, s), 3.16 (2H, t, J=6.64Hz), 4.30, (2H, t, J=6.64Hz), 6.84 (2H, d, J=9.00Hz), 7.22-7.48 (11H, m), 7.68-7.72 (1H, m), 8.51 (1H, d, J=4.32Hz), 10.01 (1H, s)  
APCI-MS(m/z): 443(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Example 10

4',5-Dimethyl-N-{4-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]phenyl}-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4',5-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and 4-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]-aniline in the same manner as in Example 9.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.28 (3H, s), 2.39 (3H, s), 3.15 (2H, t, J=6.62Hz), 4.29 (2H, t, J=6.62Hz), 6.83 (2H, d, J=8.96Hz), 7.14-7.43 (11H, m), 7.68-7.76 (1H, m), 8.51 (1H, d, J=4.30Hz), 9.95 (1H, s)  
APCI-MS(m/z): 423(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Example 11

4'-Chloro-4-methyl-N-{4-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]phenyl}-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4'-chloro-4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and 4-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]aniline in the same manner as in Example 9.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.40 (3H, s), 3.16 (2H, t, J=6.62Hz), 4.31 (2H, t, J=6.62Hz), 6.85 (2H, d, J=8.94Hz), 7.20-7.45 (11H, m), 7.68-7.76 (1H, m), 8.51 (1H, d, J=4.44Hz), 10.11 (1H, s)  
APCI-MS(m/z): 443(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Example 12

4,4'-Dimethyl-N-{4-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]phenyl}-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4,4'-dimethyl-1,1'-

biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and 4-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]-aniline in the same manner as in Example 9.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.28 (3H, s), 2.39 (3H, s), 3.16 (2H, t, J=6.66Hz), 4.30 (2H, t, J=6.66Hz), 6.84 (2H, d, J=8.98Hz),

5 7.13-7.44 (11H, m), 7.68-7.76 (1H, m), 8.51 (1H, d, J=4.40Hz), 10.04 (1H, s)

APCI-MS (m/z): 423 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Example 13

4-Methoxy-N-{4-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]phenyl}-4'-

10 (trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4-methoxy-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and 4-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]aniline in the same manner as in Example 9.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 3.16 (2H, t, J=6.62Hz), 3.87 (3H, s), 4.31

15 (2H, t, J=6.62Hz), 6.85 (2H, d, J=8.94Hz), 7.15-7.45 (11H, m), 7.68-7.46 (3H, m), 7.59 (2H, d, J=8.18Hz), 8.51 (1H, d, J=4.26Hz), 10.19 (1H, s)

APCI-MS (m/z): 493 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Preparation 6

20 A mixture of 2-chloro-5-nitropyridine (3.13 g), 2-(2-aminoethyl)pyridine (2.93 g) and triethylamine (3.03 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water and the precipitate was collected by filtration.

25 The precipitate was dissolved in a mixture of ethyl acetate and tetrahydrofuran, washed with brine, and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was concentrated in vacuo and the precipitate was collected by filtration to give 5-nitro-N-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]-2-pyridinamine (4.42 g).

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 3.04 (2H, t, J=7.39Hz), 3.98-4.09 (2H, m), 6.56 (1H, d, J=9.38Hz), 7.20-7.27 (2H, m), 7.67-7.75 (1H, m), 8.09 (1H, d, J=7.55Hz), 8.20-8.25 (1H, m), 8.51-8.53 (1H, m), 8.93 (1H, d, J=2.72Hz)

#### Preparation 7

35 A mixture of 5-nitro-N-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]-2-pyridinamine (710 mg) in methanol (40 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon (230 mg) under an atmospheric pressure of hydrogen at ambient

temperature under stirring for 3 hours. After removal of the catalyst, the solvent was evaporated in vacuo to give N<sup>2</sup>-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]-2,5-pyridinediamine (621 mg).

Example 14

5 A mixture of 4-methoxy-4'--(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid (445 mg), N<sup>2</sup>-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]-2,5-pyridinediamine (354 mg) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (213 mg) and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (301 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 15 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with 5% aqueous potassium carbonate solution and brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate:methanol (94:6). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated in vacuo and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give 4-methoxy-N-(6-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-3-pyridinyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (507 mg).

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.97 (2H, t, J=7.38Hz), 3.51-3.61 (2H, m), 3.87 (3H, s), 6.41 (1H, d, J=8.90Hz), 6.46 (1H, t, J=5.64Hz), 7.15-7.28 (4H, m), 7.42-7.76 (7H, m), 8.07 (1H, d, J=2.43Hz), 8.50 (1H, d, J=4.42Hz), 10.00 (1H, s)

15 APCI-MS (m/z): 493 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 15

4'-Chloro-5-methyl-N-(6-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-3-pyridinyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4'-chloro-5-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and N<sup>2</sup>-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]-2,5-pyridinediamine in the same manner as in Example 14.

20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.40 (3H, s), 2.97 (2H, t, J=7.40Hz), 3.51-3.61 (2H, m), 6.40-6.47 (2H, m), 7.17-7.31 (3H, m), 7.42-7.51 (7H, m), 7.64-7.69 (1H, m), 8.04 (1H, d, J=2.45Hz), 8.50 (1H, d, J=4.20Hz), 9.84 (1H, s)

25 APCI-MS (m/z): 443 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 16

5-Methyl-N-(6-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-3-pyridinyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and N<sup>2</sup>-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]-2,5-

5 pyridinediamine in the same manner as in Example 14.

1H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.42 (3H, s), 2.97 (2H, t, J=7.40Hz), 3.53-3.60 (2H, m), 6.39-6.47 (2H, m), 7.17-7.31 (4H, m), 7.44-7.78 (7H, m), 8.05 (1H, d, J=2.43Hz), 8.50 (1H, d, J=4.12Hz), 9.92 (1H, s)

10 APCI-MS(m/z): 477 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 8

2-Chloro-5-nitropyridine (4.76 g) was added portionwise to a solution of 2-hydroxyethylpyridine (4.43 g) and potassium tert-butoxide (4.04 g) in tetrahydrofuran (60 ml). The mixture was stirred at a temperature between 5 to 20°C under ice-cooling and the resultant mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with 5% aqueous potassium carbonate solution and brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate:n-hexane (5:5). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and concentrated in vacuo and the precipitate was collected by filtration to give 5-nitro-2-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]pyridine (2.42 g).

1H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 3.24 (2H, t, J=6.68Hz), 4.80 (2H, t, J=6.68Hz), 6.98 (1H, d, J=9.16Hz), 7.24-7.28 (1H, m), 7.35 (1H, d, J=7.78Hz), 7.69-7.77 (1H, m), 8.42-8.52 (2H, m), 9.09 (1H, d, J=2.86Hz).

30 Preparation 9

A mixture of 5-nitro-2-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]pyridine (736 mg), iron powder (900 mg) and ammonium chloride (101 mg) in ethanol (40 ml) and water (8 ml) was refluxed under stirring for 2.5 hours. After removal of the insoluble materials by filtration, the solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo to give 6-[2-(2-

pyridinyl)ethoxy]-3-pyridinamine (664 mg).

Example 17

A mixture of 5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid (420 mg), 6-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]-3-pyridinamine (339 mg) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (213 mg) and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (301 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 14 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with 5% aqueous potassium carbonate solution and brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate:n-hexane (8:2). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated in vacuo and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give 5-methyl-N-{6-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]-3-pyridinyl}-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (567 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.43 (3H, s), 3.17 (2H, t, J=6.72Hz), 4.58 (2H, t, J=6.72Hz), 6.72 (1H, d, J=8.86Hz), 7.23-7.38 (4H, m), 7.55-7.74 (7H, m), 8.28 (1H, d, J=2.46Hz), 8.51 (1H, d, J=4.26Hz), 10.27 (1H, s)  
APCI-MS (m/z): 478 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 18

4'-Chloro-5-methyl-N-{6-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]-3-pyridinyl}-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4'-chloro-5-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and 6-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]-3-pyridinamine in the same manner as in Example 17.

Example 17.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.41 (3H, s), 3.17 (2H, t, J=6.84Hz), 4.58 (2H, t, J=6.84Hz), 6.72 (1H, d, J=8.84Hz), 7.20-7.67 (9H, m), 7.70-7.82 (2H, m), 8.28 (1H, d, J=2.54Hz), 8.51 (1H, d, J=4.24Hz), 10.19 (1H, s)  
APCI-MS (m/z): 444 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 19

4-Methoxy-N-{6-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]-3-pyridinyl}-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained

from 4-methoxy-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and 6-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]-3-pyridinamine in the same manner as in Example 17.

5       $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  3.17 (2H, t, J=6.78Hz), 4.58 (2H, t, J=6.78Hz), 6.73 (1H, d, J=8.80Hz), 7.17-7.26 (3H, m), 7.32 (1H, d, J=7.84Hz), 7.46 (1H, d, J=8.20Hz), 7.59 (2H, d, J=8.16Hz), 7.68-7.83 (4H, m), 8.30 (1H, d, J=2.46Hz), 8.51 (1H, d, J=4.40Hz), 10.36 (1H, s)  
APCI-MS (m/z): 494 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

10     Preparation 10

A solution of 5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid (1.4 g), thionyl chloride (0.55 ml) and N,N-dimethylformamide (11 mg) in toluene (14 ml) was stirred at 55-60°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was 15 evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in toluene and evaporated in vacuo to give 5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carbonyl chloride (1.5 g).

Preparation 11

An aqueous solution of 4N NaOH (12 ml) was added to a 20 solution of 4'-aminoacetophenone (5.4 g) and 2-pyridinecarboxaldehyde (4.5 g) in ethanol (50 ml) at ambient temperature under stirring and the resultant mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was adjusted to pH 8.0 with 6N hydrochloric acid and 25 concentrated in vacuo to about 1/2 volume. Water (150 ml) was added to the above resultant mixture and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 0.5 hour. The precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with water and dried to give (2E)-1-(4-aminophenyl)-3-(2-pyridinyl)-2-propen-1-one 30 (7.0 g).

1<sup>H</sup>-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  6.22 (2H, s), 6.47 (2H, d, J=8.64Hz), 7.32-7.48 (1H, m), 7.64 (1H, d, J=15.35Hz), 7.79-8.00 (4H, m), 8.15 (1H, d, J=15.35Hz), 8.68 (1H, d, J=4.67Hz)

Preparation 12

35     A solution of (2E)-1-(4-aminophenyl)-3-(2-pyridinyl)-2-propen-1-one (2.52 g) in methanol (100 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon (1.25 g) under an atmospheric pressure of hydrogen at ambient temperature under stirring for

2.5 hours. After removal of the catalyst, the solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was triturated with a mixture of ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give 1-(4-aminophenyl)-3-(2-pyridinyl)-1-propanone (3.52 g).

- 5      $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  3.05 (2H, t, J=7.01Hz), 3.29 (2H, t, J=7.01Hz), 6.03 (2H, s), 6.57 (2H, d, J=8.62Hz), 7.14 (1H, m), 7.31 (1H, d, J=7.76Hz), 7.71 (2H, d, J=8.62Hz), 7.63-7.69 (1H, m), 8.45 (1H, d, J=4.51Hz)

Example 20

- 10    A solution of 5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carbonyl chloride (598 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) was added to a mixture of 1-(4-aminophenyl)-3-(2-pyridinyl)-1-propanone (453 mg) and triethylamine (405 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (15 ml) at ambient temperature. The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. The resultant mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water and the organic layer was washed with 5% aqueous potassium carbonate solution and brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate and n-hexane (8:2). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give 5-methyl-N-{4-[3-(2-pyridinyl)propanoyl]phenyl}-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (718 mg).
- 20
- 25

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  2.43 (3H, s), 3.08 (2H, t, J=6.88Hz), 3.43 (2H, t, J=6.88Hz), 7.15-7.18 (1H, m), 7.30-7.40 (3H, m), 7.56-7.76 (8H, m), 7.93 (2H, d, J=8.76Hz), 8.44 (1H, d, J=4.20Hz), 10.61 (1H, s)

- 30    APCI-MS(m/z): 530(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 21

- 35    Sodium borohydride (70 mg) was added to a solution of 5-methyl-N-{4-[3-(2-pyridinyl)propanoyl]phenyl}-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (600 mg) in methanol (15 ml) at ambient temperature under stirring. The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. The resultant solution was evaporated in vacuo and residue was dissolved in a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The

organic layer was washed with 5% aqueous potassium carbonate solution and brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo to give N-[4-[1-hydroxy-3-(2-pyridinyl)propyl]phenyl]-5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (470 mg).

5       $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  1.90-1.97 (2H, m), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.64-2.78 (2H, m), 4.47 (1H, m), 5.23 (1H, d, J=4.36Hz), 7.16-7.25 (4H, m), 7.35 (2H, d, J=9.02Hz), 7.44-7.65 (6H, m), 7.74 (2H, d, J=8.32Hz), 8.45 (1H, d, J=4.34Hz), 10.23 (1H, s)

10     Example 22

A solution of N-[4-[1-hydroxy-3-(2-pyridinyl)propyl]phenyl]-5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (450 mg) in methanol (15 ml) and 4N hydrogen chloride in dioxane (1 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon (200 mg) under an atmospheric pressure of hydrogen at ambient temperature under stirring for 6 hours. After removal of the catalyst, the solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in a mixture of water and ethyl acetate. The solution was adjusted to pH 8.0 with 5% aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate and n-hexane (5:5). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated and the residue was crystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give 5-methyl-N-[4-[3-(2-pyridinyl)propyl]phenyl]-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (236 mg).

15      $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  1.86-1.97 (2H, m), 2.43 (3H, s), 2.49-2.59 (2H, m), 2.71 (2H, t, J=7.34Hz), 7.10 (1H, d, J=8.36Hz), 7.18-

16     7.76 (13H, m), 8.47 (1H, d, J=4.16Hz), 10.20 (1H, s)

APCI-MS (m/z): 475(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 13

4-Nitrobenzoyl chloride (3.71 g) was added to a mixture of 2-(2-aminoethyl)pyridine (2.93 g) and triethylamine (4.04 g) in tetrahydrofuran (80 ml) under cooling. The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. The resultant mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water

and the organic layer was washed with 5% aqueous potassium carbonate solution and brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give 4-nitro-N-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]benzamide (4.7 g).

5       $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  3.04 (2H, t, J=7.56Hz), 3.66-3.73 (2H, m), 7.20-7.28 (2H, m), 7.68-7.76 (1H, m), 8.04-8.99 (2H, m), 8.29-8.34 (2H, m), 8.52-8.54 (1H, m), 8.94 (1H, t, J=5.35Hz)

Preparation 14

10     A solution of 4-nitro-N-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]benzamide (1.0 g) in methanol (30 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon (500 mg) under an atmospheric pressure of hydrogen at ambient temperature under stirring for 5 hours. After removal of the catalyst, the solvent was evaporated in vacuo to give 4-amino-N-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]benzamide (750 mg) as a white solid.

15      $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  2.96 (2H, t, J=7.78Hz), 3.50-3.60 (2H, m), 5.57 (2H, s), 6.50 (2H, d, J=8.60Hz), 7.18-7.24 (2H, m), 7.54 (2H, d, J=8.60Hz), 7.65-7.74 (1H, m), 8.08 (1H, t, J=5.46Hz), 20    8.50 (1H, d, J=4.48Hz)

Example 23

A solution of 5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carbonyl chloride (298 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) was added to a mixture of 4-amino-N-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]benzamide (241 mg) and triethylamine (202 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) at ambient temperature. The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. The resultant mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water and the organic layer was washed with 5% aqueous potassium carbonate solution and brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate and n-hexane (5:5-7:3). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give 5-methyl-N-[4-((2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl)amino)carbonyl]phenyl]-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (417 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.43 (3H, s), 2.98 (2H, t, J=7.72Hz), 3.51-3.65 (2H, m), 7.22-7.39 (3H, m), 7.76-7.78 (11H, m), 8.46-8.52 (2H, m), 10.49 (1H, s)  
APCI-MS (m/z) : 504 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

5 Preparation 15

A mixture of (4-nitrophenyl)acetic acid (3.62 g), 2-pyridinamine (2.26 g), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (2.97 g) and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (4.2 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 14 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with 5% aqueous potassium carbonate solution and brine, and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was concentrated in vacuo and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration to give 2-(4-nitrophenyl)-N-(2-pyridinyl)acetamide (3.23 g).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 3.92 (2H, s), 7.08-7.14 (1H, m), 7.63 (2H, d, J=8.76Hz), 7.76-7.81 (1H, m), 8.04 (1H, d, J=8.39Hz), 8.18 (2H, d, J=8.76Hz), 8.31-8.34 (1H, m), 10.82 (1H, s)

20 Preparation 16

2-(4-Aminophenyl)-N-(2-pyridinyl)acetamide was obtained from 2-(4-nitrophenyl)-N-(2-pyridinyl)acetamide in the same manner as in Preparation 14.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 3.53 (2H, s), 5.09 (2H, br s), 6.51-6.65 (2H, m), 6.93-7.09 (3H, m), 7.69-7.78 (1H, m), 8.07 (1H, d, J=8.36Hz), 8.28-8.31 (1H, m), 10.47 (1H, s)

Example 24

A mixture of 5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid (420 mg), 2-(4-aminophenyl)-N-(2-pyridinyl)acetamide (358 mg), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (213 mg) and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (301 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 14 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with 5% aqueous potassium carbonate solution and brine, and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate and

n-hexane (5:5-7:3). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give 5-methyl-N-(4-[2-oxo-2-(2-pyridinylamino)ethyl]phenyl)-

5 4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.42 (3H, s), 3.65 (2H, s), 7.08-7.09 (1H, m), 7.24 (2H, d, J=8.44Hz), 7.35 (2H, d, J=8.52Hz), 7.44-7.76 (8H, m), 8.04 (1H, d, J=8.24Hz), 8.29-8.32 (1H, m), 10.26 (1H, s), 10.63 (1H, s)

10 Preparation 17

A solution of 5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carbonyl chloride (598 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) was added to a mixture of 4'-aminoacetophenone (270 mg) and triethylamine (405 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (15 ml) at ambient temperature. The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. The resultant mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water and the organic layer was washed with 5% aqueous potassium carbonate solution and brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give N-(4-acetylphenyl)-5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (676 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.44 (3H, s), 2.52 (3H, m), 7.36-7.40 (2H, m), 7.57-7.76 (7H, m), 7.90 (2H, d, J=8.70Hz), 10.62 (1H, s)

25 Example 25

An aqueous solution of 4N NaOH (0.5 ml) was added to a solution of N-(4-acetylphenyl)-5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (650 mg) and 2-acetoaminopyridine-6-carboxaldehyde (292 mg) in ethanol (15 ml) at ambient temperature under stirring and the resultant mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of water and ethyl acetate and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo to give N-(4-{(2E)-3-[6-(acetylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-2-propenoyl}phenyl)-5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (920 mg) as a yellow powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.14 (3H, s), 2.44 (3H, m), 7.36-7.41 (2H, m), 7.57-7.81 (11H, m), 7.91-8.14 (3H, dm), 10.54 (1H, s), 10.71 (1H, s)

Example 26

5 A solution of N-(4-{(2E)-3-[6-(acetylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-2-propenoyl}phenyl)-5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (920 mg) in methanol (30 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon (350 mg) under an atmospheric pressure of hydrogen at ambient temperature under  
10 stirring for 5 hours. After removal of the catalyst, the solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate and n-hexane (5:5-7:3). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated to give N-(4-{3-[6-(acetylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-1-hydroxypropyl}phenyl)-5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide.

15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.87-1.95 (2H, m), 2.09 (3H, s), 2.43 (3H, m), 2.58-2.70 (2H, m), 4.50-4.52 (1H, m), 5.19 (1H, d, J=4.28Hz), 6.91 (1H, d, J=7.44Hz), 7.23 (2H, d, J=8.46Hz),  
20 7.33-7.67 (8H, m), 7.25 (2H, d, J=8.30Hz), 7.87 (1H, d, J=8.18Hz), 10.22 (1H, s), 10.33 (1H, s)

Example 27

25 N-(4-{3-[6-(Acetylamino)-2-pyridinyl]propyl}phenyl)-5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from N-(4-{3-[6-(acetylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-1-hydroxypropyl}phenyl)-5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide in the same manner as in Example 22.  
30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.83-1.94 (2H, m), 2.06 (3H, s), 2.42 (3H, m), 2.51-2.67 (4H, m), 6.93 (1H, d, J=7.26Hz), 7.10 (2H, d, J=8.38Hz), 7.33-7.76 (10H, m), 7.88 (1H, d, J=8.20Hz), 10.19 (1H, s), 10.35 (1H, s)  
(-)APCI-MS (m/z) : 530 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

Example 28

35 A solution of N-(4-{3-[6-(acetylamino)-2-pyridinyl]propyl}phenyl)-5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (150 mg) and 6N hydrochloric acid (5 ml) in methanol (10 ml) was refluxed under stirring for 4 hours. The resultant mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the

residue was dissolved in a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The mixture was adjusted to pH 9.0 with 20% aqueous potassium carbonate solution and the organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated  
5 in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate and n-hexane (6:4). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give N-[4-[3-(6-amino-2-  
10 pyridinyl)propyl]phenyl]-5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.77-1.99 (2H, m), 2.42 (3H, m), 2.46-2.57 (4H, m), 5.75 (2H, s), 6.24 (1H, d, J=8.18Hz), 6.32 (1H, d, J=7.20Hz), 7.09 (2H, d, J=8.36Hz), 7.23 (1H, d J=7.50Hz),  
15 7.29-7.45 (4H, m), 7.53 (1H, d, J=7.64Hz), 7.62 (2H, d, J=8.20Hz), 10.19 (1H, s)  
APCI-MS (m/z): 490 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 18

To a mixture of methyl 5-methyl-2-  
20 {[(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl]oxy}benzoate (16.0 g), lithium chloride (6.8 g) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (3.1 g) in toluene (192 ml) was added a solution of sodium carbonate (14.8 g) in water (74 ml) under stirring and followed by addition of 4-methylbenzeneboronic acid (8.0 g).  
25 The mixture was stirred at 100°C for 6 hours. The mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic layer was washed with water and evaporated in vacuo. To the residue was added a mixture of sodium hydroxide (5.3 g) in water (53 ml) and ethanol (64 ml) and the  
30 mixture was stirred under reflux for 8 hours. The solvent was evaporated. To the residue was added a mixture of ethyl acetate and water and the mixture was adjusted to pH 2 with 6N hydrochloric acid. The separated organic layer was washed with water, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was triturated with hexane and collected  
35 by filtration. The precipitate was recrystallized from a mixture of toluene and n-hexane to give 4,4'-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid (7.83 g).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.33 (3H, s), 2.36 (3H, s), 7.19 (4H, s), 7.24 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.35 (1H, dd, J=1.3Hz, 7.8Hz), 7.50 (1H, d, J=1.3Hz), 12.66 (1H, s)

Example 29

5        1-[3-(Dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide (0.17 g) was added to a solution of tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate (0.31 g), 4,4'-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid (0.25 g), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.17 g) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (2.4 mg) in  
 10      dichloromethane (3 ml) under ice-cooling and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. To the reaction mixture was added a solution of 10% hydrogen chloride in methanol (9 ml) and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours. The reaction mixture was poured  
 15      into a mixture of ethyl acetate, tetrahydrofuran and water and the mixture was adjusted to pH 9 with 20% aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The separated organic layer was washed with water, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was triturated with a mixture of ethyl  
 20      acetate and diethyl ether to give 4,4'-dimethyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (0.15 g).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.28 (3H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.1Hz), 3.30-3.39 (2H, m), 5.50 (1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 6.50 (2H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.12-7.32 (11H, m), 7.70 (1H, dt, J=1.8Hz, 7.5Hz), 8.48-8.52 (1H, m), 9.78 (1H, s)  
 25      (+)APCI-MS: 422 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 19

30      4-Methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 18.

Example 30

35      4-Methyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.42 (3H, s), 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 3.28-3.40 (2H, m), 5.53 (1H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 6.51 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz),

7.18-7.42 (7H, m), 7.57-7.77 (5H, m), 8.50 (1H, dt,  $J=0.8\text{Hz}$ , 4.9 Hz), 9.91 (1H, s)  
(+)APCI-MS: 476 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 20

5       4'-Chloro-4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 18.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  2.38 (3H, s), 7.22-7.47 (6H, m), 7.61 (1H, s), 12.78 (1H, s)

Example 31

10      4'-Chloro-4-methyl-N-(4-{{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4'-chloro-4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.

15      <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  2.39 (3H, s), 2.96 (2H, t,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ), 3.28-3.40 (2H, m), 5.53 (1H, t,  $J=5.7\text{Hz}$ ), 6.51 (2H, d,  $J=8.8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.18-7.38 (7H, m), 7.42 (4H, s), 7.70 (1H, dt,  $J=1.8\text{Hz}$ , 7.6Hz), 8.51 (1H, dd,  $J=0.8\text{Hz}$ , 4.8Hz), 9.84 (1H, s)

(+)APCI-MS: 442 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>

20      Preparation 21

4'-Fluoro-4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 18.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  7.15-7.41 (6H, m), 7.56 (1H, s), 12.74 (1H, s)

25      Example 32

4'-Fluoro-4-methyl-N-(4-{{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4'-fluoro-4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same

30      manner as in Example 29.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  2.39 (3H, s), 2.96 (2H, t,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ), 3.27-3.39 (2H, m), 5.51 (1H, t,  $J=5.7\text{Hz}$ ), 6.51 (2H, d,  $J=8.8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.13-7.47 (11H, m), 7.70 (1H, dt,  $J=1.8\text{Hz}$ , 7.6Hz), 8.51 (1H, d,  $J=4.1\text{Hz}$ ), 9.79 (1H, s)

35      (+)-ESI-MS: 426 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>, 448 ( $M+Na$ )<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 22

4-Methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 18.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.38(3H, s), 7.23-7.45(7H, m), 7.53(1H, s), 12.69(1H, s)

Example 33

- 4-Methyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.39 (3H, s), 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.27-3.38 (2H, m), 5.50 (1H, t, J=5.6Hz), 6.50 (2H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.17-7.45 (12H, m), 7.70 (1H, dt, J=1.6Hz, 7.7Hz), 8.50 (1H, d, J=4.5Hz), 9.76 (1H, s)
- (+)ESI-MS: 408(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 430(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 23

- 4-Ethyl-4'-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 18.
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.22 (3H, t, J=7.6Hz), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.67 (2H, q, J=7.6Hz), 7.20 (4H, s), 7.26 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.39 (1H, dd, J=1.7Hz, 7.8Hz), 7.52 (1H, d, J=1.7Hz), 12.67 (1H, s)

Example 34

- 4-Ethyl-4'-methyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4-ethyl-4'-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.24 (3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 2.29 (3H, s), 2.69 (2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 2.28-3.44 (2H, m), 5.50 (1H, t, J=5.7Hz), 6.50 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.13-7.38 (11H, m), 7.70 (1H, dt, J=1.8Hz, 7.7Hz), 8.50 (1H, d, J=4.5 Hz), 9.76 (1H, s)
- (+)ESI-MS: 436(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 458(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 24

4-Ethyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 18.

- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.23 (3H, t, J=7.6Hz), 2.71 (2H, q, J=7.6Hz), 7.32 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.47 (1H, dd, J=1.6Hz, 7.9Hz), 7.52 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.66 (1H, d, J=1.6Hz), 7.75 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 12.82 (1H, s)

Example 35

4-Ethyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4'-  
 (trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained  
 from 4-ethyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic  
 acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-  
 5 pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.26 (3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 2.72 (2H, q, J=7.5Hz),  
 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.4Hz), 3.28-3.39 (2H, m), 5.52 (1H, t,  
 J=5.7Hz), 6.51 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.17-7.25 (3H, m), 7.30 (1H,  
 J=7.8Hz), 7.37-7.45 (3H, m), 7.58-7.77 (5H, m), 8.49-8.53  
 10 (1H, m), 9.68 (1H, s)  
 (+)ESI-MS: 490(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 512(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Preparation 25

4'-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was  
 obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 18.  
 15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.22 (3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 2.69 (2H, q, J=7.5Hz),  
 7.25-7.41 (3H, m), 7.41-7.48 (3H, m), 7.57-7.62 (1H, m), 12.77  
 (1H, s)

#### Example 36

4'-Chloro-4-ethyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-  
 20 phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4'-  
 chloro-4-ethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl  
 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same  
 manner as in Example 29.  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.24 (3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 2.70 (2H, q, J=7.5Hz),  
 25 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.0Hz), 3.28-3.40 (2H, m), 5.52 (1H, t,  
 J=5.7Hz), 6.51 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.18-7.38 (7H, m), 7.42 (4H,  
 s), 7.70 (1H, dt, J=1.8Hz, 7.6Hz), 8.49-8.53 (1H, m), 9.82 (1H,  
 s)  
 (+)ESI-MS: 456(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 478(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Preparation 26

4-Ethyl-4'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was  
 obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 18.  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.22 (3H, t, J=7.6Hz), 2.68 (2H, q, J=7.6Hz),  
 7.16-7.45 (6H, m), 7.58 (1H, d, J=1.6Hz), 12.74 (1H, s)

#### Example 37

4-Ethyl-4'-fluoro-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-  
 phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4-ethyl-  
 4'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-

aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.24 (3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 2.70 (2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.28-3.39 (2H, m), 5.51 (1H, t,

5 J=5.8Hz), 6.50 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.14-7.48 (11H, m), 7.70 (1H, dt, J=1.8Hz, 7.6Hz), 8.45-8.52 (1H, m), 9.77 (1H, s)  
(+)ESI-MS: 440 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 462 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Preparation 27

4-Ethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in  
10 the same manner as in Preparation 18.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.22 (3H, t, J=7.6Hz), 2.68 (2H, q, J=7.6Hz), 7.26-7.58 (8H, m), 12.71 (1H, s)

#### Example 38

4-Ethyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained according from 4-ethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.25 (3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 2.70 (2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.28-3.44 (2H, m), 5.50 (1H, t, J=5.7Hz), 6.50 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.17-7.46 (12H, m), 7.70 (1H, dt, J=1.7Hz, 7.6Hz), 8.48-8.52 (1H, m), 9.75 (1H, s)  
(+)ESI-MS: 422 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 444 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Preparation 28

25 4-Fluoro-4'-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 18.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.34 (3H, s), 7.21 (4H, s), 7.37-7.43 (2H, m), 7.46-7.53 (1H, m), 13.01 (1H, s)

#### Example 39

30 4-Fluoro-4'-methyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4-fluoro-4'-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.

35 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.29 (3H, s), 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.28-3.40 (2H, m), 5.53 (1H, t, J=5.7Hz), 6.51 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.14-7.49 (11H, m), 7.70 (1H, dt, J=1.8Hz, 7.6Hz), 8.51 (1H, d, J=4.1Hz), 9.87 (1H, s)

(+) ESI-MS: 426 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 448 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 29

4-Fluoro-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 18.

5   Example 40

4-Fluoro-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4-fluoro-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]-carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.

10

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.30-3.39 (2H, m), 5.56 (1H, t, J=5.6Hz), 6.51 (2H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.21-7.33 (2H, m), 7.48-7.79 (8H, m), 8.50 (1H, d, J=4.5Hz), 9.99 (1H, s)

15   (+ ) ESI-MS: 480 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 502 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 30

4'-Chloro-4-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 18.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 7.29-7.63 (7H, m), 13.13 (1H, s)

20   Example 41

4'-Chloro-4-fluoro-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4'-chloro-4-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same

25

manner as in Example 29.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.28-3.41 (2H, m), 5.55 (1H, t, J=5.7Hz), 6.52 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.18-7.36 (2H, m), 7.21 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.27-7.53 (7H, m), 7.70 (1H, dt, J=1.8Hz, 7.6Hz), 8.51 (1H, d, J=4.1Hz), 9.93 (1H, s)

30   (+ ) ESI-MS: 446 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 468 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 31

4,4'-Difluoro-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 18.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 7.17-7.46 (6H, m), 7.51-7.58 (1H, m), 13.09 (1H, m)

35

Example 42

4,4'-Difluoro-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4,4'-difluoro-

1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.

- 5       $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  2.96 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.28-3.40 (2H, m),  
 5.54 (1H, t, J=5.7Hz), 6.51 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.16-7.48 (11H, m), 7.68 (1H, dt, J=1.8Hz, 7.7Hz), 8.51 (1H, d, J=4.1Hz), 9.88 (1H, s)  
 (+)ESI-MS: 430 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 452 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 32

- 10     4-Chloro-4'-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 18.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  7.22 (4H, s), 7.39 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.61 (1H, dd, J=2.2Hz, 8.3Hz), 7.71 (1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 13.70 (1H, s)

Preparation 33

- 15     4,4'-Dichloro-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 18.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  7.31-7.51 (5H, m), 7.66 (1H, dd, J=2.3Hz, 8.4Hz), 7.78 (1H, d, J=2.3Hz), 13.16 (1H, s)

Preparation 34

- 20     4-Chloro-4'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 18.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  7.14-7.45 (5H, m), 7.64 (1H, dd, J=2.3Hz, 8.3Hz), 7.76 (1H, d, J=2.3Hz), 13.14 (1H, s)

Preparation 35

- 25     4-Methoxy-4'-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 18.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  2.33 (3H, s), 3.82 (3H, s), 7.11 (1H, dd, J=2.7Hz, 8.4Hz), 7.15-7.22 (5H, m), 7.28 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 12.77 (1H, s)

30     Preparation 36

4'-Chloro-4-methoxy-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 18.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  3.83 (3H, s), 7.15 (1H, dd, J=2.7Hz, 8.5Hz), 7.25-7.34 (4H, m), 7.43 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 12.88 (1H, s)

35     Preparation 37

4'-Fluoro-4-methoxy-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 18.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  3.83 (3H, s), 7.07-7.36 (7H, m), 12.84 (1H,

s)

Example 43

4',5-Dimethyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4',5-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.

10       $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO- $d_6$ ) :  $\delta$  2.29 (3H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.96 (2H, t,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ), 3.28-3.39 (2H, m), 5.49 (1H, t,  $J=5.7\text{Hz}$ ), 6.50 (2H, d,  $J=8.8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.14-7.42 (11H, m), 7.69 (1H, dt,  $J=1.8\text{Hz}$ , 7.6Hz), 8.50 (1H, d,  $J=4.8\text{Hz}$ ), 9.69 (1H, s)  
 (+) APCI-MS: 422 ( $M+\text{H}$ )<sup>+</sup>

Example 44

15      5-Methyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.

20       $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO- $d_6$ ) :  $\delta$  2.41 (3H, s), 2.96 (2H, t,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 3.25-3.38 (2H, m), 5.54 (1H, s), 6.50 (2H, d,  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.16-7.36 (6H, m), 7.49 (1H, d,  $J=7.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.58-7.78 (5H, m), 8.51 (1H, d,  $J=4.1\text{Hz}$ ), 9.83 (1H, s)  
 (+) ESI-MS: 476 ( $M+\text{H}$ )<sup>+</sup>, 498 ( $M+\text{Na}$ )<sup>+</sup>

Example 45

25      4'-Chloro-5-methyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4'-chloro-5-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.

30       $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO- $d_6$ ) :  $\delta$  2.39 (3H, s), 2.96 (2H, t,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ), 3.28-3.39 (2H, m), 5.52 (1H, t,  $J=5.7\text{Hz}$ ), 6.51 (2H, d,  $J=8.8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.18-7.33 (6H, m), 7.40-7.47 (5H, m), 7.70 (1H, dt,  $J=1.7\text{Hz}$ , 7.6Hz), 8.51 (1H, d,  $J=4.7\text{Hz}$ ), 9.76 (1H, s)  
 (+) APCI-MS: 442 ( $M+\text{H}$ )<sup>+</sup>

Example 46

35      4'-Fluoro-5-methyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4'-fluoro-5-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl

4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.

- 5       $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  2.39 (3H, s), 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.28-3.39 (2H, m), 5.51 (1H, t, J=5.7Hz), 6.50 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.14-7.33 (8H, m), 7.37-7.49 (3H, m), 7.70 (1H, dt, J=1.8Hz, 7.6Hz), 8.51 (1H, dd, J=0.8Hz, 4.8Hz), 9.71 (1H, s)  
 (-)APCI-MS: 424 (M+H)<sup>-</sup>

Example 47

- 10     4'-Methoxy-5-methyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4'-methoxy-5-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.

- 15      $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  2.38 (3H, s), 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.24-3.39 (2H, m), 3.75 (3H, s), 5.50 (1H, t, J=5.6Hz), 6.50 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 6.92 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.18-7.40 (9H, m), 7.70 (1H, dt, J=1.9Hz, 7.6Hz), 8.50 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 9.67 (1H, s)  
 (-)APCI-MS: 438 (M+H)<sup>-</sup>

Preparation 38

- 20     5-Methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 18.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  2.38 (3H, s), 7.18 (1H, s), 7.23-7.43 (6H, m), 7.66 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 12.56 (1H, s)

Example 48

- 25     5-Methyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 5-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.

- 30      $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  2.40 (3H, s), 2.95 (2H, t, J=7.1Hz), 3.27-3.40 (2H, m), 5.49 (1H, t, J=5.7Hz), 6.49 (2H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.14-7.46 (12H, m), 7.70 (1H, dt, J=1.6Hz, 7.6Hz), 8.50 (1H, d, J=4.1Hz), 9.66 (1H, s)  
 (+)ESI-MS: 408 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 430 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 49

- 35     5-(Methoxymethyl)-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-phenyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 5-(methoxymethyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-

pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.28-3.38 (2H, m),  
 3.34 (3H, s), 4.53 (2H, s), 5.54 (1H, t, J=5.7Hz), 6.50 (2H, d,  
 J=8.8Hz), 7.17-7.32 (2H, m), 7.20 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.40-7.49  
 5 (2H, m), 7.55-7.79 (6H, m), 8.48-8.53 (1H, m), 9.90 (1H, s)  
 (+)APCI-MS: 506(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 50

5-(Hydroxymethyl)-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-phenyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 5-(acetoxymethyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.28-3.39 (2H, m),  
 4.61 (2H, d, J=5.6Hz), 5.36 (1H, t, J=5.6Hz), 5.53 (1H, t,  
 15 J=5.6Hz), 6.51 (2H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.18-7.32 (2H, m), 7.20 (2H,  
 d, J=8.7Hz), 7.40-7.48 (2H, m), 7.53-7.79 (6H, m), 8.51 (1H, d,  
 J=4.1Hz), 9.86 (1H, s)  
 (+)APCI-MS: 492(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 51

20 4',6-Dimethyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4',6-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.  
 25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.08 (3H, s), 2.29 (3H, s), 2.942 (2H, t,  
 J=7.2Hz), 3.25-3.44 (2H, m), 5.47 (1H, t, J=5.8Hz), 6.45 (2H,  
 d, J=8.8Hz), 7.11 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.15 (4H, s), 7.17-7.25  
 (1H, m), 7.26-7.40 (4H, m), 7.69 (1H, dt, J=1.8Hz, 7.6Hz),  
 8.50 (1H, dd, J=0.8Hz, 4.8 Hz), 9.56 (1H, s)  
 30 (+)ESI-MS: 422(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 444(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 52

35 6-Methyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 6-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.08 (3H, s), 2.94 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.26-  
 3.37 (2H, m), 5.50 (1H, t, J=5.7Hz), 6.46 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz),

7.07 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.21 (1H, dd, J=5.0Hz, 7.4 Hz), 7.29 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.37-7.51 (5H, m), 7.64-7.77 (3H, m), 8.50 (1H, d, J=4.1Hz), 9.71(1H, s)  
(+)APCI-MS: 476 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

5 Preparation 39

To a solution of ethyl {6-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl}acetate (0.835 g) in tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) was added lithium borohydride (0.097 g) at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 4 hours, cooled to ambient temperature, quenched with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (2:1) to give tert-butyl 6-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2-pyridinylcarbamate (0.627 g) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.51 (9H, s), 2.92 (2H, t, J=5.4Hz), 3.99(2H, t, J=5.4Hz), 6.80 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz), 7.58 (1H, dd, J=8.2Hz, 6.9Hz), 7.79(1H, d, J=8.2Hz)

20 Preparation 40

To a solution of tert-butyl 6-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2-pyridinylcarbamate (0.606 g), triethylamine (0.7 ml) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (15 mg) in 1,2-dichloroethane (25 ml) was added p-toluenesulfonyl chloride (0.582 g) portionwise at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred for 15 hours, quenched with water and extracted with 1,2-dichloroethane. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (4:1) to give 2-{6-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl}ethyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate (0.785 g) as a clear oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.52 (9H, s), 2.43 (3H, s), 2.96 (2H, t, J=6.6Hz), 4.37 (2H, t, J=6.6Hz), 6.76 (1H, d, J=7.2Hz), 7.00 (1H, br s), 7.26 (2H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.52 (1H, dd, J=8.2Hz, 7.2Hz), 7.65 (2H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.73 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz)

Preparation 41

A mixture of 2-{6-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-

pyridinyl}ethyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate (1.342 g) and sodium azide (0.444 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 15 hours. The solvent was evaporated. The residue was dissolved in a mixture of ethyl acetate and water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give tert-butyl 6-(2-azidoethyl)-2-pyridinylcarbamate (0.880 g) as a yellow oil. The product was used for the next step without further purification.

15          $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3)$ :  $\delta$  1.52 (9H, s), 2.93 (2H, t,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ ), 3.64 (2H, t,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ ), 6.84 (1H, d,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.59 (1H, dd,  $J=8.2\text{Hz}$ , 6.6Hz), 7.78 (1H, d,  $J=8.2\text{Hz}$ )

Preparation 42

15         A solution of tert-butyl 6-(2-azidoethyl)-2-pyridinylcarbamate (0.88 g) in methanol (35 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon at ambient temperature under atmospheric pressure of hydrogen for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of celite, and 20 the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give tert-butyl 6-(2-aminoethyl)-2-pyridinylcarbamate (0.776 g) as a yellow oil. The product was used for the next step without further purification.

25          $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3)$ :  $\delta$  1.51 (9H, s), 2.79 (2H, t,  $J=6.3\text{Hz}$ ), 3.05 (2H, t,  $J=6.3\text{Hz}$ ), 6.81 (1H, d,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.57 (1H, dd,  $J=8.2\text{Hz}$ , 7.3Hz)

Preparation 43

30         A mixture of tert-butyl 6-(2-aminoethyl)-2-pyridinylcarbamate (0.776 g), 1-fluoro-4-nitrobenzene (0.462 g) and triethylamine (0.69 ml) in 1,3-dimethyl-2-imidazolidinone (10 ml) was heated to 50°C for 3.5 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature, poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, 35 filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (3:2) to give tert-butyl 6-[2-(4-nitroanilino)ethyl]-2-pyridinylcarbamate (0.666 g) as a yellow

oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.53 (9H, s), 2.99 (2H, t, J=6.6Hz), 3.57 (2H, dd, J=12.2Hz, 6.2Hz), 5.21 (1H, br s), 6.53 (2H, d, J=9.2Hz), 6.82 (1H, dd, J=7.6Hz, 0.7Hz), 7.30 (1H, br s), 7.59 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.95 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 8.05 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz)

Preparation 44

To a solution of tert-butyl 6-[2-(4-nitroanilino)ethyl]-2-pyridinylcarbamate (0.666 g) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (23 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (25 ml) was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (0.608 g) and the mixture was heated at 50°C for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give tert-butyl 2-{6-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl}ethyl(4-nitrophenyl)carbamate (0.851 g). The product was used for the next step without further purification.

Preparation 45

A solution of tert-butyl 2-{6-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl}ethyl(4-nitrophenyl)carbamate (0.851 g) in methanol (30 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon at ambient temperature under atmospheric pressure of hydrogen for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of celite, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (3:2) to give tert-butyl 6-{2-[4-amino(tert-butoxycarbonyl)anilino]ethyl}-2-pyridinylcarbamate (0.701 g) as a yellow oil.

Example 53

N-(4-{[2-(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4,4'-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4,4'-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 6-{2-[4-amino(tert-butoxycarbonyl)anilino]ethyl}-2-pyridinylcarbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.29 (3H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.71 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.18-3.33 (2H, m), 5.49 (1H, t, J=5.6Hz), 5.82 (2H,

s), 6.27 (1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 6.39 (1H, d, J=7.1Hz), 6.50 (2H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.12-7.35 (10H, m), 9.77 (1H, s)  
 (+)ESI-MS: 437 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 459 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 54

5 N-(4-{[2-(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 6-{2-[4-amino(tert-butoxycarbonyl)anilino]ethyl}-2-pyridinylcarbamate in the same  
 10 manner as in Example 29.

15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.41 (3H, s), 2.71 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.22-3.32 (2H, m), 5.51 (1H, t, J=5.6Hz), 5.81 (2H, s), 6.27 (1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 6.39 (1H, d, J=7.2Hz), 6.50 (2H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.21 (2H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.22-7.31 (1H, m), 7.37-7.41 (3H, m), 7.61 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.74 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 9.89 (1H, s)  
 15 (+)ESI-MS: 491 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 513 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 55

20 N-(4-{[2-(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4'-chloro-4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4'-chloro-4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 6-{2-[4-amino(tert-butoxycarbonyl)anilino]ethyl}-2-pyridinylcarbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.

25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.39 (3H, s), 2.71 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.19-3.31 (2H, m), 5.51 (1H, t, J=5.6Hz), 5.82 (2H, s), 6.27 (1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 6.39 (1H, d, J=7.1Hz), 6.51 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.19-7.43 (10H, m), 9.83 (1H, s)  
 25 (+)ESI-MS: 457 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 479 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 56

30 N-(4-{[2-(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4'-fluoro-4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4'-fluoro-4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 6-{2-[4-amino(tert-butoxycarbonyl)anilino]ethyl}-2-pyridinylcarbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.

35 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.39 (3H, s), 2.71 (2H, t, J=7.1Hz), 3.25 (2H, t, J=7.1Hz), 5.52 (1H, s), 5.81 (2H, s), 6.28 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 6.39 (1H, d, J=7.1Hz), 6.50 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.16-7.35 (8H, m), 7.40-7.46 (2H, m), 9.77 (1H, s)  
 35 (+)ESI-MS: 441 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 463 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 57

N-(4-{[2-(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 6-{2-[4-

5 amino(tert-butoxycarbonyl)anilino]ethyl}-2-pyridinylcarbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.39 (3H, s), 2.71 (2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 3.18-3.30 (2H, m), 5.49 (1H, t, J=5.6 Hz), 5.81 (2H, s), 6.27 (1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 6.39 (1H, d, J=7.2 Hz), 6.49 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz),  

10 7.20 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.22-7.46 (9H, m), 9.75 (1H, s)  
 (+)ESI-MS: 423 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 445 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 58

N-(4-{[2-(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4-chloro-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4-chloro-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 6-{2-[4-amino(tert-butoxycarbonyl)anilino]ethyl}-2-pyridinylcarbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.71 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.18-3.30 (2H, m), 5.55 (1H, t, J=5.6Hz), 5.82 (2H, s), 6.27 (1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 6.39 (1H, d, J=7.2Hz), 6.51 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.22-7.31 (1H, m), 7.48-7.55 (1H, m), 7.59-7.68 (4H, m), 7.77 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 10.04 (1H, s)  
 (+)ESI-MS: 511 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 533 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 59

N-(4-{[2-(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4-fluoro-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4-fluoro-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 6-{2-[4-amino(tert-butoxycarbonyl)anilino]ethyl}-2-pyridinylcarbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.71 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.18-3.30 (2H, m), 5.55 (1H, t, J=5.6Hz), 5.81 (2H, s), 6.27 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.38 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz), 6.50 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.19 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.22-7.31 (1H, m), 7.42-7.59 (3H, m), 7.61 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.76 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 9.98 (1H, s)  
 (+)ESI-MS: 495 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 517 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 60

N-(4-{[2-(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4-methoxy-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4-methoxy-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 6-{2-[4-amino(tert-

5 butoxycarbonyl)anilino]ethyl}-2-pyridinylcarbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.71 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.19-3.30 (2H, m), 3.86 (3H, s), 5.52 (1H, t, J=5.6Hz), 5.82 (2H, s), 6.27 (1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 6.39 (1H, d, J=7.1Hz), 6.51 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.11-10 7.31 (5H, m), 7.39-7.46 (1H, m), 7.59 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.72 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 9.91 (1H, s)

(+)ESI-MS: 507(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 529(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 61

5-Chloro-4'-methyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 5-chloro-4'-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.30 (3H, s), 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.29-20 3.39 (2H, m), 5.53 (1H, t, J=5.8Hz), 6.51 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.17-7.52 (11H, m), 7.70 (1H, dt, J=1.9Hz, 7.6Hz), 8.48-8.53 (1H, m), 9.84 (1H, s)

(+)APCI-MS: 442(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 62

25 5-Chloro-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 5-chloro-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.95 (2H, t, J=7.4Hz), 3.27-3.40 (2H, m), 5.56 (1H, t, J=5.6Hz), 6.51 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.15-7.32 (2H, m), 7.18 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.56-7.98 (8H, m), 8.48-8.52 (1H, m), 9.95 (1H, s)

(+)APCI-MS: 496(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

35 Example 63

4',5-Dichloro-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4',5-dichloro-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-

aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.28-3.40 (2H, m), 5.55 (1H, t, J=5.7Hz), 6.51 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.17-7.25 (1H,

- 5 m), 7.2 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.30 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.52 (4H, s), 7.50-7.60 (3H, m), 7.70 (1H, dt, J=1.8Hz, 7.6Hz), 8.48-8.53 (1H, m), 9.89 (1H, s)

(+)APCI-MS: 463 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 64

- 10 6-Methoxy-4'-methyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 6-methoxy-4'-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.

- 15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.27 (3H, s), 2.94 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.25-3.37 (2H, m), 3.7 (3H, s), 5.47 (1H, t, J=5.7Hz), 6.46 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.04-7.25 (9H, m), 7.29 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.40 (1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 7.69 (1H, dt, J=1.7Hz, 7.6Hz), 8.50 (1H, d, J=4.6Hz), 9.57 (1H, s)

- 20 (+)APCI-MS: 438 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 65

- 25 6-Methoxy-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 6-methoxy-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-

- pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.
- 1<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.95 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.27-3.37 (2H, m), 3.74 (3H, s), 5.60 (1H, s), 6.46 (2H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.05-7.32 (4H, m), 7.08 (2H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.44-7.53 (3H, m), 7.65-7.75 (3H, m), 8.50 (1H, d, J=4.3Hz), 9.71 (1H, s)

- 30 (+)APCI-MS: 492 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 66

- 35 1-[3-(Dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide (0.17 g) was added to a solution of N-(4-aminophenyl)-2-(2-pyridinyl)acetamide (0.23 g), 6-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid (0.31 g), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.15 g) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (2.4 mg) in dichloromethane (3 ml) under ice-cooling and the

mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and tetrahydrofuran, and the mixture was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and water. The 5 organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixture of ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether (1:1) as an eluant. The eluted fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated in vacuo. The 10 residue was recrystallized from a mixture of ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give 6-methyl-N-{4-[(2-pyridinylacetyl)amino]phenyl}-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (0.1 g).

15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  2.09 (3H, s), 3.80 (2H, s), 7.22-7.50 (11H, m), 7.70-7.79 (3H, m), 8.47-8.51 (1H, m), 10.08 (1H, s), 10.16 (1H, s)

(+)APCI-MS: 490 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 67

6-Methoxy-N-{4-[(2-pyridinylacetyl)amino]phenyl}-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained 20 from 6-methoxy-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and N-(4-aminophenyl)-2-(2-pyridinyl)acetamide in the same manner as in Example 66.

25  $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  3.75 (3H, s), 3.80 (2H, s), 7.16-7.56 (11H, m), 7.66-7.79 (1H, m), 7.68 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 8.47-8.51 (1H, m), 10.09 (1H, s), 10.17 (1H, s)

(+)APCI-MS: 506 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 68

5-Methyl-N-{4-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]phenyl}-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained 30 from 5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and 4-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]aniline in the same manner as in Example 66.

35  $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  2.42 (3H, s), 3.16 (2H, t, J=6.5Hz), 6.84 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.20-7.77 (12H, m), 8.51 (1H, d, J=3.9Hz), 10.11 (1H, s)

(+)APCI-MS: 477 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 69

6-Methyl-N-{4-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]phenyl}-4'-  
 (trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained  
 from 6-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic  
 acid and 4-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]aniline in the same manner  
 5 as in Example 66.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.09 (3H, s), 3.14 (2H, t, J=6.6Hz), 4.28  
 (2H, t, J=6.6Hz), 6.79 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.19-7.50 (9H, m),  
 7.66-7.75 (3H, m), 8.50 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 9.99 (1H, s)  
 (+)APCI-MS: 477 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### 10 Preparation 46

A mixture of 4-nitrobenzyl bromide (25.0 g), 2-  
 pyridinemethanol (11.2 ml), and 1N sodium hydroxide (116 ml)  
 in tetrahydrofuran (375 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature  
 for 24 hours. The solvent was removed by concentration and to  
 15 the residue was added a mixture of ethyl acetate and water.  
 The mixture was adjusted to pH 1 with 6N hydrochloric acid.  
 The separated aqueous layer was adjusted to pH 8 with 20%  
 aqueous potassium carbonate solution and extracted with ethyl  
 acetate. The extract was washed with water, dried over  
 20 magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo to give 2-[(4-  
 nitrobenzyl)oxy]methyl}pyridine (9.55 g) as an oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 4.68 (2H, s), 4.78 (2H, s), 7.29-7.36 (1H,  
 m), 7.51 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.67 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.83 (1H, dt,  
 J=1.7Hz, 7.8Hz), 8.24 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 8.52-8.55 (1H, m)

#### 25 Preparation 47

4-[(2-Pyridinylmethoxy)methyl]aniline was obtained from  
 2-[(4-nitrobenzyl)oxy]methyl}pyridine in the same manner as  
 in Preparation 3.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 4.39 (2H, s), 4.52 (2H, s), 5.07 (2H, s),  
 30 6.54 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.02 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.27-7.31 (1H,  
 m), 7.43 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.79 (1H, dt, J=1.7Hz, 7.8Hz),  
 8.48-8.53 (1H, m)

#### Example 70

4',5-Dimethyl-N-{4-[(2-pyridinylmethoxy)methyl]phenyl}-  
 35 1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4',5-dimethyl-  
 1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and 4-[(2-pyridinylmethoxy)-  
 methyl]aniline in the same manner as in Example 66.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.28 (3H, s), 2.40 (3H, s), 4.53 (2H, s),

4.57 (2H, s), 7.16 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.24-7.35 (7H, m), 7.41-7.56 (4H, m), 7.80 (1H, dt, J=1.8Hz, 7.6Hz), 8.51 (1H, d, J=4.1Hz), 10.16 (1H, s)  
 (-)APCI-MS: 421 (M+H)<sup>-</sup>

**5 Example 71**

4-Methoxy-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4-methoxy-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29 as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.4Hz), 3.33 (2H, td, J=7.4, 5.8Hz), 3.86 (3H, s), 5.53 (1H, t, J=5.8Hz), 6.51 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.1-7.8 (8H, m), 8.45-8.55 (1H, m), 9.91 (1H, s)  
 ESI-MS (m/z): 514 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 492 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Example 72**

4-Methoxy-4'-methyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4-methoxy-4'-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29 as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.28 (3H, s), 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.0Hz), 3.33 (2H, td, J=7.0, 5.7Hz), 3.83 (3H, s), 5.50 (1H, t, J=5.7Hz), 6.51 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.0-7.4 (12H, m), 7.65-7.75 (1H, m), 8.50 (1H, d, J=4.1Hz), 9.78 (1H, s)  
 ESI-MS (m/z): 460 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 438 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Example 73**

4'-Chloro-4-methoxy-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4'-chloro-4-methoxy-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29 as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.1Hz), 3.34 (2H, td, J=7.1, 5.7Hz), 3.85 (3H, s), 5.52 (1H, t, J=5.7Hz), 6.51 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.1-7.4 (11H, m), 7.7-7.85 (1H, m), 8.55-8.65 (1H, m), 9.84 (1H, s)  
 ESI-MS (m/z): 480 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 458 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Example 74**

4'-Fluoro-4-methoxy-N-(4-([2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino)-phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4'-fluoro-4-methoxy-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same  
5 manner as in Example 29 as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.0Hz), 3.33 (2H, td, J=7.0, 5.7Hz), 3.84 (3H, s), 5.52 (1H, t, J=5.7Hz), 6.51 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.0-7.5 (11H, m), 7.65-7.8 (1H, m), 8.50 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 9.80 (1H, s)

10 ESI-MS (m/z) : 464 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 442 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 75

To a suspension of tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate (1.567 g), 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (1.1 g) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (766 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (40 ml) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide (776 mg) at ambient temperature. The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours and poured into water. The separated organic layer was washed with brine,  
15 dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (1:2) to give tert-butyl 4-((2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-cyclohexen-1-yl)carbonyl)amino)-phenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate (1.59 g) as a light  
20 yellow solid.  
25

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.29 (9H, s), 1.7-1.9 (4H, m), 2.35-2.5 (4H, m), 2.85 (2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 3.84 (2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.01 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.10 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.15-7.35 (6H, m), 7.6-7.75 (1H, m), 8.43 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 9.58 (1H, s)

30 APCI-MS (m/z) : 516 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 76

To a solution of tert-butyl 4-((2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-cyclohexen-1-yl)carbonyl)amino)phenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate (1.58 g) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (2.8 g) at ambient temperature and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 19 hours. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo and a mixture of dichloromethane and aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution

was added to the residue. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate and crystallized from 5 ethyl acetate to give 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (796 mg) as white crystals.

10  $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  1.7-1.9 (4H, m), 2.35-2.5 (4H, m), 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.4Hz), 3.34 (2H, td, J=7.4, 5.8Hz), 5.51 (1H, t, J=5.8Hz), 6.50 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.2-7.6 (15H, m), 7.65-7.8 (1H, m), 8.52 (1H, d, J=4.9Hz), 9.80 (1H, s)  
APCI-MS(m/z): 416(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 48

15 A mixture of tert-butyl 4-(2-aminoethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (0.882 g), 1-fluoro-4-nitrobenzene (0.511 g) and triethylamine (0.76 ml) in 1,3-dimethyl-2-imidazolidinone (10 ml) was heated at 50°C for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature, poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, 20 dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (2:1) to give tert-butyl 4-[2-(4-nitroanilino)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (0.763 g) as a yellow oil.

25  $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  1.54 (9H, s), 2.97 (2H, t, J=6.3Hz), 3.47 (2H, q, J=6.3Hz), 5.04 (1H, br s), 6.48 (2H, d, J=9.2Hz), 6.59 (1H, s), 8.04 (2H, d, J=9.2Hz)

Preparation 49

30 To a solution of tert-butyl 4-[2-(4-nitroanilino)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (0.749 g) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (25 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (0.673 g) and the mixture was heated at 50°C for an hour. The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and concentrated in vacuo to give tert-butyl 2-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl(4-nitrophenyl)carbamate (0.955 g) as a yellow oil. 35 The product was used for the next step without further purification.

Preparation 50

A solution of tert-butyl 2-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl(4-nitrophenyl)carbamate (0.955 g) in methanol (30 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon at ambient temperature under atmospheric pressure of hydrogen for an hour. The reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of celite, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (2:1) to give tert-butyl 4-{2-[N-(4-aminophenyl)-N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (0.709 g) as a yellow oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.51 (18H, s), 2.94 (2H, t, J=6.6Hz), 3.38 (2H, t, J=6.6Hz), 6.52 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 6.60 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 6.76 (1H, s)

Example 77

To a solution of tert-butyl 4-{2-[N-(4-aminophenyl)-N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (0.329 g), 5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid (0.212 g) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.123 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 ml) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.174 g), followed by addition of triethylamine (0.16 ml) at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred at 50°C for 12 hours and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (1:1) to give tert-butyl 2-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl[4-((5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl)amino]phenyl]carbamate (0.387 g) as a pale yellow foam.

Example 78

To a solution of tert-butyl 2-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl[4-((5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl)amino]phenyl]-

carbamate (0.387 g) in dichloromethane (15 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (1.3 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred for 15 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution and extracted with dichloromethane. The 5 organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give N-(4-[(2-(2-amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino)phenyl)-5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (0.163 g) as 10 a white solid.

15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  2.41 (3H, s), 2.63 (2H, t, J=7.3Hz), 3.19 (2H, q, J=6.9Hz), 5.46 (1H, t, J=5.7Hz), 6.20 (1H, s), 6.47 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 6.85 (2H, s), 7.19 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.32 (2H, d, J=10.2Hz), 7.48 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.61 (2H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.74 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 9.84 (1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z): 497 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

20 Example 79  
tert-Butyl 2-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl(4-[(4',5-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl]amino)phenyl carbamate was obtained from 4',5-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-{2-[N-(4-aminophenyl)-N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate in the same manner as in Example 77 as a pale yellow foam.

25 Example 80  
N-(4-[(2-Amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino)phenyl)-4',5-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from tert-butyl 2-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl(4-[(4',5-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl]amino)phenyl carbamate in the same manner as in Example 78 as an orange foam.

30  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  2.29 (3H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.63 (2H, t, J=7.3Hz), 3.19 (2H, q, J=6.9Hz), 5.43 (1H, t, J=5.7Hz), 6.20 (1H, s), 6.47 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 6.85 (2H, s), 7.14-7.24 (6H, m), 7.32 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.37 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 9.69 (1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z): 443 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

35 Example 81  
To a solution of 6-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-

biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid (232 mg) in toluene (5 ml) were added thionyl chloride (0.1 ml) and N,N-dimethylformamide (1 drop) and the mixture was stirred at 100°C for 3 hours. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (2 ml). The obtained acid chloride solution in tetrahydrofuran was added to a solution of tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-{2-[{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl]carbamate (300 mg) and triethylamine (0.19 ml) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) at ambient temperature and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. The mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (3:1) to give tert-butyl 2-{2-[{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl[4-{{[6-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino}phenyl]carbamate (387 mg) as a yellow foam.

Example 82

To a solution of tert-butyl 2-{2-[{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl[4-{{[6-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino}phenyl]carbamate (387 mg) in dichloromethane (15 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (1.7 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred for 15 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (3:1) to give N-(4-{[2-(2-amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-6-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (179 mg) as an orange foam.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.08 (3H, s), 2.61 (2H, t, J=7.1Hz), 3.16 (2H, t, J=7.1Hz), 5.41 (1H, t, J=5.6Hz), 6.18 (1H, s), 6.42 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 6.83 (2H, br s), 7.05 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.37-7.48 (5H, m), 7.73 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 9.68 (1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z): 497 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 83

tert-Butyl 2-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl[4-({[4-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino)phenyl]carbamate was obtained  
 5 from 4-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl(2-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl)carbamate in the same manner as in Example 81 as a pale yellow oil.

Example 84

10 N-(4-{[2-(2-Amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from tert-butyl 2-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl[4-({[4-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino)phenyl]carbamate in the same  
 15 manner as in Example 82 as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.41 (3H, s), 2.62 (2H, t, J=7.1Hz), 3.21 (2H, t, J=7.1Hz), 5.47 (1H, br s), 6.20 (1H, s), 6.48 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 6.84 (2H, s), 7.20 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.38 (1H, s), 7.39 (2H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.60 (2H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.73 (2H, d,  
 20 J=8.9Hz), 9.90 (1H, s)  
 ESI-MS (m/z): 497 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 85

tert-Butyl 2-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl(4-{[(4',6-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl]amino}phenyl)carbamate was obtained from 4',6-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl(2-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl)carbamate in the same manner as in Example 81 as a pale yellow oil.  
 30

Example 86

N-(4-{[2-(2-Amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4',6-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from tert-butyl 2-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl(4-{[(4',6-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl]amino}phenyl)carbamate in the same manner as in Example 82 as a yellow foam.  
 35

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.07 (3H, s), 2.29 (3H, s), 2.60 (2H, t, J=7.1Hz), 3.17 (2H, t, J=7.1Hz), 5.38 (1H, t, J=5.7Hz), 6.19

(1H, s), 6.42 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 6.83 (2H, s), 7.08-7.14 (6H, m), 7.28-7.37 (3H, m), 9.54 (1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 443 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 87

5       tert-Butyl 2-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl(4-{{(4,4'-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl}amino}phenyl)carbamate was obtained from 4,4'-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl(2-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl)carbamate in the same manner as in Example 81 as a pale yellow oil.

10      Example 88  
15      N-(4-{[2-(2-Amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4,4'-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from  
20      tert-butyl 2-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl(4-{{(4,4'-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl}amino}phenyl)carbamate in the same manner as in Example 82 as a pale brown foam.

25      <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.07 (3H, s), 2.29 (3H, s), 2.60 (2H, t, J=7.1Hz), 3.17 (2H, t, J=7.1Hz), 5.38 (1H, t, J=5.7Hz), 6.19 (1H, s), 6.42 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 6.83 (2H, s), 7.08-7.14 (6H, m), 7.28-7.37 (3H, m), 9.54 (1H, s)  
30      ESI-MS (m/z) : 443 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 89

35      tert-Butyl 2-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl(4-{{(4'-chloro-5-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl}amino}phenyl)carbamate was obtained from 4'-chloro-5-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl(2-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl)carbamate in the same manner as in Example 81 as a pale yellow oil.

Example 90

40      N-(4-{[2-(2-Amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4'-chloro-5-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained  
45      from tert-butyl 2-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl(4-{{(4'-chloro-5-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl}amino}phenyl)carbamate in the same manner as in Example 82 as a brown foam.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.40 (3H, s), 2.63 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.19 (2H, dd, J=12.8, 6.9Hz), 5.44 (1H, t, J=5.7Hz), 6.20 (1H, s), 6.48 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 6.84 (2H, s), 7.18-7.29 (4H, m), 7.42-7.44 (5H, m), 9.75 (1H, s)

5 ESI-MS (m/z): 485 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 91  
tert-Butyl 2-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl(4-{{[4'-chloro-4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino}phenyl)carbamate was obtained from 4'-  
10 chloro-4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl(2-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl)carbamate in the same manner as in Example 81 as a pale yellow oil.

Example 92  
15 N-(4-{[2-(2-Amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4'-chloro-4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from tert-butyl 2-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl(4-{{[4'-chloro-4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino}phenyl)carbamate in the same manner as in  
20 Example 82 as a pale brown solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.39 (3H, s), 2.64 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.20 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 5.46 (1H, br s), 6.20 (1H, s), 6.48 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 6.84 (2H, s), 7.21 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.30-7.41 (8H, m), 9.83 (1H, s)

25 ESI-MS (m/z): 485 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 93  
tert-Butyl 2-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl[4-{{[6-methoxy-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino}phenyl]carbamate was obtained from 6-methoxy-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic  
30 acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl(2-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl)carbamate in the same manner as in Example 81 as a pale yellow oil.

Example 94  
35 N-(4-{[2-(2-Amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-6-methoxy-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from tert-butyl 2-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl[4-{{[6-methoxy-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,

1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino)phenyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 82 as a yellow foam.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.61 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.17 (2H, q, J=6.7Hz), 3.75 (3H, s), 5.43 (1H, t, J=5.6Hz), 6.18 (1H, s), 6.43 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 6.83 (2H, br s), 7.06 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.14 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz), 7.23 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.45-7.50 (3H, m), 7.68 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 9.70 (1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 513 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 51

10 A mixture of 2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethylamine (6.823 g), 1-fluoro-4-nitrobenzene (8.123 g) and triethylamine (5.829 g) in 1,3-dimethyl-2-imidazolidinone (50 ml) was heated at 50°C for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature, poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (2:1) to give N-[2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]-4-nitroaniline (7.764 g) as a yellow oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 2.78 (3H, s), 3.05 (2H, t, J=6.3Hz), 3.54 (2H, t, J=6.3Hz), 6.54 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 6.83 (1H, s), 8.09 (2H, d, J=9.2Hz)

Preparation 52

25 To a solution of N-[2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]-4-nitroaniline (7.764 g) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (1.081 g) in tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (8.366 g) and the mixture was heated at 50°C for 12 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (4:1) to give tert-butyl 2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl(4-nitrophenyl)carbamate (10.62 g) as a dark orange oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 1.47 (9H, s), 2.60 (3H, s), 3.03 (2H, t,

WO 03/045921

J=7.0Hz), 4.08 (2H, t, J=7.0Hz), 6.76 (1H, s), 7.31 (2H, d, J=9.2Hz), 8.14 (2H, d, J=9.2Hz)

Preparation 53

A solution of tert-butyl 2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl(4-nitrophenyl)carbamate (10.63 g) in methanol (100 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon (5.0 g, 50% wet) at ambient temperature under atmospheric pressure of hydrogen for 4.5 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of celite, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with chloroform:methanol (19:1) to give tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]carbamate (9.295 g) as yellow crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.39 (9H, s), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.6Hz), 3.63 (2H, br s), 3.90 (2H, t, J=7.6Hz), 6.67 (2H, d, J=7.9Hz), 6.78 (1H, s), 6.90 (2H, d, J=7.9Hz)

Example 95

To a solution of 6-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid (178 mg) in toluene (2 ml) were added thionyl chloride (151 mg) and N,N-dimethylformamide (1 drop) and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for 2 hours. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (2 ml). The obtained acid chloride solution in tetrahydrofuran was added to a solution of tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]carbamate (176.5 mg) and triethylamine (107.1 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) at ambient temperature and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 30 minutes. The mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo to give tert-butyl 2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl[4-({[6-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino)-phenyl]carbamate (350.4 mg) as an orange foam.

Example 96

To a solution of tert-butyl 2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl[4-({[6-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino)phenyl]carbamate (315.1 mg) in

- dichloromethane (8 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (1.13 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred for 15 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with brine,
- 5 dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give 6-methyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (215.6 mg) as pale yellow crystals.
- 10  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  2.16 (3H, s), 2.69 (3H, s), 2.98 (2H, t,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 3.40 (2H, t,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.47 (2H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.67 (1H, s), 6.76 (1H, s), 6.83 (2H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.38-7.40 (2H, m), 7.45 (2H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.61 (1H, t,  $J=5.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.70 (2H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ )
- 15 ESI-MS ( $m/z$ ): 496 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ )<sup>+</sup>

Example 97

tert-Butyl 2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl[4-({[5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino)phenyl]carbamate was obtained from 5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 95 as a pale yellow foam.

Example 98

25 5-Methyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from tert-butyl 2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl[4-({[5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino)phenyl]carbamate in the same

30 manner as in Example 96 as pale yellow crystals.

16  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  2.45 (3H, s), 2.69 (3H, s), 2.99 (2H, t,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 3.42 (2H, t,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.50 (2H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.68 (1H, s), 6.77 (1H, s), 6.93 (2H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.21-7.32 (2H, m), 7.57-7.72 (5H, m)

35 ESI-MS ( $m/z$ ): 496 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ )<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 54

A mixture of tert-butyl 6-(2-aminoethyl)-2-pyridinylcarbamate (0.776 g), 1-fluoro-4-nitrobenzene (0.462

g) and triethylamine (0.69 ml) in 1,3-dimethyl-2-imidazolidinone (10 ml) was heated at 50°C for 3.5 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature, poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (3:2) to give tert-butyl 6-[2-(4-nitroanilino)ethyl]-2-pyridinylcarbamate (0.666 g) as a yellow oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.53 (9H, s), 2.99 (2H, t, J=6.6Hz), 3.57 (2H, dd, J=12.2, 6.2Hz), 5.21 (1H, br s), 6.53 (2H, d, J=9.2Hz), 6.82 (1H, dd, J=7.6, 0.7Hz), 7.30 (1H, br s), 7.59 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.95 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 8.05 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz)

**15 Preparation 55**

A solution of tert-butyl 6-[2-(4-nitroanilino)ethyl]-2-pyridinylcarbamate (553 mg) in methanol (10 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon (200 mg, 50% wet) at ambient temperature under atmospheric pressure of hydrogen for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered through a short pad of celite, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give tert-butyl 6-{2-[(4-aminophenyl)amino]ethyl}-2-pyridinylcarbamate (426 mg) as a brown foamy solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.52 (9H, s), 3.07 (2H, br s), 3.55 (2H, br s), 6.64 (2H, brd, J = 8.6 Hz), 6.78 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz), 7.07 (2H, brd, J=8.6Hz), 7.57 (1H, t, J=7.7Hz), 7.67 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz)  
ESI-MS (m/z): 329 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 99**

To a solution of tert-butyl 6-{2-[(4-aminophenyl)amino]ethyl}-2-pyridinylcarbamate (213 mg), 5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid (181 mg) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (129 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (WSC.HCl) (162 mg), followed by addition of triethylamine (92 mg) at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred for 4 hours and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and water, and extracted with ethyl

acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with chloroform:methanol (39:1) to give tert-butyl 6-(2-{[4-({[5-methyl-4'-trifluoromethyl]-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino)phenyl]amino}ethyl)-2-pyridinylcarbamate (339 mg) as a brown foam.

ESI-MS (m/z) : 613 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 100

10 To a solution of tert-butyl 6-(2-{[4-({[5-methyl-4'-trifluoromethyl]-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino)phenyl]amino}ethyl)-2-pyridinylcarbamate (339 mg) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (0.99 g) by a syringe at 0°C. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up to ambient 15 temperature and stirred for 12 hours. The reaction mixture was quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give N-(4-{[2-(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-5-methyl-4'-trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (193 mg) as a 20 greenish yellow foam.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.41 (3H, s), 2.70 (2H, t, J=7.3Hz), 3.23 (2H, t, J=7.3Hz), 5.85 (2H, br s), 6.26 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 6.38 (1H, d, J=6.6Hz), 6.49 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.17-7.34 (5H, m),

25 7.48 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.61 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.74 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 9.84 (1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 491 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 101

30 tert-Butyl 6-{2-[{4-[(4',5-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl}amino]phenyl]amino}ethyl}-2-pyridinylcarbamate was obtained from 4',5-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 6-{2-[{(4-aminophenyl)amino}ethyl]-2-pyridinylcarbamate in the same manner as in Example 99 as a dark brown oil.

35 ESI-MS (m/z) : 559 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 102

N-(4-{[2-(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4',5-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained tert-butyl

WO 03/045921

6-{2-[{4-[{(4',5-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl]amino}-phenyl]amino}ethyl]-2-pyridinylcarbamate in the same manner as in Example 100 as a pale brown foam.

5       $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  2.39 (3H, s), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.86 (2H, t,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 3.41 (2H, t,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 4.45 (2H, br s), 6.35 (1H, d,  $J=7.9\text{Hz}$ ), 6.47-6.51 (3H, m), 6.70 (1H, br s), 6.90 (2H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.18-7.37 (7H, m), 7.78 (1H, d,  $J=7.9\text{Hz}$ )  
 ESI-MS (m/z): 437 ( $\text{M}+\text{H})^+$

#### Preparation 56

10     To a solution of tert-butyl 6-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2-pyridinylcarbamate (3.92 g) in tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) was added potassium t-butoxide (1.85 g), and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. 1-Fluoro-4-nitrobenzene (2.79 g) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was added and the mixture was heated at 75°C for 15 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature, poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (4:1→1:1) to give tert-butyl 6-[2-(4-nitrophenoxy)ethyl]-2-pyridinylcarbamate (3.86 g) as a yellow oil.

15      $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  1.51 (9H, s), 3.16 (2H, t,  $J=6.7\text{Hz}$ ), 4.41 (2H, t,  $J=6.7\text{Hz}$ ), 6.90 (1H, d,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ), 6.94 (2H, d,  $J=9.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.26 (1H, br s), 7.60 (1H, t,  $J=7.7\text{Hz}$ ), 8.17 (2H, d,  $J=9.2\text{Hz}$ )

#### Preparation 57

20     A solution of tert-butyl 6-[2-(4-nitrophenoxy)ethyl]-2-pyridinylcarbamate (3.858 g) in methanol (150 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon (1.543 g) at ambient temperature under atmospheric pressure of hydrogen for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was filtered through a short pad of celite, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give tert-butyl 6-[2-(4-aminophenoxy)ethyl]-2-pyridinylcarbamate (3.42 g) as a yellow oil.

25      $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  1.49 (9H, s), 3.09 (2H, t,  $J=6.7\text{Hz}$ ), 4.20 (2H, t,  $J=6.7\text{Hz}$ ), 6.71 (2H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.84 (2H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.89 (1H, d,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.58 (1H, dd,  $J=8.2, 7.2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.78 (1H, d,  $J=8.2\text{Hz}$ )

Example 103

To a solution of tert-butyl 6-[2-(4-aminophenoxy)ethyl]-2-pyridinylcarbamate (0.504 g), 6-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid (0.429 g) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.248 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 ml) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (WSC.HCl) (0.352 g), followed by addition of triethylamine (0.32 ml) at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred at 50°C for 12 hours and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (2:1) to give tert-butyl 6-{2-[4-({[6-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino)phenoxy]ethyl}-2-pyridinylcarbamate (0.756 g) as a pale yellow oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.45 (9H, s), 2.09 (3H, s), 3.03 (2H, t, J=6.7Hz), 4.24 (2H, t, J=6.7Hz), 6.79 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 6.97 (1H, dd, J=5.3, 2.6Hz), 7.28 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.40-7.49 (5H, m), 7.63-7.65 (2H, m), 7.73 (2H, d, J=7.9Hz), 9.61 (1H, s), 9.99 (1H, s)

Example 104

To a solution of tert-butyl 6-{2-[4-({[6-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino)phenoxy]ethyl}-2-pyridinylcarbamate (0.756 g) in dichloromethane (30 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (1.5 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred for 15 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give N-{4-[2-(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]phenyl}-6-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (0.416 g) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.09 (3H, s), 2.89 (2H, t, J=6.7Hz), 4.18 (2H, t, J=6.7Hz), 5.87 (2H, br s), 6.29 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 6.43

(1H, d, J=7.2Hz), 6.79 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.26-7.32 (3H, m),  
7.40-7.49 (5H, m), 7.73 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 9.98 (1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 492 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 105

5      tert-Butyl 6-{2-[4-({[5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-  
1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino)phenoxy]ethyl}-2-  
pyridinylcarbamate was obtained from 5-methyl-4'-  
(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-  
butyl 6-[2-(4-aminophenoxy)ethyl]-2-pyridinylcarbamate in the  
10 same manner as in Example 103 as a faintly orange foamy solid.  
1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 1.51 (9H, s), 2.45 (3H, s), 3.09 (2H, t,  
J=6.7Hz), 4.25 (2H, t, J=6.7Hz), 6.77 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 6.80  
(1H, br s), 6.88 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.03 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.22  
(2H, br s), 7.31 (1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.54-7.78 (7H, m)

15    Example 106

N-{4-[2-(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]phenyl}-5-methyl-4'-  
(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained  
from tert-butyl 6-{2-[4-({[5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-  
biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino)phenoxy]ethyl}-2-  
20     pyridinylcarbamate in the same manner as in Example 104 as  
colorless crystals.  
1H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.42 (3H, s), 2.90 (2H, t, J=6.8Hz), 3.32  
(2H, s), 4.20 (2H, t, J=6.8Hz), 5.83 (1H, br s), 6.29 (1H, d,  
J=8.2Hz), 6.43 (1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 6.83 (2H, d, J=9.2Hz), 7.26-  
25     7.41 (5H, m), 7.52 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.61 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz),  
7.74 (2H, d, J=7.9Hz), 10.09 (1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 492 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 107

To a solution of tert-butyl 6-[2-(4-aminophenoxy)ethyl]-  
30     2-pyridinylcarbamate (0.506 g), 4',6-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-  
carboxylic acid (0.348 g) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.249 g)  
in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 ml) was added 1-[3-  
(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride  
(WSC.HCl) (0.353 g), followed by addition of triethylamine  
35     (0.32 ml) at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was  
stirred at 50°C for 12 hours and concentrated in vacuo. The  
residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and water, and  
extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed

with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (2:1) to give tert-butyl 6-[2-(4-[(4',6-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl]amino)phenoxy]ethyl]-2-pyridinylcarbamate (0.712 g) as a pale yellow oil.

5            $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  1.45 (9H, s), 2.08 (3H, s), 2.28 (3H, s), 3.02 (2H, t, J=6.7Hz), 4.24 (2H, t, J=6.7Hz), 6.79 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 6.95-6.98 (1H, m), 7.14-7.64 (11H, m), 9.61 (1H, s), 10       9.83 (1H, s)

Example 108

To a solution of tert-butyl 6-[2-(4-[(4',6-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl]amino)phenoxy]ethyl]-2-pyridinylcarbamate (0.712 g) in dichloromethane (30 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (1.53 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred for 15 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give N-(4-[2-(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]phenyl)-4',6-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (0.484 g) as a white solid.

20            $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  2.08 (3H, s), 2.28 (3H, s), 2.88 (2H, t, J=6.7Hz), 4.18 (2H, t, J=6.7Hz), 5.82 (2H, br s), 6.27 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 6.42 (1H, d, J=7.2Hz), 6.78 (2H, d, J=9.2Hz), 7.14 (4H, br s), 7.25-7.38 (6H, m), 9.83 (1H, s)

25           ESI-MS (m/z): 438 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 109

To a solution of 4',5-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid (266 mg), tert-butyl 6-[2-(4-aminophenoxy)ethyl]-2-pyridinylcarbamate (387 mg) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (216 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (WSC.HCl) (270 mg), followed by addition of triethylamine (155 mg) at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred at 50°C for 16 hours and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was

washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (2:1) to give tert-butyl 6-[2-(4-{[(4',5-dimethyl-1,1'-

5 biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl]amino}phenoxy)ethyl]-2-pyridinylcarbamate (466 mg) as a pale brown foamy solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.52 (9H, s), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.43 (3H, s), 3.08 (2H, t, J=6.7Hz), 4.25 (2H, t, J=6.7Hz), 6.75 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 6.79 (1H, br s), 6.88 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 6.99 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.16-7.27 (5H, m), 7.35 (2H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.57 (1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 7.78 (2H, t, J=8.4Hz)

Example 110

To a solution of tert-butyl 6-[2-(4-{[(4',5-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl]amino}phenoxy)ethyl]-2-pyridinylcarbamate (527 mg) in dichloromethane (20 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (1.59 g) by a syringe at 0°C. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up to ambient temperature and stirred for 16 hours. The reaction was quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with chloroform:methanol (19:1) to give N-{4-[2-(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]phenyl}-4',5-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (388 mg) as a pale brown foamy solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.29 (3H, s), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.90 (2H, t, J=6.9Hz), 3.32 (2H, br s), 4.20 (2H, t, J=6.9Hz), 5.82 (1H, br s), 6.27 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 6.43 (1H, d, J=6.6Hz), 6.83 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.16 (2H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.23-7.42 (8H, m), 9.95 (1H, br s)

ESI-MS (m/z): 438 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 111

4-Chloro-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4-chloro-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.32Hz), 3.30-3.40 (2H, m),

5.57 (1H, t, J=5.68Hz), 6.52 (2H, d, J=8.74Hz), 7.19-7.32 (4H, m), 7.50-7.79 (9H, m), 8.51 (1H, d, J=4.30Hz), 10.04 (1H, s)  
APCI-MS (m/z) : 496 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 112

5 4,4'-Dichloro-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4,4'-dichloro-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.36Hz), 3.30-3.40 (2H, m), 5.56 (1H, t, J=5.76Hz), 6.52 (2H, d, J=8.78Hz), 7.19-7.32 (4H, m), 7.44-7.70 (8H, m), 8.51 (1H, d, J=4.56Hz), 9.98 (1H, s)  
APCI-MS (m/z) : 462 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 113

15 4-Chloro-4'-fluoro-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4-chloro-4'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.

20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.34Hz), 3.39-3.39 (2H, m), 5.55 (1H, t, J=5.74Hz), 6.52 (2H, d, J=8.80Hz), 7.18-7.32 (6H, m), 7.41-7.48 (3H, m), 7.58-7.70 (3H, m), 8.51 (1H, d, J=4.44Hz), 9.94 (1H, s)  
APCI-MS (m/z) : 446 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

25 Example 114

4-Chloro-4'-methyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained from 4-chloro-4'-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 29.

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.29 (3H, s), 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.32Hz), 3.30-3.40 (2H, m), 5.57 (1H, t, J=5.68Hz), 6.52 (2H, d, J=8.74Hz), 7.19-7.32 (4H, m), 7.50-7.79 (9H, m), 8.51 (1H, d, J=4.30Hz), 10.04 (1H, s)

35 APCI-MS (m/z) : 442 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 115

A mixture of 2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (325 mg), tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-

- pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate (494 mg), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (242 mg) and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (301 mg) in dichloromethane (8 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature overnight.
- 5 Trifluoroacetic acid (8 ml) was added to the reaction mixture and the resultant mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in a mixture of ethyl acetate and water, and the solution was adjusted to pH 8.0 with aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate:n-hexane (8:2). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated in vacuo and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give 2-(4-methylphenyl)-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (85 mg).
- 10  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  1.70 (4H, br s), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.33 (4H, br s), 2.93 (2H, t, J=7.33Hz), 3.26-3.34 (2H, m), 5.45 (1H, s), 6.43 (2H, d, J=8.80Hz), 7.03-7.07 (4H, m), 7.16-7.30 (4H, m), 7.65-7.73 (1H, m), 8.48-8.51 (1H, m), 9.06 (1H, s)
- 15 ESI-MS (m/z): 412 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
- Example 116
- 20 N-(4-{[2-(2-Pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained from 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 115.
- 25  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  1.72 (4H, br s), 2.38 (4H, br s), 2.93 (2H, t, J=7.38Hz), 3.26-3.34 (2H, m), 5.52 (1H, s), 6.43 (2H, d, J=8.80Hz), 7.00 (2H, d, J=8.80Hz), 7.17-7.30 (2H, m), 7.48 (2H, d, J=8.16Hz), 7.65-7.73 (3H, m), 8.48-8.51 (1H, m), 9.20 (1H, s)
- 30 ESI-MS (m/z): 466 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
- Example 117
- 35 2-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-phenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained from 2-(4-

methoxyphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same manner as in Example 115.

5       $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.69 (4H, br s), 2.33 (4H, br s), 2.93 (2H, t, J=7.39Hz), 3.29-3.33 (2H, m), 3.63 (3H, s), 5.44 (1H, br s), 6.43 (2H, d, J=8.80Hz), 6.80 (2H, d, J=8.80Hz), 7.05 (2H, d, J=8.80Hz), 7.17-7.30 (4H, m), 7.65-7.73 (1H, m), 8.48-8.51 (1H, m), 9.54 (1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 428 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

10     Example 118

2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-phenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtainind from 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid and tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate in the same

15     manner as in Example 115.

1       $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.71 (4H, br s), 2.34 (4H, br s), 2.94 (2H, t, J=7.34Hz), 3.27-3.33 (2H, m), 5.50 (1H, br s), 6.44 (2H, d, J=8.76Hz), 7.04 (2H, d, J=8.76Hz), 7.18-7.36 (6H, m), 7.65-7.73 (1H, m), 8.48-8.51 (1H, m), 9.16(1H, s)

20     ESI-MS (m/z) : 432 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 119

A mixture of 2-[4-(dimethylamino)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (367 mg), tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate (494 mg), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (242 mg) and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (301 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water, and the mixture was adjusted to pH 8.0 with aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in a mixture of dichloromethane (5 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (8 ml). The resultant mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in a mixture of ethyl acetate and water, and the solution was adjusted to pH 8.0 with aqueous potassium carbonate solution.

The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate:n-hexane (8:2). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated in vacuo and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give 2-[4-(dimethylamino)phenyl]-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (140 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.68 (4H, br s), 2.32 (4H, br s), 2.83 (6H, s), 2.94 (2H, t, J=7.39Hz), 3.27-3.33 (2H, m); 5.44 (1H, br s), 6.44 (2H, d, J=8.80Hz), 6.59 (2H, d, J=8.76Hz), 7.07-7.30 (6H, m), 7.64-7.73 (1H, m), 8.48-8.51 (1H, m), 8.98 (1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z): 441 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

15 Preparation 58

To a suspension of 5-nitroindoline (3.28 g), 2-pyridylacetic acid hydrochloride (3.82 g), 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (4.22 g) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (3.37 g) in dichloromethane (100 ml) was added dropwise triethylamine (4.45 g) at ambient temperature and the resultant solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The mixture was poured into water and the separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate to give 5-nitro-1-(2-pyridylacetyl)indoline (3.58 g) as a yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 3.26 (2H, t, J=8.5Hz), 4.10 (2H, s), 4.33 (2H, t, J=8.5Hz), 7.25-7.35 (1H, m), 7.38 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.75-7.9 (1H, m), 8.1-8.2 (3H, m), 8.50-8.55 (1H, m)  
APCI-MS (m/z): 284 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 59

To a solution of 5-nitro-1-(2-pyridylacetyl)indoline (3.54 g) in methanol (50 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (THF) (50 ml) was added 10% palladium on carbon (50% wet, 3.5 g) and the mixture was hydrogenated under hydrogen at atmospheric pressure for 5 hours. After removing the palladium on carbon

- by filtration, the filtrate was evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate:methanol (10:1) to give 1-(2-pyridinylacetyl)-5-indolinamine (2.16 g) as pale brown crystals.
- 5       <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :δ 3.01(2H, t, J=8.4Hz), 3.92(2H, s), 4.11(2H, t, J=8.4Hz), 4.84(2H, br s), 6.32(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 6.45(1H, s), 7.1-7.2(1H, m), 7.33(1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.7-7.85(2H, m), 8.48(1H, d, J=4.0Hz)
- 10      APCI-MS (m/z) : 254 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 120

To a suspension of 1-(2-pyridinylacetyl)-5-indolinamine (506 mg), 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (440 mg) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (337 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 ml) was added dropwise 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide (341 mg) at ambient temperature and the resultant solution was stirred at the same temperature for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water and the separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate to give 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-[1-(2-pyridinylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (620 mg) as white crystals.

15      <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :δ 1.6-1.8(4H, m), 2.25-2.45(4H, m), 3.06(2H, t, J=8.2Hz), 3.96(2H, s), 4.15(2H, t, J=8.2Hz), 7.0-7.4(8H, m), 7.7-7.95(2H, m), 8.45-8.55(1H, m), 9.49(1H, s)

20      negative ESI-MS (m/z) : 454 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

Preparation 60

- 30      1-{[6-(2,5-Dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-2-pyridinyl]acetyl}-5-nitroindoline was obtained from 5-nitroindoline and [6-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-2-pyridinyl]acetic acid in the same manner as in Preparation 58 as light yellow crystals.
- 35      <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :δ 2.02(6H, s), 3.25(2H, t, J=8.6Hz), 4.16(2H, s), 4.30(2H, t, J=8.6Hz), 5.77(2H, s), 7.31(1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.31(1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.98(1H, dd, J=8.6Hz, 8.6Hz), 8.00-8.15(3H, m)
- APCI-MS (m/z) : 377 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 61

1-{[6-(2,5-Dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-2-pyridinyl]acetyl}-5-indolinamine was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 59 as light yellow crystals.

- 5      $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  2.22(6H, s), 2.99(2H, t, J=8.4Hz), 3.98(2H, s), 4.08(2H, t, J=8.4Hz), 4.84(2H, br s), 5.77(2H, s), 6.32(1H, dd, J=8.5Hz, 2.2Hz), 6.45(1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 7.27(1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.39(1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.73(1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.94(1H, dd, J=7.7Hz, 7.3Hz)
- 10    ESI-MS (m/z): 369 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 347 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 121

- To a suspension of 1-{[6-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-2-pyridinyl]acetyl}-5-indolinamine (1.04 g), 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (661 mg) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (505 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 ml) was added dropwise 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide (512 mg) at ambient temperature and the resultant solution was stirred at the same temperature for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water and the separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate to give N-(1-{[6-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-2-pyridinyl]acetyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (1.24 g) as a white solid.

- $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  1.6-1.8(4H, m), 2.01(6H, s), 2.3-2.45(4H, m), 3.05(2H, t, J=8.3Hz), 4.02(2H, s), 4.12(2H, t, J=8.3Hz), 5.77(2H, s), 7.0-7.15(3H, m), 7.25-7.4(5H, m), 7.83(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.94(1H, dd, J=7.7Hz, 7.7Hz), 9.48(1H, s)
- 30    ESI-MS (m/z): 571 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 549 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 122

- To a suspension of N-(1-{[6-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-2-pyridinyl]acetyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (1.23 g) in a mixture of ethanol (40 ml) and water (10 ml) were added hydroxylamine hydrochloride (1.56 g) and triethylamine (454 mg) at ambient temperature. The mixture was refluxed for 8

hours and evaporated to dryness. The residue was extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from acetonitrile, collected by 5 filtration and washed with acetonitrile to give N-[1-[(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)acetyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl]-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (630 mg) as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.6-1.8 (4H, m), 2.25-2.45 (4H, m), 3.04 (2H, t, J=8.3Hz), 3.67 (2H, s), 4.13 (2H, t, J=8.3Hz), 5.85 (2H, br s), 6.29 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.90 (1H, d, J=7.0Hz), 7.0-7.2 (3H, m), 7.25-7.4 (4H, m), 7.84 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 9.47 (1H, s)  
negative ESI-MS (m/z) : 469 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

Example 123

15 2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-N-[1-[(6-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-2-pyridinyl)acetyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 121 as a white solid.

1H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.6-1.8 (4H, m), 2.01 (6H, s), 2.3-2.5 (4H, m), 3.06 (2H, t, J=8.3Hz), 4.03 (2H, s), 4.13 (2H, t, J=8.3Hz), 5.77 (2H, s), 7.05 (1H, dd, J=8.7Hz, 2.0Hz), 7.25-7.45 (7H, m), 7.84 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.85-7.95 (1H, m), 9.53 (1H, s)  
negative ESI-MS (m/z) : 563 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

Example 124

25 N-[1-[(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)acetyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl]-2-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 122 as white crystals.

1H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.6-1.8 (4H, m), 2.25-2.4 (4H, m), 3.05 (2H, t, J=8.3Hz), 3.67 (2H, s), 4.14 (2H, t, J=8.3Hz), 5.85 (2H, br s), 6.29 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.40 (1H, d, J=7.0Hz), 7.04 (1H, dd, J=8.5Hz, 1.8Hz), 7.25-7.4 (6H, m), 7.85 (1H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 9.52 (1H, s)  
negative ESI-MS (m/z) : 485 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

35 Example 125

N-[1-[(6-(2,5-Dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-2-pyridinyl)acetyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl]-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the

same manner as in Example 121 as a white solid.

- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.6-1.8 (4H, m), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.25-2.4 (4H, m),  
 3.05 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 4.02 (2H, s), 4.12 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz),  
 5.77 (2H, s), 7.04 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.17 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz),  
 7.28 (1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.35-7.45 (2H, m), 7.82 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz),  
 7.94 (1H, dd, J=7.7Hz, 7.7Hz), 9.44 (1H, s)  
 ESI-MS (m/z) : 567 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 545 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 126

- N-{1-[ (6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)acetyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl}-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 122 as white crystals.

- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.6-1.8 (4H, m), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.25-2.4 (4H, m),  
 3.04 (2H, t, J=8.3Hz), 3.67 (2H, s), 4.13 (2H, t, J=8.3Hz),  
 5.85 (2H, br s), 6.29 (1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 6.40 (1H, d, J=7.0Hz),  
 7.03 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.05 (1H, s), 7.17 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.25-  
 7.35 (2H, m), 7.84 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 9.43 (1H, s)  
 ESI-MS (m/z) : 489 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 467 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 127

- N-(1-{[6-(2,5-Dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-2-pyridinyl]acetyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 121 as a white solid.

- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.6-1.8 (4H, m), 2.01 (6H, s), 2.25-2.4 (4H, m),  
 3.05 (2H, t, J=8.3 Hz), 3.67 (3H, s), 4.01 (2H, s), 4.13 (2H, t,  
 J=8.3Hz), 5.77 (2H, s), 6.80 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.05 (1H, dd,  
 J=8.7Hz, 1.8Hz), 7.21 (2H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.28 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz),  
 7.39 (2H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.83 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.94 (1H, dd,  
 J=7.8Hz, 7.8Hz), 9.43 (1H, s)

- ESI-MS (m/z) : 583 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 561 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 128

- N-{1-[ (6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)acetyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl}-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 122 as white crystals.

- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.6-1.8 (4H, m), 2.25-2.4 (4H, m), 3.04 (2H, t,  
 J=8.5Hz), 3.67 (3H, s), 4.13 (2H, t, J=8.5Hz), 5.84 (2H, br s),  
 6.29 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 6.40 (1H, d, J=7.4Hz), 6.79 (2H, d,

$J=8.8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.00(1H, dd,  $J=7.4\text{Hz}$ , 2.1Hz), 7.20(2H, d,  $J=8.8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.28(1H, d,  $J=7.4\text{Hz}$ ), 7.34(1H, d,  $J=2.1\text{Hz}$ ), 7.84(1H, d,  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ ), 9.40(1H, s)  
negative ESI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 481(M-H)<sup>-</sup>

5 Example 129

- N-(1-{[6-(2,5-Dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-2-pyridinyl]acetyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 121 as a white solid.
- 10  $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): $\delta$  1.6-1.8(4H, m), 2.01(6H, s), 2.25-2.4(4H, m), 3.04(2H, t,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 4.02(2H, s), 4.12(2H, t,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.76(2H, s), 7.00(1H, dd,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ , 1.8Hz), 7.28(2H, d,  $J=7.8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.38(1H, d,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.47(2H, d,  $J=8.2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.62(2H, d,  $J=8.2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.85(1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.94(1H, dd,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ , 7.5Hz), 9.56(1H, s)  
ESI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 621(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 599(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 130

- N-{1-[(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)acetyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl}-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 122 as white crystals.
- 15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): $\delta$  1.65-1.85(4H, m), 2.3-2.5(4H, m), 3.03(2H, t,  $J=8.1\text{Hz}$ ), 3.67(2H, s), 4.13(2H, t,  $J=8.1\text{Hz}$ ), 5.85(2H, br s), 6.29(1H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 6.40(1H, d,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ), 6.99(1H, dd,  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ , 1.8Hz), 7.30(1H, dd,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ , 7.2Hz), 7.31(1H, d,  $J=1.8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.47(2H, d,  $J=8.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.62(2H, d,  $J=8.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.84(1H, d,  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ ), 9.56(1H, s)  
ESI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 543(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 521(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 62

- 30 To a solution of 4-methyl-2-pyrimidinamine (10.0 g) in toluene (200 ml) were added 2,5-hexanedione (11.5 g) and p-toluenesulfonic acid hydrate (1.74 g) at ambient temperature and the mixture was refluxed for 20 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated to ca. 50 ml and purified by column chromatography on silica gel to give 2-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-4-methylpyrimidine (14.10 g) as a red oil.
- 35  $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): $\delta$  2.23(6H, s), 2.52(3H, s), 5.81(2H, s), 7.35(1H, d,  $J=5.1\text{Hz}$ ), 8.73(1H, d,  $J=5.1\text{Hz}$ )

ESI-MS (m/z) : 210 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 188 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 63

- To a 1 mol/L solution of sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide in tetrahydrofuran (82.2 ml) was added dropwise a solution of 5 2-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-4-methylpyrimidine (14.0 g) in tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) at 5°C under a nitrogen atmosphere and the mixture was stirred at 5°C for 1.5 hours. To the mixture was added carefully crushed Dry Ice (ca. 10 g) and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 30 minutes.
- 10 The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water, and adjusted to pH 2 with 6N HCl. The separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel and 15 triturated with diisopropyl ether to give [2-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-4-pyrimidinyl]acetic acid (8.86 g) as light brown crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.23 (6H, s), 3.85 (2H, s), 5.82 (2H, s), 7.43 (1H, d, J=5.1Hz), 8.83 (1H, d, J=5.1Hz), 12.72 (1H, br)

20 Preparation 64

1-[2-(2,5-Dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-4-pyrimidinyl]acetyl}-5-nitroindoline was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 58 as light yellow crystals.

- 25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.21 (6H, s), 3.27 (2H, t, J=8.5Hz), 4.21 (2H, s), 4.31 (2H, t, J=8.5Hz), 5.80 (2H, s), 7.47 (1H, d, J=5.1Hz), 8.1-8.2 (3H, m), 8.85 (1H, d, J=5.1Hz)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 400 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 378 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 65

- 1-[2-(2,5-Dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-4-pyrimidinyl]acetyl}-5-indolinamine was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 59 as light yellow crystals.
- 30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 3.02 (2H, t, J=8.2Hz), 4.04 (2H, s), 4.10 (2H, t, J=8.2Hz), 4.88 (2H, br s), 5.80 (2H, s), 6.33 (1H, dd, J=8.5Hz, 1.8Hz), 6.46 (1H, d, J=1.8Hz), 7.43 (1H, d, J=5.1Hz), 7.73 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.81 (1H, d, J=5.1Hz)

35 ESI-MS (m/z) : 370 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 348 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 131

N-(1-[2-(2,5-Dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-4-

pyrimidinyl]acetyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 121 as a light brown solid.

5       $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.6-1.8 (4H, m), 2.20 (6H, s), 2.25-2.4 (4H, m),  
 3.08 (2H, t, J=7.6Hz), 4.08 (2H, s), 4.14 (2H, t, J=7.6Hz),  
 5.80 (2H, s), 6.95-7.15 (3H, m), 7.2-7.35 (3H, m), 7.43 (1H, d,  
 J=5.0Hz), 7.83 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 8.82 (1H, d, J=5.0Hz), 9.50 (1H,  
 s)

Example 132

10     N-{1-[2-Amino-4-pyrimidinyl]acetyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl}-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 122 as white crystals.

15      $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.65-1.9 (4H, m), 2.3-2.5 (4H, m), 3.06 (2H, t,  
 J=8.5Hz), 3.71 (2H, s), 4.12 (2H, t, J=8.5Hz), 6.51 (1H, d,  
 J=5.0Hz), 6.56 (2H, br s), 7.0-7.15 (3H, m), 7.25-7.4 (3H, m),  
 7.83 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 8.14 (1H, d, J=5.0Hz), 9.49 (1H, s)  
 negative ESI-MS (m/z) : 470 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

Example 133

20     2-[4-(Dimethylamino)phenyl]-N-(1-[(6-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-2-pyridinyl]acetyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 121 as a light brown solid.

25      $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.6-1.8 (4H, m), 2.01 (6H, s), 2.3-2.55 (4H, m),  
 2.82 (6H, s), 3.05 (2H, t, J=8.3Hz), 4.02 (2H, s), 4.13 (2H, t,  
 J=8.3Hz), 5.76 (2H, s), 6.58 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.07 (1H, d,  
 J=7.2Hz), 7.13 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.28 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.37 (1H,  
 s), 7.39 (1H, d, J=7.2Hz), 7.83 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.94 (1H, dd,  
 J=8.7Hz, 7.8Hz), 9.66 (1H, s)

30     ESI-MS (m/z) : 596 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 574 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 134

35     N-{1-[(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)acetyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl}-2-[4-(dimethylamino)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 122 as white crystals.

1 $\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.6-1.8 (4H, m), 2.2-2.35 (4H, m), 2.82 (6H, s),  
 3.05 (2H, t, J=8.4Hz), 3.67 (2H, s), 4.13 (2H, t, J=8.4Hz),  
 5.84 (2H, br s), 6.29 (1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 6.40 (1H, d, J=7.0Hz),

6.58 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.07 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.13 (2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.30 (1H, dd, J=8.1Hz, 7.0Hz), 7.84 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 9.35 (1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 518 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 496 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**5 Example 135**

2-(4-Ethylphenyl)-N-[1-(2-pyridinylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 121 as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.11 (3H, t, J=7.6Hz), 1.6-1.8 (4H, m), 2.25-10 2.4 (4H, m), 2.53 (2H, q, J=7.6Hz), 3.06 (2H, t, J=8.3Hz), 3.96 (2H, s), 4.15 (2H, t, J=8.3Hz), 6.9-7.35 (7H, m), 7.7-7.9 (2H, m), 8.49 (1H, d, J=5.0Hz), 9.37 (1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 488 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 466 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Example 136**

15 N-(1-{[6-(2,5-Dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-2-pyridinyl]acetyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)-2-(4-ethylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 121 as a light brown solid.  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.11 (3H, t, J=7.6Hz), 1.6-1.8 (4H, m), 2.01 (6H, s), 2.3-2.45 (4H, m), 2.54 (2H, q, J=7.6Hz), 3.04 (2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 4.02 (2H, s), 4.12 (2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 5.76 (2H, s), 6.9-7.4 (8H, m), 7.8-8.0 (2H, m), 9.38 (1H, s)  
negative ESI-MS (m/z) : 557 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

**Example 137**  
25 N-[1-(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)acetyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl]-2-(4-ethylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 122 as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.11 (3H, t, J=7.6Hz), 1.6-1.8 (4H, m), 2.25-30 2.4 (4H, m), 2.51 (2H, q, J=7.6Hz), 3.12 (2H, t, J=8.4Hz), 4.04 (2H, s), 4.15 (2H, t, J=8.4 Hz), 6.75 (1H, d, J=7.1Hz), 6.87 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.04 (1H, dd, J=8.7Hz, 1.6Hz), 7.07 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.35 (1H, d, J=1.6Hz), 7.78 (2H, br s), 7.75-7.9 (2H, m), 9.45 (1H, s)  
35 ESI-MS (m/z) : 503 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 481 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Example 138**

N-[1-(2-Pyridinylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was

obtained in the same manner as in Example 120.

- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.64-1.84 (4H, m), 2.33-2.48 (4H, m), 3.05 (2H, t, J=8.4Hz), 3.96 (2H, s), 4.15 (2H, t, J=8.4Hz), 6.96-7.06 (1H, m), 7.22-7.38 (3H, m), 7.47 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.62 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.75 (1H, dt, J=1.8Hz, 7.7Hz), 7.83 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 8.45-8.52 (1H, m), 9.56 (1H, s)

negative ESI-MS (m/z) : 504 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

Example 139

- 2-(4-Methylphenyl)-N-[1-(2-pyridinylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 120.

- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.60-1.81 (4H, m), 2.20 (3H, s), 2.28-2.42 (4H, m), 3.06 (2H, t, J=8.3Hz), 3.96 (2H, s), 4.15 (2H, t, J=8.3Hz), 7.00-7.09 (3H, m), 7.17 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.22-7.40 (3H, m), 7.75 (1H, dt, J=1.8Hz, 7.7Hz), 7.83 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 8.44-8.52 (1H, m), 9.44 (1H, s)

negative ESI-MS (m/z) : 450 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

Example 140

- 2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-N-[1-(2-pyridinylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 120.

- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.62-1.80 (4H, m), 2.39-2.43 (4H, m), 3.07 (2H, t, J=8.3Hz), 3.97 (2H, s), 4.16 (2H, t, J=8.3Hz), 7.05 (1H, dd, J=1.8Hz, 8.6Hz), 7.22-7.38 (7H, m), 7.75 (1H, dt, J=1.8Hz, 7.6Hz), 7.84 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 8.46-8.52 (1H, m), 9.53 (1H, s)

negative ESI-MS (m/z) : 470 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

Example 141

- 2-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-N-[1-(2-pyridinylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 120.

- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.60-1.80 (4H, m), 2.27-2.40 (4H, m), 3.06 (2H, t, J=8.3Hz), 3.67 (3H, s), 3.96 (2H, s), 4.15 (2H, t, J=8.3Hz), 6.80 (2H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.01-7.09 (1H, m), 7.17-7.40 (5H, m), 7.75 (1H, dt, J=1.9Hz, 7.6Hz), 7.84 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 8.45-8.52 (1H, m), 9.42 (1H, s)

negative ESI-MS (m/z) : 466 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

Preparation 66

2-[4-(Dimethylamino)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic

acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 120.  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.53-1.75(4H, m), 2.20-2.37(4H, m), 2.87(6H, s), 6.57-6.68(2H, m), 6.98-7.07(2H, m), 11.84(1H, s)  
negative ESI-MS (m/z) : 244 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

5    Example 142

2-[4-(Dimethylamino)phenyl]-N-[1-(2-pyridinylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 120.  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.58-1.80(4H, m), 2.26-2.40(4H, m), 2.81(6H, s), 3.06(2H, t, J=8.3Hz), 3.96(2H, s), 4.14(2H, t, J=8.3Hz), 6.58(2H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.04-7.19(3H, m), 7.21-7.42(3H, m), 7.74(1H, dt, J=1.8Hz, 7.6Hz), 7.84(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 8.44-8.52(1H, m), 9.38(1H, s)  
negative ESI-MS (m/z) : 479 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

15    Preparation 67

To a suspension of sodium hydride (60% oil dispersion) (5.16 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (160 ml) was added dropwise a solution of methyl 2-oxocycloheptanecarboxylate (20.0 g) at 10°C under a nitrogen atmosphere and the mixture was warmed to ambient temperature and stirred for an hour. To this mixture was added dropwise 1,1,2,2,3,3,4,4,4-nonafluoro-1-butanesulfonyl fluoride (39.0 g) at ambient temperature and the mixture was warmed to 35°C and stirred at 35°C for 20 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and ice water and adjusted to pH ca.2 with 6N hydrochloric acid. The separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane:toluene (1:1) to give methyl 2-{{[(nonafluorobutyl)sulfonyl]oxy}-1-cycloheptene-1-carboxylate (29.82 g) as a colorless oil.  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.6-1.9(6H, m), 2.6-2.9(4H, m), 3.70(3H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 475 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 68

35    To a suspension of zinc chloride (17.91 g) in tetrahydrofuran (200 ml) was added dropwise a 1 mol/L solution of tolylmagnesium bromide in tetrahydrofuran (98.6 ml) at 0°C under a nitrogen atmosphere and the mixture was stirred at 0°C

- for 30 minutes. To this suspension were added bis(dibenzylideneacetone) palladium (1.13 g) and 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino) ferrocene (1.09 g), followed by dropwise addition of methyl 2-[(*n*onafluorobutyl)sulfonyl]oxy}-1-
- 5 cycloheptene-1-carboxylate (29.72 g) in tetrahydrofuran (90 ml). The mixture was refluxed for 16 hours under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and ice water and adjusted to pH ca.2 with 6N hydrochloric acid. The separated organic layer was washed
- 10 with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane:toluene (1:3) to give methyl 2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cycloheptene-1-carboxylate (13.77 g) as a colorless oil.
- 15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  1.6-1.9 (6H, m), 2.28 (3H, s), 2.5-2.8 (4H, m), 3.70 (3H, s), 6.95-7.0 (2H, m), 7.1-7.15 (2H, m)  
ESI-MS (m/z): 267 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 69

- To a solution of methyl 2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-
- 20 cycloheptene-1-carboxylate (13.76 g) in ethanol (130 ml) was added 5N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (22.6 ml) at ambient temperature and the mixture was refluxed for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to 5°C and ice-water (60 ml) was added. The mixture was adjusted to pH ca.7 with 6N hydrochloric acid and concentrated in vacuo. To the residue was added a mixture of ethyl acetate and water and the mixture was adjusted to pH ca.2 with 6N hydrochloric acid. The separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue
- 25 was triturated with hexane to give 2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cycloheptene-1-carboxylic acid (3.58 g) as white crystals.
- 30  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  1.45-1.6 (4H, m), 1.7-1.9 (2H, m), 2.27 (3H, s), 2.4-2.55 (4H, m), 7.0-7.15 (4H, m), 11.90 (1H, br s)  
ESI-MS (m/z): 253 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

35 Example 143

2-(4-Methylphenyl)-N-[1-(2-pyridinylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl]-1-cycloheptene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 120 as white crystals.

- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.6-1.9 (6H, m), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.4-2.5 (4H, m), 2.85 (2H, t, J=7.7 Hz), 3.99 (2H, t, J=7.7 Hz), 7.0-7.3 (8H, m), 7.37 (2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 7.6-7.7 (1H, m), 8.25 (1H, s), 8.45 (1H, d, J=3.9 Hz), 9.42 (1H, s)
- 5 ESI-MS (m/z) : 488 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 466 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 144

To a solution of 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (499 mg) in toluene (5 ml) were added thionyl chloride (0.27 ml) and N,N-dimethylformamide (1 drop) and the mixture was stirred at 50°C for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (2 ml). The obtained acid chloride in tetrahydrofuran was added to a solution of tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl(2-{6-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl}ethyl)carbamate (720 mg) and triethylamine (0.47 ml) in tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) at ambient temperature and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes. The mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (3:1→2:1) to give tert-butyl 2-{6-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl}ethyl{4-[(2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexen-1-yl)carbonyl]amino}phenyl}carbamate (1.123 g) as a yellow foam.

1H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.36 (18H, br s), 1.74 (4H, br s), 2.40 (4H, br s), 2.83 (2H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 3.79 (2H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 7.02 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.13 (2H, d, J=7.2 Hz), 7.18 (2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.31 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.49 (2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.61 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.73 (1H, t, J=7.8 Hz), 9.45 (1H, s), 9.69 (1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 703 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 145

To a solution of tert-butyl 2-{6-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl}ethyl{4-[(2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexen-1-yl)carbonyl]amino}phenyl}carbamate (1.116 g) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (1.6 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred for 15 hours, quenched

with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution, and extracted with ethyl acetate-tetrahydrofuran. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from 5 ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give N-(4-[(2-(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino)phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (0.646 g) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.72(4H, br s), 2.37(4H, br s), 2.68(2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 3.21(2H, q, J=7.0 Hz), 5.67(1H, br s), 5.87(2H, br 10 s), 6.27(1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 6.37(1H, d, J=7.2 Hz), 6.42(2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 6.99(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.27(1H, t, J=7.8 Hz), 7.48(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.62(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 9.19(1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 480 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 146

15 To a solution of tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl(2-{6-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl}ethyl)carbamate (772 mg), 2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (409 mg) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (292 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 ml) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (WSC.HCl) (414 mg), followed by triethylamine (0.38 ml) at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred at 50°C for 2 hours and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and water, and extracted with ethyl 20 acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (4:1→2:1) to give tert-butyl 2-{6-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl}ethyl[4-((2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexen-1-yl)carbonyl)amino)phenyl]carbamate (0.557 g) as a pale yellow 25 solid.

Example 147

To a solution of tert-butyl 2-{6-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-amino]-2-pyridinyl}ethyl[4-((2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexen-1-yl)carbonyl)amino)phenyl]carbamate (1.116 g) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (1.6 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred for 15 hours, quenched 35

with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution, and extracted with ethyl acetate-tetrahydrofuran. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from

5     ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give N-(4-{[2-(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (0.253 g) as a white solid.

10      $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  1.69(4H, br s), 2.21(3H, s), 2.33(4H, br s), 2.68(2H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 3.20(2H, q, J=6.9 Hz), 5.43(1H, t, J=5.6 Hz), 5.82(2H, br s), 6.26(1H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 6.36(1H, d, J=7.2 Hz), 6.42(2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.04(4H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.17(2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.25(1H, t, J=7.7 Hz), 9.05(1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z): 426 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 148

15     tert-Butyl 2-{6-[ (tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl}ethyl[4-({[2-(4-ethylphenyl)-1-cyclohexen-1-yl]carbonyl}amino)phenyl]carbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 146 as a pale yellow foam.

Example 149

20     N-(4-{[2-(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-2-(4-ethylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 147 as white crystals.

1 $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  1.12(3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.69(4H, br s), 2.52(2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 2.68(2H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 3.20(2H, q, J=6.9 Hz), 5.43(1H, t, J=5.6 Hz), 5.82(2H, br s), 6.26(1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 6.36(1H, d, J=7.2 Hz), 6.41(2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.00(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.07(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.20(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.25(1H, dd, J=7.9, 7.2 Hz), 8.98(1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z): 440 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 150

To a solution of 2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (49.5 mg) in toluene (3 ml) were added thionyl chloride (0.033 ml) and N,N-dimethylformamide (1 drop) and the mixture was stirred at 50°C for an hour. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (1 ml). The acid chloride in tetrahydrofuran was added to a solution of tert-butyl 5-amino-2-pyridinyl(2-{6-[ (tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl}ethyl)carbamate

(82 mg) and triethylamine (0.053 ml) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) at ambient temperature and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes. The mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (3:1→2:1) to give tert-butyl 2-{6-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl}ethyl[5-({[2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexen-1-yl]carbonyl}amino)-2-pyridinyl]carbamate (0.117 g) as a yellow foam.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.34-1.45(18H, m), 1.72(4H, br s), 2.21(3H, s), 2.37(4H, br s), 2.81(2H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 4.02(2H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 6.80(1H, t, J=4.1 Hz), 7.06(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.18(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.35(1H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.59(2H, d, J=4.0 Hz), 7.75(1H, dd, J=8.9, 2.6 Hz), 8.32(1H, d, J=2.3 Hz), 9.55(1H, s), 9.72(1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 628 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 151

To a solution of tert-butyl 2-{6-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl}ethyl[5-({[2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexen-1-yl]carbonyl}amino)-2-pyridinyl]carbamate (107 mg) in dichloromethane (3 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (0.52 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution, and extracted with ethyl acetate-tetrahydrofuran. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give N-(6-({[2-(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-3-pyridinyl)-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (0.043 g) as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.70(4H, br s), 2.23(3H, s), 2.34(4H, br s), 2.68(2H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 3.41(2H, q, J=7.3 Hz), 5.85(2H, br s), 6.26(1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 6.32(1H, d, J=3.6 Hz), 6.35(1H, d, J=1.3 Hz), 7.05(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.17(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.25(1H, t, J=8.2 Hz), 7.30(1H, dd, J=8.9, 2.6 Hz), 7.83(1H, d, J=2.6 Hz), 9.12(1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 428 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 152

tert-Butyl 2-{6-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl}ethyl[5-({[2-(4-ethylphenyl)-1-cyclohexen-1-yl]carbonyl}amino)-2-pyridinyl]carbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 150 as a pale yellow foam.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.09(3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.34(9H, s), 1.45(9H, s), 1.72(4H, br s), 2.37(4H, br s), 2.52(2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 2.80(2H, t, J=7.1 Hz), 4.01(2H, t, J=7.1 Hz), 6.78(2H, t, J=4.1 Hz), 7.08(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.20(2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.35(1H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.58-7.60(2H, m), 7.72(1H, dd, J=8.9, 2.6 Hz), 8.29(1H, d, J=2.3 Hz), 9.55(1H, s), 9.67(1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 664 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 153

N-(6-{{2-(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl}amino}-3-pyridinyl)-2-(4-ethylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 151 as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.12(3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.69(4H, br s), 2.34(4H, br s), 2.53(2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 2.67(2H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 3.37(2H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 5.82(2H, br s), 6.25(1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 6.30-6.35(3H, m), 7.09(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.19(1H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.21-7.28(3H, m), 7.79(1H, d, J=2.6 Hz), 9.06(1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 442 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 154

To a solution of tert-butyl 6-[2-(4-aminophenoxy)ethyl]-2-pyridinylcarbamate (609 mg), 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (500 mg) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (340 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (WSC.HCl) (425.6 mg), followed by triethylamine (0.387 ml) at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred at 50°C for 2 hours and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (6:1→2:1) to give tert-

butyl 6-(2-{4-[({2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexen-1-yl}carbonyl)amino]phenoxy}ethyl)-2-pyridinylcarbamate (0.712 g) as a pale yellow foam.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.51(9H, s), 1.80(4H, br s), 2.43(2H, br s), 5 2.54(2H, br s), 3.07(2H, t, J=6.5 Hz), 4.22(2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 6.42(1H, s), 6.70(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.85-6.88(3H, m), 7.14(1H, s), 7.41(2H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.53-7.60(3H, m), 7.74(1H, d, J=8.4 Hz)

ESI-MS(m/z): 604 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

10 Example 155

To a solution of tert-butyl 6-(2-{4-[({2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexen-1-yl}carbonyl)amino]phenoxy}ethyl)-2-pyridinylcarbamate (700 mg) in dichloromethane (7 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (1.39 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred for 7 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution, and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give N-{4-[2-(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]phenyl}-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (0.473 g) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.74(4H, br s), 2.39(4H, br s), 2.88(2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 4.16(2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 5.87(2H, br s), 6.28(1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 6.42(1H, d, J=7.3 Hz), 6.75(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.21(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.28(1H, t, J=7.8 Hz), 7.48(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.62(2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 9.48(1H, s)  
ESI-MS(m/z): 482 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 156

30 tert-Butyl 6-{2-[4-[{2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexen-1-yl}carbonyl]amino]phenoxy}ethyl)-2-pyridinylcarbamate was obtained by in the same manner as in Example 154 as a pale yellow foam.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.46(9H, s), 1.70(4H, br s), 2.21(3H, s), 35 2.34(4H, br s), 3.02(2H, t), 4.22(2H, t), 6.76(2H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 6.96(1H, dd, J=5.9, 2.7 Hz), 7.03(2H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.17(2H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.24(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.58-7.69(2H, m), 9.33(1H, s), 9.60(1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 550 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 157

5 N-{4-[2-(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]phenyl}-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 155 as a pale yellow powder.

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.71(4H, br s), 2.34(4H, br s), 2.90(2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 4.17(2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 6.07(2H, br s), 6.34(1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 6.46(1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 6.76(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.04(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.17(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.24(2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.34(1H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 9.34(1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 428 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 158

15 tert-Butyl 6-{2-[4-({[2-(4-ethylphenyl)-1-cyclohexen-1-yl]carbonyl}amino)phenoxy}ethyl}-2-pyridinylcarbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 154 as a pale yellow foam.

20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 1.21(3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.51(9H, s), 1.77(4H, br s), 2.42(2H, br s), 2.52(2H, br s), 2.62(2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 3.06(2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 4.21(2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 6.74(1H, s), 6.67(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.78(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.86(1H, d, J=7.0 Hz), 7.14-7.18(5H, m), 7.56(1H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 7.74(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 564 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 159

25 N-{4-[2-(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]phenyl}-2-(4-ethylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 155 as a pale pink powder.

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.11(3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.71(4H, br s), 2.35(4H, br s), 2.50(2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 2.87(2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 4.16(2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 5.84(2H, br s), 6.28(1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 6.41(1H, d, J=7.3 Hz), 6.75(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.07(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.18-7.22(4H, m), 7.28(1H, t, J=7.8 Hz), 9.29(1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 442 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

35 Example 160

To a solution of 2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (363 mg) in toluene (10 ml) were added thionyl chloride (0.19 ml) and N,N-dimethylformamide (1 drop) and the

mixture was stirred at 50°C for an hour. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml). The acid chloride in tetrahydrofuran was added to a solution of tert-butyl 6-{2-[(5-amino-2-

5 pyridinyl)oxy]ethyl}-2-pyridinylcarbamate (462 mg) and triethylamine (0.39 ml) in tetrahydrofuran (15 ml) at ambient temperature and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 min. The mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed

10 with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (3:1→2:1) to give tert-butyl 6-(2-{{5-({{2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexen-1-yl}carbonyl}amino)-2-pyridinyl}oxy}ethyl)-2-pyridinylcarbamate

15 (0.731 g) as a yellow foam.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.45(9H, s), 1.70(4H, br s), 2.21(3H, s), 2.35(4H, br s), 3.02(2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 4.49(2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 6.63(1H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.93(1H, dd, J=5.3, 3.0 Hz), 7.05(2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.17(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.57-7.63(3H, m), 8.08(1H, d, J=2.6 Hz), 9.49(1H, s), 9.62(1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 551 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 161

To a solution of tert-butyl 6-(2-{{5-({{2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexen-1-yl}carbonyl}amino)-2-pyridinyl}oxy}ethyl)-2-pyridinylcarbamate (720 mg) in dichloromethane (30 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (2.1 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred for 15 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give N-{6-[2-(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]-3-pyridinyl}-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (0.505 g) as a white solid.

35 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.71(4H, br s), 2.21(3H, s), 2.35(4H, br s), 2.89(2H, t, J=6.9 Hz), 4.44(2H, t, J=6.9 Hz), 6.03(2H, br s), 6.32(1H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 6.42(1H, d, J=7.2 Hz), 6.64(1H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.05(2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.17(2H, d, J=7.9 Hz),

WO 03/045921

7.32(1H, dd, J=8.2, 7.2 Hz), 7.60(1H, dd, J=8.9, 2.6 Hz),  
 8.07(1H, d, J=2.6 Hz), 9.49(1H, s)  
 ESI-MS (m/z) : 429 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 162

5       tert-Butyl 6-[2-({5-[{2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-  
 cyclohexen-1-yl}carbonyl]amino}-2-pyridinyl)oxy]ethyl]-2-  
 pyridinylcarbamate was obtained in the same manner as in  
 Exampe 160 as a white solid.

10      <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 1.51(9H, s), 1.72-1.90(4H, m), 2.40-2.50(2H, m),  
 2.50-2.62(2H, m), 3.06(2H, t, J=6.5 Hz), 4.53(2H, t, J=6.5 Hz),  
 6.44(1H, s), 6.55(1H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 6.85(1H, d, J=7.0 Hz),  
 7.17(1H, s), 7.34-7.43(3H, m), 7.51-7.63(4H, m), 7.73(1H, d,  
 J=8.4 Hz).  
 ESI-MS (m/z) : 583 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 163

15      N-{6-[2-(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]-3-pyridinyl}-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 161 as a white solid.  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 1.78-1.81(4H, m), 2.40-2.46(2H, m), 2.49-  
 2.57(2H, m), 3.02(2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 4.34(2H, s), 4.53(2H, t,  
 J=7.0 Hz), 6.33(1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 6.43(1H, s), 6.54-6.59(2H,  
 m), 7.26-7.43(4H, m), 7.58-7.63(3H, m).  
 ESI-MS (m/z) : 483 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 164

20      tert-Butyl 6-(2-{{5-[{2-(4-ethylphenyl)-1-cyclohexen-1-yl}carbonyl]amino}-2-pyridinyl)oxy}ethyl)-2-pyridinylcarbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 160 as a white solid.

25      <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 1.22(3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.51(9H, s), 1.73-  
 1.83(4H, m), 2.40-2.50(2H, m), 2.50-2.58(2H, m), 2.63(2H, q,  
 J=7.6 Hz), 3.06(2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 4.52(2H, t, J=7.0 Hz),  
 6.45(1H, s), 6.53(1H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 6.85(1H, d, J=7.6 Hz),  
 7.15-7.20(5H, m), 7.38(1H, dd, J=8.9, 2.7 Hz), 7.47(1H, d,  
 J=2.7 Hz), 7.55(1H, t, J=7.8 Hz), 7.73(1H, d, J=8.4 Hz).

30      ESI-MS (m/z) : 543 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 165

N-{6-[2-(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]-3-pyridinyl}-2-(4-ethylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the

same manner as in Example 161 as a white solid.

- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.22(3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.70-1.82(4H, m), 2.40-2.47(2H, m), 2.47-2.56(2H, m), 2.64(2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 3.02(2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 4.36(2H, s), 4.51(2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 6.34(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 6.46(1H, s), 6.53-6.58(2H, m), 7.15-7.23(4H, m), 7.34(1H, t, J=8.4 Hz), 7.40(1H, dd, J=8.9, 3.0 Hz), 7.45(1H, d, J=2.4 Hz).

ESI-MS (m/z): 443 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 166

- To a solution of tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl(2-{2-[ (tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl)carbamate (531 mg), 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (329 mg) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (223.7 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (6.5 ml) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (WSC.HCl) (279.5 mg), followed by triethylamine (0.255 ml) at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred at 50°C for 12 hours and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (9:1→4:1→2:1) to give tert-butyl 2-{2-[ (tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl{4-[{(2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexen-1-yl)carbonyl}amino]phenyl}carbamate (0.609 g) as a pale yellow foam.

- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.38(9H, s), 1.48(9H, s), 1.80(4H, br s), 2.44(2H, br s), 2.55(2H, br s), 2.88(2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 3.84(2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 6.52(1H, s), 6.74(1H, s), 6.95-7.02(4H, m), 7.42(2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.59(2H, t, J=8.5 Hz)

ESI-MS (m/z): 709 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 167

- To a solution of tert-butyl 2-{2-[ (tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl{4-[{(2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexen-1-yl)carbonyl}amino]phenyl}carbamate (694.5 mg) in dichloromethane (7 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (1.95

ml). The reaction mixture was stirred for 14 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution, and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give N-(4-{{2-(2-amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl}amino}phenyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (0.359 g) as a pale brown powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.73(4H, br s), 2.38(4H, br s), 2.61(2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 3.16(2H, q, J=7.0 Hz), 5.40(1H, s), 6.18(2H, s), 6.40(1H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 6.84(2H, s), 6.99(2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.48(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.62(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 9.19(1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 509 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 168

tert-Butyl 2-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl[4-({[2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexen-1-yl]carbonyl}amino)phenyl]carbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 166 as a pale yellow foam.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 1.51(9H, s), 1.75(4H, br s), 2.32(3H, s), 2.40(4H, br s), 2.51(4H, br s), 2.91(2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 3.36(2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 6.43(2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 6.45(1H, s), 6.73(1H, s), 6.75(2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.11-7.19(4H, m)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 655 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 169

N-(4-{{2-(2-Amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl}amino}phenyl)-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 167 as a pale brown powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.70(4H, br s), 2.22(3H, s), 2.34(4H, br s), 2.61(2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 3.16(2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 6.19(1H, s), 6.40(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.87(2H, s), 7.04(4H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.18(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 9.05(1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 455 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 170

tert-Butyl 2-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl[4-({[2-(4-ethylphenyl)-1-cyclohexen-1-yl]carbonyl}amino)phenyl]carbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 166 as a pale yellow foam.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 1.21(3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.29(9H, s), 1.48(9H, s),

1.77(4H, br s), 2.43(2H, br s), 2.53(2H, br s), 2.63(2H, q,  
J=7.6 Hz), 2.88(2H, t, J=7.9 Hz), 3.83(2H, t, J=7.9 Hz),  
6.60(1H, s), 6.74(1H, s), 6.86-6.96(4H, m), 7.12-7.24(4H, m)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 669 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

5   Example 171

N-(4-{[2-(2-Amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-  
2-(4-ethylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in  
the same manner as in Example 167 as a pale brown powder.

10   <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 1.13(3H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 1.70(4H, br s),  
2.33(4H, br s), 2.54(2H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 2.61(2H, t, J=7.3 Hz),  
3.16(2H, dd, J=7.3, 5.7 Hz), 5.36(1H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 6.18(1H,  
s), 6.39(2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 6.83(2H, s), 6.99(2H, d, J=8.6 Hz),  
7.08(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.20(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 8.98(1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 447 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

15   Example 172

To a solution of tert-butyl 4-[2-(4-aminophenoxy)ethyl]-  
1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate(578 mg), 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid(510  
mg) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (315 mg) in N,N-  
20   dimethylformamide (20 ml) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)-  
propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (WSC.HCl) (395 mg),  
followed by triethylamine (0.36 ml) at ambient temperature.  
The reaction mixture was stirred at 50°C for 2 hours and  
concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl  
acetate and water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The  
organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over  
magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The  
residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by  
eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (2:1→3:2) to give tert-  
30   butyl 4-(2-{4-[{(2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexen-1-  
yl}carbonyl]amino}phenoxy}ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate  
(1.011 g) as a pale yellow foam.

1<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 1.46(3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.73(94H, sbr s),  
2.39(4H, br s), 2.95(2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 4.13(2H, t, J=6.6 Hz),  
35   6.76(2H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 6.82(1H, s), 7.21(2H, d, J=9.2 Hz),  
7.48(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.62(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 9.48(1H, s),  
11.36(1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 610 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 173

To a solution of tert-butyl 4-(2-{4-[({2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexen-1-yl}carbonyl)amino]phenoxy}ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (1.011 g) in dichloromethane (25 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (2.6 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 13 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution, and extracted with ethyl acetate-tetrahydrofuran. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give N-{4-[2-(2-amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethoxy]phenyl}-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (0.791 g) as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.73(4H, br s), 2.39(4H, br s), 2.91(2H, t, J=6.3 Hz), 4.11(2H, t, J=6.4 Hz), 6.56(1H, s), 6.78(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.22(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.48(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.61(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 9.51(1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 487 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 174

tert-Butyl 4-{2-[4-({[2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexen-1-yl}carbonyl)amino]phenoxy}ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (1.213 g) was obtained in the same manner as in Example 172 as a pale yellow foam.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.46(9H, s), 1.69(4H, br s), 2.21(3H, s), 2.34(4H, br s), 2.98(2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 4.13(2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 6.76(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.82(1H, s), 7.04(2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.17(2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.25(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 9.33(1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 534 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 175

N-{4-[2-(2-Amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethoxy]phenyl}-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 173 as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.70(4H, br s), 2.21(3H, s), 2.34(4H, br s), 2.80(2H, t, J=6.9 Hz), 4.09(2H, t, J=6.9 Hz), 6.23(1H, s), 6.84(2H, br s), 7.04(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.17(2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.25(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 9.33(1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 434 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 176

tert-Butyl 4-{2-[4-({[2-(4-ethylphenyl)-1-cyclohexen-1-yl]carbonyl}amino)phenoxy]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 172 as a pale yellow  
5 foam.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.11(3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.46(9H, s), 1.70(4H, br s), 2.35(4H, br s), 2.51(2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 2.95(2H, t, J=6.7 Hz), 4.13(2H, t, J=6.7 Hz), 6.75(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 6.82(1H, s), 7.07(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.18(2H, d, J=4.6 Hz),  
10 7.21(2H, d, J=5.3 Hz), 9.29(1H, s), 11.36(1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 548 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 177

N-{4-[2-(2-Amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethoxy]phenyl}-2-(4-ethylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the  
15 same manner as in Example 173 as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.11(3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.70(4H, br s), 2.35(4H, br s), 2.50(2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 2.80(2H, t, J=6.7 Hz), 4.09(2H, t, J=6.7 Hz), 6.22(1H, s), 6.75(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.85(2H, s), 7.07(2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.21(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz),  
20 7.19(2H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 9.29(1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 448 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 70

A mixture of tert-butyl 4-(2-aminoethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (2.44 g), 2-chloro-5-nitropyridine (2.38 g) and  
25 triethylamine (2.8 ml) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 ml) was heated at 50°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. To the residue added water and extracted with ethyl acetate and tetrahydrofuran. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give tert-butyl 4-{2-[(5-nitro-2-pyridinyl)amino]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (3.596 g) as pale yellow powder.  
30

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.47(9H, s), 2.83(2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 3.66(2H, br s), 6.55(1H, d, J=9.5 Hz), 6.79(1H, s), 8.09(1H, br d, J=8.6 Hz), 8.18(1H, br s, J=3.0 Hz), 8.92(1H, d, J=2.7 Hz), 11.4(1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 388 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 71

To a solution of tert-butyl 4-[2-[(5-nitro-2-pyridinyl)amino]ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (2.0 g) in tetrahydrofuran (40 ml) was added di-t-butyl dicarbonate (1.43

- 5 g) and the mixture was heated at 55°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (4:1) to give tert-butyl 2-[2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl(5-nitro-2-pyridinyl)carbamate (2.059 g) as a brown oil.
- 15  $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3):\delta$  1.57(18H, s), 3.04(2H, t,  $J=7.6$  Hz), 4.37(2H, t,  $J=7.6$  Hz), 6.74(1H, s), 8.03(1H, d,  $J=9.5$  Hz), 8.34(1H, dd,  $J=9.2$ , 3.0 Hz), 9.17(1H, d,  $J=3.0$  Hz)
- ESI-MS(m/z): 488(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 72

- 20 A solution of tert-butyl 2-[2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl(5-nitro-2-pyridinyl)carbamate (1.937 g) in methanol (19 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon (0.969 g, 50% wet) at ambient temperature under atmospheric pressure of hydrogen for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered through a short pad of celite, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (1:2) to give tert-butyl 5-amino-2-pyridinyl(2-[2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]ethyl)carbamate (1.673 g) as a pale yellow solid.

25  $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3):\delta$  1.50(18H, s), 2.97(2H, t), 2.63(2H, s), 4.07(2H, t), 6.75(1H, s), 6.95(1H, dd,  $J=8.6$ , 3.0 Hz), 7.10(1H, br d,  $J=8.1$  Hz), 7.86(1H, d,  $J=3.0$  Hz)

30 ESI-MS(m/z): 458(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 178

To a solution of 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (332 mg) in toluene (3.3 ml)

were added thionyl chloride (0.179 ml) and N,N-dimethylformamide (1 drop) and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for an hour. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (5.76 ml). The acid chloride in tetrahydrofuran was added to a solution of tert-butyl 5-amino-2-pyridinyl(2-{2-[ (tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl)carbamate (411.1 mg) and triethylamine (0.197 ml) in tetrahydrofuran at ambient temperature and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for an hour. The mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give tert-butyl 2-{2-[ (tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl{5-[{(2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexen-1-yl)carbonyl}amino]-2-pyridinyl}carbamate (532 mg) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.39(9H, s), 1.47(9H, s), 1.75(4H, br s), 2.41(4H, br s), 2.80(2H, br t, J=7.3 Hz), 3.97(2H, br t, J=6.5 Hz), 7.06(1H, s), 7.33(1H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.48(2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.63(2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.70(1H, dd, J=8.9, 2.7 Hz), 8.29(1H, d, J=2.2 Hz)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 710(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 179

To a solution of tert-butyl 2-{2-[ (tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl{5-[{(2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexen-1-yl)carbonyl}amino]-2-pyridinyl}carbamate (490.5 mg) in dichloromethane (4.9 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (0.824 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred for 19 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution, and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give N-(6-{[2-(2-amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino}-3-pyridinyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (296 mg) as a pale yellow powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.73(4H, br s), 2.38(4H, br s), 2.60(2H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 3.38(2H, br t, J=7.3 Hz), 6.15(1H, s, J=7.3 Hz),

WO 03/045921

6.32(1H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.85(2H, br s), 7.24(1H, dd, J=8.9, 2.4 Hz), 7.48(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.64(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.80(1H, dd, J=2.2 Hz), 9.27(1H, s)  
 ESI-MS (m/z) : 488 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**5 Example 180**

tert-Butyl 2-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl[5-({[2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexen-1-yl]carbonyl}amino)-2-pyridinyl]carbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 178 as a pale yellow foam.

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.39(9H, s), 1.47(9H, br s), 1.73(4H, br s), 1.99(3H, s), 2.37(4H, br s), 2.81(2H, br t, J=7.8 Hz), 3.97(2H, br t, J=8.6 Hz), 7.05(2H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.07(1H, s), 7.18(2H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.75(1H, dd, J=8.9, 2.4 Hz), 8.31(1H, d, J=2.4 Hz), 9.71(1H, s)

15 ESI-MS (m/z) : 656 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

**Example 181**

N-(6-{[2-(2-Amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino}-3-pyridinyl)-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 179 as a pale yellow powder.

20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.71(4H, br s), 2.23(3H, s), 2.34(4H, br s), 2.60(2H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 3.36(2H, t, J=8.1 Hz), 6.15(1H, s), 6.25-6.33(2H, m), 6.81(2H, br s), 7.06(2H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.17(2H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.30(1H, dd, J=8.6, 2.4 Hz), 7.82(1H, d, J=2.2 Hz), 9.11(1H, s)

25 ESI-MS (m/z) : 456 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

**Example 182**

tert-Butyl 2-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,3-thiazol-4-yl}ethyl[5-({[2-(4-ethylphenyl)-1-cyclohexen-1-yl]carbonyl}amino)-2-pyridinyl]carbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 178 as a pale yellow foam.

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.09(3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.39(9H, s), 1.47(9H, s), 1.72(4H, br s), 2.37(4H, br s), 2.80(2H, t, J=7.8 Hz), 3.96(2H, t, J=8.1 Hz), 7.06(1H, s), 7.08(2H, d), 7.19(2H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.32(1H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.72(1H, dd, J=8.9, 2.4 Hz), 8.27(1H, d, J=2.4 Hz), 9.65(1H, s)

35 ESI-MS (m/z) : 670 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

**Example 183**

N-(6-{[2-(2-Amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino}-3-pyridinyl)-2-(4-ethylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 179 as a pale yellow powder.

- 5   <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :δ 1.13(3H, t, J=7.8 Hz), 1.70(4H, br s), 2.34(4H, br s), 2.50-2.62(4H, m), 3.36(2H, q, J=7.8 Hz), 6.14(1H, s), 6.27-6.32(mH, m), 6.81(2H, s), 7.09(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.19(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.24(1H, dd, J=8.9, 2.7 Hz), 7.79(1H, d, J=2.2 Hz), 9.05(1H, s)

- 10   ESI-MS (m/z) : 470 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 73

- To a suspension of sodium hydride in 60% oil (0.245 g) in tetrahydrofuran (9 ml) was added tert-butyl 4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (1.0 g) at 0°C. After 15 minutes, 2-bromo-5-nitropyridine was added to the reaction mixture at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at 55°C for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (8:1→6:1) to give a yellow foam. The foam was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give tert-butyl 4-{2-[ (5-nitro-2-pyridinyl)oxy]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (0.623 g) as a yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) :δ 1.53(9H, s), 3.16(2H, t, J=6.9 Hz), 4.71(2H, t, J=6.9 Hz), 6.60(1H, s), 6.77(1H, d, J=9.5 Hz), 8.31(1H, dd, J=9.5, 3.0 Hz), 9.05(1H, d, J=3.0 Hz)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 389 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 74

- A solution of tert-butyl 4-{2-[ (5-nitro-2-pyridinyl)oxy]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (0.672 g) in ethyl acetate (10 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon (0.336 g, 50% wet) at ambient temperature under atmospheric pressure of hydrogen for an hour. The reaction mixture was filtered through a short pad of celite, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with

hexane:ethyl acetate (1:1→1:2→1:3) to give tert-butyl 4-{2-[5-amino-2-pyridinyl]oxy}ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (0.561 g) as yellow crystals.

5  $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3):\delta$  1.52(9H, s), 3.13(2H, t,  $J=6.6$  Hz), 4.48(2H, t,  $J=6.6$  Hz), 6.55(1H, d,  $J=8.9$  Hz), 6.59(1H, s), 6.99(1H, dd,  $J=8.9$ , 3.2 Hz), 7.63(1H, d,  $J=3.2$  Hz)  
ESI-MS (m/z): 359(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 184

To a solution of 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (275 mg) in toluene (4 ml) were added thionyl chloride (0.15 ml) and N,N-dimethylformamide (1 drop) and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for an hour. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (2 ml). The acid chloride in 15 tetrahydrofuran was added to a solution of tert-butyl 4-{2-[5-amino-2-pyridinyl]oxy}ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (263 mg) and triethylamine (0.16 ml) in tetrahydrofuran (3 ml) at ambient temperature and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 11 hours. The reaction mixture was poured 20 into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (6:1→4:1→2:1) to give tert-butyl 4-[2-{5-[{(2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexen-1-yl)carbonyl]amino}-2-pyridinyl]oxy}ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (329 mg) as a 25 yellow solid.

30  $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3):\delta$  1.52(9H, s), 1.80(4H, br s), 2.43(2H, br s), 2.53(2H, br s), 3.07(2H, t,  $J=7.0$  Hz), 4.47(2H, t,  $J=7.0$  Hz), 6.44(1H, s), 6.55(1H, d,  $J=8.6$  Hz), 6.56(1H, s), 7.36(1H, dd,  $J=8.6$ , 2.7 Hz), 7.41(2H, d,  $J=7.8$  Hz), 7.59(2H, d,  $J=8.1$  Hz), 7.61(1H, d,  $J=2.4$  Hz)

ESI-MS (m/z): 611(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 185

35 To a solution of tert-butyl 4-[2-{5-[{(2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexen-1-yl)carbonyl]amino}-2-pyridinyl]oxy}ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (329 mg) in dichloromethane (3.3 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (0.647

ml). The reaction mixture was stirred for 14 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution, and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give N-[6-[2-(2-amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethoxy]-3-pyridinyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (257 mg) as pale orange powder.

10  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.75(4H, m), 2.40(4H, br s), 2.79(2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 4.37(2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 6.20(1H, s), 6.66(1H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 6.84(2H, s), 7.48(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.58(1H, dd, J=8.6, 2.7 Hz), 7.64(2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 8.05(1H, d, J=2.7 Hz), 9.63(1H, s)

15 ESI-MS (m/z) : 511 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

15 Example 186

tert-Butyl 4-(2-{[5-({[2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexen-1-yl]carbonyl}amino)-2-pyridinyl]oxy}ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 184 as a pale yellow foam.

20  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.52(9H, s), 1.77(4H, br s), 2.33(3H, s), 2.42(2H, br s), 2.51(2H, br s), 3.07(2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 4.47(2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 6.50(1H, s), 6.55(1H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 6.56(1H, s), 7.16(4H, s), 7.44(1H, d, J=2.2 Hz), 7.48(1H, dd, J=8.9, 2.7 Hz)

25 ESI-MS (m/z) : 557 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 187

N-[6-[2-(2-Amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethoxy]-3-pyridinyl]-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 185 as a pale yellow powder.

30  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.72(4H, s), 2.22(3H, s), 2.34(4H, s), 2.80(2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 4.37(2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 6.20(1H, s), 6.66(1H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.85(2H, s), 7.06(2H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.18(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.61(1H, dd, J=8.9, 2.4 Hz), 8.07(1H, d, J=2.2 Hz), 9.48(1H, s)

35 ESI-MS (m/z) : 457 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 188

tert-Butyl 4-(2-{[5-({[2-(4-ethylphenyl)-1-cyclohexen-1-yl]carbonyl}amino)-2-pyridinyl]oxy}ethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-

ylcarbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 184 as a pale yellow foam.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>): $\delta$  1.21(3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.52(9H, s), 1.77(4H, br s), 2.43(2H, br s), 2.52(2H, br s), 2.61(2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 5 3.08(2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 4.46(2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 6.47(1H, s), 6.53(1H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.56(1H, s), 7.18(4H, s), 7.37(1H, dd, J=8.9, 2.7 Hz), 7.45(1H, d, J=2.2 Hz), 9.26(1H, br s)  
ESI-MS(m/z): 571(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 189

10 N-{6-[2-(2-Amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethoxy]-3-pyridinyl}-2-(4-ethylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Exampple 185 as a pale yellow powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): $\delta$  1.10(3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.72(4H, br s), 2.36(4H, br s), 2.37(2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 2.79(2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 15 4.37(2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 6.20(1H, s), 6.64(1H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.86(2H, s), 7.08(2H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.19(2H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.56(1H, dd, J=8.9, 2.7 Hz), 8.03(1H, d, J=2.4 Hz), 9.42(1H, s)

ESI-MS(m/z): 471(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

20 Preparation 75

A solution of tert-butyl 4-(4-nitrophenyl)-1-piperazinecarboxylate (207 mg) in methanol (5 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (2 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon (40 mg) at ambient temperature under atmospheric pressure of hydrogen for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of celite, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give tert-butyl 4-(4-aminophenyl)-1-piperazinecarboxylate (186 mg) as a dark red tar. The product was used for the next step without further purification.

30 Preparation 76

To a solution of tert-butyl 4-(4-aminophenyl)-1-piperazinecarboxylate (182 mg), 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (187 mg) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole monohydrate (134 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (WSC.HCl) (168 mg), followed by triethylamine (100 mg) at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred for 3

days and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (2:1) to give tert-butyl 4-[4-[(2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]amino]phenyl]-1-piperazinecarboxylate (321 mg) as white crystals.

10  $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3):\delta$  7.58(2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.42(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 6.85(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.74(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.41(1H, brs), 3.54(4H, brt, J=5.1 Hz), 3.02(4H, brt, J=4.9 Hz), 2.54(2H, brs), 2.43(2H, brs), 1.80(4H, brs), 1.47(9H, s)  
(+)ESI-MS (m/z): 552 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

15 Preparation 77

To a solution of tert-butyl 4-[4-[(2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]amino]phenyl]-1-piperazinecarboxylate (313 mg) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (1.033 g). The reaction mixture was stirred for 18 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution, and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give N-[4-(1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (245 mg) as yellow crystals.

10  $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3):\delta$  7.58(2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.41(2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 6.84(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.73(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.41(1H, brs), 3.04(4H, brs), 3.02(4H, brs), 2.54(2H, brs), 2.43(2H, brs), 1.84(4H, brs)  
(+)ESI-MS (m/z): 430 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 190

To a solution of N-[4-(1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (360 mg) and 3-formylbenzonitrile (220 mg) in dichloromethane (15 ml) was added sodium triacetoxyborohydride (530 mg) was added at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred for 3 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution,

and extracted with dichloromethane twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from diisopropyl ether to give N-[4-[4-(3-cyanobenzyl)-1-piperazinyl]phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (355 mg) as colorless crystals.

### Example 191

### Example 192

To a solution of tert-butyl 6-[2-oxo-2-(4-{4-[(2-[4-

(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexen-1-yl}carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-1-piperazinyl)ethyl]-2-pyridinylcarbamate (155 mg) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (400 mg). The reaction mixture was 5 stirred for 36 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution, and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give N-  
10 (4-{(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)acetyl]-1-piperazinyl}phenyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (83 mg) as pale brown crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 9.41(1H, s), 7.61(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.47(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.28(1H, t, J=7.7 Hz), 7.17(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 15 6.78(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.35(1H, d, J=7.3 Hz), 6.27(1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 5.81(2H, brs), 3.62(2H, s), 3.61(4H, brs), 2.96(4H, brs), 2.38(4H, brs), 1.73(4H, brs)  
(+)ESI-MS(m/z): 564(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 586(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 193  
20 To a solution of N-[4-(1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (203 mg), 2-pyridinylacetic acid hydrochloride (90 mg) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (73 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (WSC.HCl) (109 mg), followed by triethylamine (0.17 ml) at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred for 12 hours at 40°C and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed 25 with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with ethyl acetate:methanol (10:1) to give N-{4-[4-(2-pyridinylacetyl)-1-piperazinyl]phenyl}-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (120 mg) as a brown solid.  
30  
35

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 1.73(4H, br s), 2.38(4H, br s), 2.96(4H, br s), 3.57(2H, br s), 3.64(2H, br s), 3.90(2H, s), 7.15-7.30(4H, m), 7.47(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.62(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.72(1H, td,

$J=7.6$ , 1, 6 Hz), 8.46(1H, d,  $J=4.0$  Hz), 9.42(1H, s),  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 549 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 194

To a suspension of N-[4-(1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (200 mg) and 1,3-thiazole-2-carbaldehyde (105 mg) in dichloromethane (20 ml) was added sodium triacetoxyborohydride (296 mg) at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred for 20 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give N-[4-[4-(1,3-thiazol-2-ylmethyl)-1-piperazinyl]phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (178 mg) as a pale brown solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.73(4H, br s), 2.38(4H, br s), 2.60(4H, br t,  $J=4.7$  Hz), 3.05(4H, br t,  $J=4.7$  Hz), 3.87(2H, s), 6.77(2H, d,  $J=8.9$  Hz), 7.15(2H, d,  $J=8.9$  Hz), 7.47(2H, d,  $J=7.9$  Hz), 7.61(2H, d,  $J=8.2$  Hz), 7.66(1H, d,  $J=3.3$  Hz), 7.72(1H, d,  $J=3.3$  Hz), 9.39(1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 527 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 195

N-[4-[4-(1H-Pyrrol-2-ylmethyl)-1-piperazinyl]phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 194 as a pale brown solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.72(4H, br s), 2.37(4H, br s), 2.44(4H, br s), 3.00(4H, br s), 3.42(2H, s), 5.88(1H, s), 5.91(1H, q,  $J=2.6$  Hz), 6.62(1H, q,  $J=2.6$  Hz), 6.75(2H, d,  $J=9.2$  Hz), 7.14(2H, d,  $J=8.9$  Hz), 7.47(2H, d,  $J=7.9$  Hz), 7.61(2H, d,  $J=8.2$  Hz), 9.39(1H, s), 10.68(1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 509 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 196

To a suspension of N-[4-(1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (200 mg) and 3-chloro-1-propene (71.3 mg) in acetone (30 ml) was added cesium carbonate (228 mg) at ambient temperature. The

reaction mixture was stirred at 70°C for 14 hours. After cooling, water was added, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was

- 5 recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give N-[4-(4-allyl-1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (82 mg) as a pale yellow solid.

10  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.73(4H, br s), 2.38(4H, br s), 2.45(4H, br t, J=4.7 Hz), 2.98(2H, d, J=6.2 Hz), 3.01(4H, br t, J=5.7 Hz), 5.11-5.22(2H, m), 5.74-5.89(1H, m), 6.75(2H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 7.16(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.48(2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.62(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 9.40(1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 470 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

15 Example 197

N-[4-[4-(1H-Imidazol-5-ylmethyl)-1-piperazinyl]phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 194 as a white solid .

20  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.73(4H, br s), 2.37(4H, br s), 2.50(4H, br s), 3.01(4H, br t, J=4.6 Hz), 3.45(2H, s), 6.75(2H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 6.89(1H, s), 7.15(2H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 7.48(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.55(1H, d, J=1.0 Hz), 7.61(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 9.38(1H, s), ESI-MS (m/z) : 510 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

25 Example 198

To a solution of N-[4-(1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (200 mg) and 2-bromoacetamide (77 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (15 ml) was added triethylamine (78  $\mu$ l) at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred at 70°C for 2 hours. After cooling, the solvent was concentrated in vacuo, and the concentrate was extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give N-[4-[4-(2-amino-2-oxoethyl)-1-piperazinyl]phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (168 mg) as a pale yellow solid.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.73(4H, br s), 2.38(4H, br s), 2.54(4H, br

s), 2.89(2H, s), 3.05(4H, br t, J=4.6 Hz), 6.75(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.14(2H, br s), 7.16(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.48(2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.62(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 9.39(1H, s),  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 487 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

5 Example 199

To a solution of N-[4-(1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (200 mg), (2-(formylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)acetic acid (91 mg) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (76 mg) in dichloromethane (20 ml) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (WSC.HCl) (107 mg), followed by triethylamine (0.1 ml) at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred for 12 hours and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with ethyl acetate:methanol (10:1) to give N-[4-(4-[[2-(formylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]acetyl]-1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (232 mg) as a white solid..

15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.73(4H, br s), 2.38(4H, br s), 2.98(4H, br s), 3.55-3.64(4H, m), 3.76(2H, s), 6.79(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.95(1H, s), 7.18(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.48(2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.62(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 8.44(1H, s), 9.42(1H, s), 12.18(1H, s),  
20 ESI-MS (m/z) : 598 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

25 Example 200

To a suspension of N-[4-(4-[[2-(formylamino)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]acetyl]-1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (200 mg). 30 in methanol (5 ml) was added concentrated hydrochloric acid (0.16 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50°C for 2 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution, and extracted with ethyl acetate-tetrahydrofuran. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, 35 filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give N-(4-{4-[(2-amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)acetyl]-1-piperazinyl}phenyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-

cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (167 mg) as a pale brown solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.72(4H, br s), 2.38(4H, br s), 2.97(4H, br s), 3.52(2H, s), 3.56-3.60(4H, m), 6.22(1H, s), 6.79(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.84(1H, s), 7.17(2H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 7.48(2H, d,

5 J=8.2 Hz), 7.62(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 9.42(1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 570 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 201

To a solution of N-[4-(1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (200 mg) and 2-{6-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl}ethyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate (192 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (15 ml) was added triethylamine (78 ml) at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred at 70°C for 30 hours. After cooling, water was added, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with ethyl acetate to give tert-butyl 6-[2-(4-{4-[{2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexen-1-

20 yl}carbonyl)amino]phenyl]-1-piperazinyl)ethyl]-2-pyridinylcarbamate (122 mg) as a pale yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.45(9H, s), 1.74(4H, br s), 2.39(4H, br s), 2.51(4H, br s), 2.65(2H, m), 2.79(2H, m), 3.01(4H, br s), 6.75(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.91(1H, dd, J=5.9, 2.6 Hz), 7.15(2H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 7.48(2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.59-7.63(4H, m), 9.40(1H, s), 9.58(1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 650 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 202

To a solution of tert-butyl 6-[2-(4-{4-[{2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexen-1-yl}carbonyl)amino]phenyl]-1-piperazinyl)ethyl]-2-pyridinylcarbamate (112 mg) in dichloromethane (5 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (0.27 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 14 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution, and extracted with ethyl acetate-tetrahydrofuran. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from

ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give N-(4-{4-[2-(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]-1-piperazinyl}phenyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (68 mg) as a pale brown solid.

- 5  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO- $\text{d}_6$ ):  $\delta$  1.72(4H, br s), 2.38(4H, br s), 2.54(2H, br s), 2.63(4H, br s), 3.01(4H, br s), 3.34(2H, br s), 5.79(2H, br s), 6.24(1H, d,  $J=8.2$  Hz), 6.37(1H, d,  $J=7.2$  Hz), 6.76(2H, d,  $J=8.9$  Hz), 7.15(2H, d,  $J=8.9$  Hz), 7.25(1H, t,  $J=7.9$  Hz), 7.48(2H, d,  $J=7.9$  Hz), 7.62(2H, d,  $J=8.6$  Hz), 9.40(1H, s)

- 10 ESI-MS (*m/z*) : 550 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 203

Example N-[4-[4-(1H-Imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-1-piperazinyl]phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 194 as a pale yellow solid.

- 15 solid .

- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.73(4H, br s), 2.38(4H, br s), 2.50(4H, br s), 3.01(4H, br t, J=4.6 Hz), 3.51(2H, s), 6.75(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.91(1H, s), 7.14(2H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 7.47(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.61(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 9.40(1H, s)

- 20 ESI-MS ( $m/z$ ): 510 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>

#### Example 204

N-{4-[4-(3-Chlorobenzyl)-1-piperazinyl]phenyl}-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 194 as a white solid.

- 25  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO- $\text{d}_6$ ):  $\delta$  1.73(4H, br s), 2.38(4H, br s), 2.47(4H, br s), 3.02(4H, br t,  $J=4.6$  Hz), 3.51(2H, s), 6.75(2H, d,  $J=8.9$  Hz), 7.15(2H, d,  $J=8.6$  Hz), 7.26-7.39(4H, m), 7.48(2H, d,  $J=7.9$  Hz), 7.60(2H, d,  $J=8.2$  Hz), 9.39(1H, s)

- ### ESI-MS ( $m/z$ )

Example 205  
N-(4-[4-(3-Methylbenzyl)-1-piperazinyl]phenyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 194 as a white solid.

- <sup>35</sup> <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.73(4H, br s), 2.29(3H, s), 2.37(4H, br s), 2.45(4H, br s), 3.01(4H, br s), 3.44(2H, s), 6.75(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.04-7.23(6H, m), 7.47(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.61(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 9.38(1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 534 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 206

- N-[4-[4-(3-Methoxybenzyl)-1-piperazinyl]phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 194 as a white solid .  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.73(4H, br s), 2.37(4H, br s), 2.46(4H, br s), 3.02(4H, br s), 3.46(2H, s), 3.73(3H, s), 6.75(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.79-6.83(1H, m), 6.87(2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.14(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.23(1H, dd, J=8.2, 7.9 Hz), 7.48(2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.61(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 9.38(1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 550 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 207

- To a solution of N-[4-(1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (200 mg) and ethyl bromoacetate (117 mg) in acetone (10 ml) was added a potassium carbonate (193 mg) at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred at 70°C for 2 hours. After cooling, acetone was evaporated and the concentrate was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with ethyl acetate to give ethyl (4-{4-[({2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexen-1-yl}carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-1-piperazinyl)acetate (141 mg) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.19(3H, t, J=7.1 Hz), 1.73(4H, br s), 2.38(4H, br s), 2.60(4H, br t, J=4.7 Hz), 3.01(4H, br t, J=4.9 Hz), 3.24(2H, s), 4.08(2H, q, J=7.1 Hz), 6.76(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.16(2H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 7.48(2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.62(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 9.40(1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 516 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 208

- To a suspension of N-[4-(1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (200 mg) and triethylamine (0.1 ml) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added 3-cyanobenzoyl chloride (93 mg) at 0°C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours at ambient temperature, poured

WO 03/045921

into water, and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give N-[4-[4-(3-ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give N-[4-[4-(3-

5 cyanobenzoyl)-1-piperazinyl]phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (203 mg) as a white solid.

10  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.72 (4H, br s), 2.38 (4H, br s), 3.06 (4H, br s), 3.42 (2H, br s), 3.73 (2H, br s), 6.80 (2H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 7.18 (2H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 7.48 (2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.61 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.68 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.76 (1H, dt, J=7.9, 1,3 Hz), 7.91-7.95 (2H, m), 9.43 (1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 581 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 209

15 N-[4-[4-(3,4-Dimethoxybenzyl)-1-piperazinyl]phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 194 as a white solid .

20  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.73 (4H, br s), 2.38 (4H, br s), 3.01 (4H, br s), 3.42 (2H, s), 3.72 (3H, s), 3.73 (3H, s), 6.77-6.90 (5H, m), 7.15 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.48 (2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.62 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 9.40 (1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 580 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 210

25 N-[4-(4-Allyl-1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 196 as a pale brown solid.

30  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.70 (4H, br s), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.33 (4H, br s), 2.45 (4H, br t, J=4.6 Hz), 2.96 (2H, d, J=6.2 Hz), 2.99 (4H, br s), 5.11-5.23 (2H, m), 5.74-5.89 (1H, m), 6.75 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.04 (2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.17 (2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.19 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 9.25 (1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 416 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 211

35 2-(4-Methylphenyl)-N-[4-[4-(1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethyl)-1-piperazinyl]phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 194 as a brown foam.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.70 (4H, br s), 2.20 (3H, s), 2.33 (4H, br s),

2.43(4H, br s), 3.00(4H, br s), 3.42(2H, s), 5.88(1H, br s),  
5.91-5.93(1H, m), 6.63(1H, d, J=1.6 Hz), 6.74(2H, d, J=9.2 Hz),  
7.03(2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.16-7.20(4H, m), 9.25(1H, s), 10.68(1H,  
s)

5 ESI-MS (m/z) : 477 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 78

tert-Butyl 4-(5-amino-2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinecarboxylate was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 75 as a dark purple oil.

10 Preparation 79

To a solution of 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (555 mg) in toluene (10 ml) were added thionyl chloride (366 mg) and N,N-dimethylformamide (2 drops) and the mixture was stirred at 50°C for an hour. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml). The acid chloride in tetrahydrofuran was added to a solution of tert-butyl 4-(5-amino-2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinecarboxylate (571 mg) and triethylamine (250 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) at ambient temperature and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for an hour. The mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo to give tert-butyl 4-{5-[{2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexen-1-yl}carbonyl]amino}-2-pyridinyl}-1-piperazinecarboxylate (1.088 g) as pale purple crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 7.63(1H, d, J=2.6 Hz), 7.59(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.41(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.36(1H, dd, J=8.9 and 2.6 Hz), 6.51(1H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.38(1H, brs), 3.47-3.51(4H, m), 3.39-3.44(4H, m), 2.53(2H, brs), 2.42(2H, brs), 1.80(4H, brs), 1.47(9H, s)  
(+)ESI-MS (m/z) : 531 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 553 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 80

N-[6-(1-Piperazinyl)-3-pyridinyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 77 as a dark purple oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 9.43(1H, s), 7.98(1H, d, J=2.6 Hz), 7.64(2H,

d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.48(2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.42(1H, d, J=2.3 Hz), 6.67(1H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 3.29(4H, t, J=4.9 Hz), 2.76(4H, t, J=4.9 Hz), 2.39(4H, brs), 1.73(4H, brs)  
(+)ESI-MS (m/z) : 431 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

5 Example 212

N-[6-[4-(3-Cyanobenzyl)-1-piperazinyl]-3-pyridinyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 212 as a dark purple oil.

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :δ 9.44(1H, s), 7.98(1H, d, J=2.3 Hz), 7.43-7.75(9H, m), 6.68(1H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 3.56(2H, s), 3.37(4H, brs), 2.39-2.43(8H, m), 1.74(4H, brs)  
(+)ESI-MS (m/z) : 546 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 568 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 213

15 To a solution of N-[6-(1-piperazinyl)-3-pyridinyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (250 mg), 2-pyridinylacetic acid hydrochloride (101 mg) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (116 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide

20 hydrochloride (WSC.HCl) (145 mg), followed by triethylamine (153 mg) at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred for 12 hours and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried

25 over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with ethyl acetate to give N-[6-[4-(2-pyridinylacetyl)-1-piperazinyl]-3-pyridinyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (232 mg)

30 as a colorless sticky oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :δ 9.47(1H, s), 8.47(1H, d, J=3.0 Hz), 8.01(1H, d, J=2.6 Hz), 7.72(1H, dt, J=7.6 and 1.7 Hz), 7.63(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.46-7.50(3H, m), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.23(1H, dd, J=7.6 and 4.9 Hz), 6.73(1H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 3.91(2H, s), 3.61(2H, brs), 3.54(2H, brs), 3.33(4H, brs), 2.39(4H, brs), 1.74(4H, brs)  
(+)ESI-MS (m/z) : 572 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 214

tert-Butyl 6-[2-oxo-2-(4-{5-[(2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexen-1-yl}carbonyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl}-1-piperazinyl)ethyl]-2-pyridinylcarbamate (478 mg) was obtained in the same manner as in Example 191 as a pale

5 yellow foam.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.78(1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.62(2H, d, J=2.3 Hz), 7.58(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.41(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.36(1H, dd, J=8.9 and 2.6 Hz), 7.13(1H, brs), 6.95(1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 6.48(1H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.40(1H, brs), 3.81(2H, s), 3.71(2H, brt, J=5.3 Hz), 3.61(2H, brt, J=5.3 Hz), 3.39(4H, brt, J=5.3 Hz), 2.53(2H, brs), 2.42(2H, brs), 1.79(4H, brs), 1.51(9H, s)  
10 (+)ESI-MS (m/z): 687 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 215

N-(6-{4-[(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)acetyl]-1-piperazinyl}-3-pyridinyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 192 as colorless crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 9.46(1H, s), 8.00(1H, d, J=2.3 Hz), 7.63(2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.47(3H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.28(1H, t, J=7.7 Hz), 6.72(1H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 6.36(1H, d, J=7.3 Hz), 6.27(1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 5.83(2H, brs), 3.62(2H, s), 3.52-3.60(4H, m), 3.32(4H, brs), 2.39(4H, brs), 1.73(4H, brs)  
(+)-ESI-MS (m/z): 565 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 81

25 A solution of 2-chloro-4-nitrobenzoic acid (7.5 g) in dimethyl malonate (90 ml) was degassed with argon for 15 min. Copper(I) bromide (0.54 g) was added in one portion. Sodium methoxide (4.83 g) was added in one portion with stirring. After being stirred for 15 minutes, the reaction mixture was  
30 heated to 70°C for 24 hours. Water (90 ml) was added to the cooled reaction mixture, followed by hexane (90 ml). The aqueous layer was separated. Toluene (90 ml) was added to the aqueous layer, and the biphasic mixture was filtered through Celite to remove insoluble substances. The aqueous layer was  
35 separated, acidified with 6N hydrochloric acid. A pale brown precipitate formed, and the mixture was stirred for 18 hours. The obtained product was collected by filtration and dried to give 2-[2-methoxy-1-(methoxycarbonyl)-2-oxoethyl]-4-

nitrobenzoic acid (8.3 g) as a pale brown solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :δ 3.70(6H, s), 5.82(1H, s), 8.17(1H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 8.22(1H, d, J=2.2 Hz), 8.31(1H, dd, J=8.6, 2.2 Hz)

Preparation 82

5 To a solution of 2-[2-methoxy-1-(methoxycarbonyl)-2-oxoethyl]-4-nitrobenzoic acid (3.0 g) in methanol (24 ml) was added sodium hydroxide (2.02 g) in water (24 ml) over 85 minutes at ambient temperature. After 3 hours, methanol was removed under vacuum, and the concentrate was acidified with 10 concentrated hydrochloric acid (4.48 ml) at ambient temperature. The resulting white aqueous suspension was extracted twice with ethyl acetate (30 ml and 15 ml), the combined organic layers were dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated to 11 ml. The resulting ethyl acetate slurry was 15 heated to 65°C for 6 hours, filtered off at room temperature and dried to give 2-(carboxymethyl)-4-nitrobenzoic acid (1.93 g) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :δ 4.10(2H, s), 8.09(1H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 8.21(1H, dd, J=8.6, 2.2 Hz), 8.27(1H, d, J=2.2 Hz)

20 Preparation 83

To a solution of 2-(carboxymethyl)-4-nitrobenzoic acid (1.92 g) in tetrahydrofuran (42 ml) was added sodium borohydride (0.968 g) in portions. The contents were cooled to 0°C, and boron trifluoride diethyl etherate (3.63 g) was 25 added dropwise over an hour and stirred at ambient temperature for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C and quenched with 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide (34 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred for 3 hours, tetrahydrofuran was removed under vacuum. The resulting aqueous suspension was 30 cooled to 0°C, and the product was filtered off and dried to give 2-[2-(hydroxymethyl)-5-nitrophenyl]ethanol (1.44 g) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :δ 2.82(2H, t, J=6.0 Hz), 3.62-3.69(2H, m), 4.66(2H, d, J=3.8 Hz), 4.76(1H, t, J=5.0 Hz), 5.45(1H, s), 35 7.68(1H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 8.05-8.09(2H, m)

Preparation 84

To a solution of 2-[2-(hydroxymethyl)-5-nitrophenyl]ethanol (1.941 g) and triethylamine (3.43 ml) in

methylene chloride (55.5 ml) was added methanesulfonyl chloride (1.75 ml) at 0°C for 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was washed with 10% aqueous hydrochloric acid, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, and brine. The organic layer was dried with magnesium sulfate, and methylene chloride was removed under vacuum. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with chloroform to give 2-{2-[ (methylsulfonyl)oxy]ethyl}-4-nitrobenzyl methanesulfonate (2.922 g) as a white solid.

10       $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3):\delta$  3.00(3H, s), 3.15(3H, s), 3.30(2H, t, J=6.5 Hz), 4.56(2H, t, J=6.5 Hz), 4.69(2H, s), 7.58(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 8.10-8.17(2H, m)

Preparation 85

To a solution of 2-{2-[ (methylsulfonyl)oxy]ethyl}-4-nitrobenzyl methanesulfonate (2.12 g) in tetrahydrofuran (10.6 ml) was added triethylamine (4.18 ml) and N-acetylenediamine (3.06 g). After stirring for an hour, the reaction mixture was heated to 60°C for 16 hour. The mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and hexane to give N-[2-(6-nitro-3,4-dihydro-2(1H)-isoquinolinyl)ethyl]acetamide (1.24 g) as a yellow powder.

25       $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3):\delta$  1.98(3H, s), 2.69(2H, t, J=5.9 Hz), 2.80(2H, t, J=5.9 Hz), 3.00(2H, t, J=5.1 Hz), 3.46(2H, q, J=5.1 Hz), 3.72(2H, s), 6.01(1H, br s), 7.18(1H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.95-8.00(2H, m)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 264 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 86

A solution of N-[2-(6-nitro-3,4-dihydro-2(1H)-isoquinolinyl)ethyl]acetamide (1.23 g) in ethyl acetate (12 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon (0.61 g, 50% wet) at ambient temperature under atmospheric pressure of hydrogen for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered through a short pad of celite, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give N-[2-(6-amino-3,4-dihydro-2(1H)-isoquinolinyl)ethyl]acetamide (1.09 g) as a pale yellow foam.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 1.93(3H, s), 2.60(2H, t, J=6.5 Hz), 2.69(2H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 2.75-2.82(2H, m), 3.39(2H, q, J=5.7 Hz), 3.45-3.70(4H, m), 6.43(1H, d, J=2.3 Hz), 6.48(1H, dd, J=7.8, 2.3 Hz), 6.81(1H, d, J=7.8 Hz)

5 ESI-MS (m/z) : 234 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 216

To a solution of 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (229 mg) in toluene (4.6 ml) were added thionyl chloride (0.08 ml) and N,N-dimethylformamide (1 drop) and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for an hour. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (1.2 ml). The acid chloride in tetrahydrofuran was added to a solution of N-[2-(6-amino-3,4-dihydro-2(1H)-isoquinolinyl)ethyl]acetamide (1.09 g) and triethylamine (0.136 ml) in tetrahydrofuran (3.6 ml) at ambient temperature and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and hexane to give N-[2-[2-(acetylamino)ethyl]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-isooquinolinyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (0.251 g) as a white powder.

25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.74(4H, br s), 1.78(3H, s), 2.39(4H, br s), 2.46(2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 2.64(4H, dd, J=14.6, 4.1 Hz), 3.21(2H, q, J=12.4, 5.9 Hz); 3.45(2H, s), 6.85(1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.01(1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.2 Hz), 7.10(1H, s), 7.47(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.62(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.78(1H, t, J=5.4 Hz), 9.50(1H, s)

30 ESI-MS (m/z) : 486 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 217

N-[2-[2-(Acetylamino)ethyl]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-isooquinolinyl]-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 216 as a pale yellow powder.

35 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.71(4H, br s), 1.78(3H, s), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.34(6H, br s), 2.51-2.69(4H, m), 3.22(2H, dd, J=12.2, 6.2 Hz), 3.47(2H, br s), 6.58(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.02-7.05(3H, m), 7.15-

7.18(3H, m), 7.79(1H, br s), 9.37(1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 432 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 218

N-[2-[2-(Acetylamino)ethyl]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-isoquinolinyl]-2-(4-ethylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 216 as a pale yellow powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.11(3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.70(4H, br s), 1.78(3H, s), 2.35(4H, br s), 2.43-2.55(4H, m), 2.64(4H, dd, J=15.0, 4.3 Hz), 3.21(2H, dd, J=13.0, 6.8 Hz), 3.45(2H, s), 6.84(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 6.99-7.20(6H, m), 7.78(1H, br t, J=5.1 Hz), 9.32(1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 445 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 87

To a solution of 2-{2-[(methylsulfonyl)oxy]ethyl}-4-nitrobenzyl methanesulfonate (500 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (2.5 ml) were added triethylamine (0.493 ml) and 2-phenylethanamine (206 mg) and the mixture was stirred at 60°C for 13 hours. To the reaction mixture was added water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (4:1) to give 6-nitro-2-(2-phenylethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline (228 mg) as a brown foam.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 2.80-3.10(8H, m), 3.79(2H, s), 7.15-7.39(6H, m), 2.95-8.05(2H, m)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 283 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 88

A solution of 6-nitro-2-(2-phenylethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline (220 mg) in methanol (3.3 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon (110 mg, 50% wet) at ambient temperature under atmospheric pressure of hydrogen for an hour. The reaction mixture was filtered through a short pad of celite, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give 2-(2-phenylethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-isoquinolinamine (196 mg) as a yellow powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.87-3.98(1H, m), 3.09-3.35(3H, m), 3.68(1H, br s), 3.20-3.55(2H, m), 3.68(1H, m), 4.16(1H, m), 4.42(1H, m), 6.44(1H, s), 6.53(1H, dd, J=6.5, 2.4 Hz), 6.87(1H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.24-7.39(5H, m)

5 ESI-MS (m/z) : 253(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 219

To a solution of 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (274 mg) in toluene (1.37 ml) were added thionyl chloride (0.147 ml) and N,N-

10 dimethylformamide (1 drop) and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for an hour. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (1.5 ml). The acid chloride in tetrahydrofuran was added to a solution of 2-(2-phenylethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-isooquinolinamine (197 mg) and triethylamine (0.163 ml) in tetrahydrofuran (1.5 ml) at ambient temperature and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 2 hours. The mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and hexane to give N-[2-(2-phenylethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-isooquinolinyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (107 mg) as a pale brown powder.

20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.73(4H, br s), 2.39(4H, br s), 2.60-2.85(8H, m), 3.52(2H, s), 6.87(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.02(1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.10(1H, s), 7.14-7.30(5H, m), 7.47(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.62(2H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 9.51(1H, s)

25 ESI-MS (m/z) : 505(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 89

30 6-Nitro-2-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 87 as a pale yellow foam.

35 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 2.86(2H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 2.95-3.05(4H, m), 3.07-3.13(2H, m), 3.82(2H, s), 7.10-7.24(3H, m), 7.61(1H, td, J=7.6, 1.9 Hz), 7.93-7.99(2H, m), 8.52-8.56(1H, m)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 284(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 90

2-[2-(2-Pyridinyl)ethyl]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-

isoquinolinamine was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 88 as a pale yellow foam.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 2.75-2.85(4H, m), 2.88-2.95(2H, m), 3.06-3.13(2H, m), 3.52(2H, br s), 3.64(2H, s), 6.44-6.51(2H, m),

5 6.82(1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.08-7.14(1H, m), 7.22(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.59(1H, td, J=7.6, 1.9 Hz), 8.51-8.55(1H, m)

ESI-MS (m/z): 254 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 220

N-[2-[2-(2-Pyridinyl)ethyl]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-

10 isoquinolinyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 219 as a pale yellow powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.74(4H, br s), 1.99(4H, br s), 4.66(4H, br s), 2.75-2.79(2H, m), 2.96(2H, t, J=14.6 Hz), 3.52(2H, s),

15 6.86(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.01(1H, dd, J=8.4, 1.9 Hz), 7.10(1H, br s), 7.15-7.21(1H, m), 7.30(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.47(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.62(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.67(1H, td, J=7.6, 1.9 Hz), 8.46(1H, br d, J=4.1 Hz), 9.50(1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z): 506 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

20 Preparation 91

tert-Butyl 6-[2-(6-nitro-3,4-dihydro-2(1H)-isoquinolinyl)ethyl]-2-pyridinylcarbamate (329 mg) was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 87 as a pale brown foam.

25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.52(9H, s), 2.83(2H, t, J=5.9 Hz), 2.93(4H, br s), 2.30(2H, t, J=5.9 Hz), 3.78(2H, s), 6.86(1H, dd, J=7.6, 1.1 Hz), 7.15-7.20(2H, m), 7.57(1H, t, J=5.4 Hz), 7.75(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.94-7.99(2H, m)

ESI-MS (m/z): 399 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

30 Preparation 92

tert-Butyl 6-[2-(6-amino-3,4-dihydro-2(1H)-isoquinolinyl)ethyl]-2-pyridinylcarbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 88 as a pale yellow powder.

35 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.75-2.85(4H, m), 2.88-2.95(2H, m), 3.06-3.13(2H, m), 3.52(2H, br s), 3.64(2H, s), 6.44-6.51(2H, m), 6.82(1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.08-7.14(1H, m), 7.22(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.59(1H, td, J=7.6, 1.9 Hz), 8.51-8.55(1H, m)

ESI-MS (m/z): 369 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 221

tert-Butyl 6-{2-[6-[(2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexen-1-yl]carbonyl)amino]-3,4-dihydro-2(1H)-isoquinolinyl}ethyl}-2-pyridinylcarbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 219 as a pale yellow powder.

5            $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3):\delta$  1.50(9H, s), 1.70-1.81(4H, m), 2.32-2.54(5H, m), 2.83(2H, br s), 3.01(5H, br s), 3.86(1H, br s), 6.55(1H, br s), 6.81(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 6.82(2H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.24(2H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.43(2H, t, J=8.3 Hz), 7.50-7.65(3H, m), 7.75(1H, d, J=7.8 Hz)

10           ESI-MS (m/z): 621 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 222

To a solution of tert-butyl 6-{2-[6-[(2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexen-1-yl]carbonyl)amino]-3,4-dihydro-2(1H)-isoquinolinyl}ethyl}-2-pyridinylcarbamate (105 mg) in dichloromethane (1 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (0.13 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred for 12 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution, and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give N-{2-[2-(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-isoquinolinyl}-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (54 mg) as a pale yellow powder.

20

25

25            $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{DMSO-d}_6):\delta$  1.73(4H, br s), 2.39(4H, br s), 2.67(4H, br s), 2.72(4H, br s), 3.52(2H, s), 5.79(2H, s), 6.24(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 6.38(1H, d, J=7.3 Hz), 6.87(1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.02(1H, dd, J=8.1, 1.9 Hz), 7.10(1H, d, J=1.6 Hz), 7.25(1H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 7.47(2H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.62(2H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 9.51(1H, s)

30           ESI-MS (m/z): 521 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 93

To a suspension of sodium hydride (60% oil dispersion) (3.66 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (150 ml) was added dropwise a solution of methyl 2-oxocyclopentanecarboxylate (11.84 g) at 10°C under nitrogen and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours. To this solution was added

35

dropwise 1,1,2,2,3,3,4,4-nonafluoro-1-butanesulfonyl fluoride (27.7 g) over 2 hours and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate, water and 6N hydrochloric acid.

- 5 The separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane:toluene (1:1) to give methyl 2-{[(nonafluorobutyl)sulfonyl]oxy}-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxylate
- 10 (14.20 g) as a colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 1.9-2.1(2H, m), 2.65-2.85(4H, m), 3.71(3H, s)  
ESI-MS(m/z): 462(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 440(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 94

- To a suspension of zinc chloride (9.05 g) in tetrahydrofuran (120 ml) was added dropwise a 1.0 mol/L solution of p-tolylmagnesium bromide in tetrahydrofuran (49.9 ml) at 0°C and the mixture was stirred vigorously at the same temperature for 30 minutes. To the suspension were added bis(dibenzylideneacetone)palladium (573 mg) and 1,1'-diphenylphosphino)ferrocene (553 mg); followed by dropwise addition of a solution of methyl 2-{[(nonafluorobutyl)sulfonyl]oxy}-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxylate (14.10 g) in tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) at 0°C. The mixture was refluxed for 4 hours under nitrogen and poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate, water and 6N hydrochloric acid. The separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane:toluene (1:1) to give methyl 2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxylate (6.74 g) as a colorless oil.
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 1.8-2.0(2H, m), 2.30(3H, s), 2.6-2.9(4H, m), 3.54(3H, s), 7.14(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.24(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz)  
ESI-MS(m/z): 239(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 95

- 35 To a solution of methyl 2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxylate (6.73 g) in ethanol (67 ml) was added 5N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (13.4 ml) and the mixture was refluxed for 4 hours. The mixture was cooled to

ambient temperature and neutralized by addition of 6N hydrochloric acid. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo to remove ethanol and the residue was adjusted to pH ca.2 by addition of 6N hydrochloric acid. The residue was extracted 5 with ethyl acetate and the separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was triturated with hexane and the solids were collected by filtration and washed with hexane to give 2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxylic 10 acid (4.48 g) as pale purple crystals.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.8-2.0(2H, m), 2.29(3H, s), 2.7-2.9(4H, m), 7.12(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.25(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 225 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 223

15 To a solution of 4-aminophenyl(2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl)formamide (1.95 g), 2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxylic acid (1.80 g) and benzotriazol-1-yl-oxytritypyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyBOP) (5.05 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (40 ml) was added.

20 diisopropylethylamine (2.09 g) at ambient temperature and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 16 hours. The mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate, water and 6N hydrochloric acid, and the separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and 25 evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate to give N-(4-{formyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxamide (2.78 g) as a pale brown powder.

30  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.9-2.1(2H, m), 2.26(3H, s), 2.7-2.9(6H, m), 4.0-4.1(2H, m), 7.1-7.4(8H, m), 7.55-7.75(3H, m), 8.30(1H, s), 8.46(1H, d, J=5.0 Hz), 10.01(1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 448 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 426 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 224

35 To a solution of N-(4-{formyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxamide (2.75 g) in methanol (15 ml) was added concentrated hydrochloric acid (2.7 ml) and the mixture

was stirred at 30°C for 16 hours. To the mixture was added a mixture of ethyl acetate and water and adjusted to pH 8 by addition of 50% aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate:methanol (10:1) and crystallized from ethyl acetate to give 2-(4-methylphenyl)-N-(4-[[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino]phenyl)-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxamide (1.69 g) as white crystals.

10           <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :δ 1.9-2.1(2H, m), 2.26(3H, s), 2.7-2.85(4H, m),  
15           3.00(2H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 3.34(2H, td, J=7.4 and 5.8 Hz), 5.52(1H, t, J=5.8 Hz), 6.52(2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.11(2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.15-7.35(6H, m), 7.65-7.75(1H, m), 8.45-8.5(1H, m), 9.49(1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 420 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 398 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Preparation 96

To a solution of methyl 2-{{(nonafluorobutyl)sulfonyl}-oxy}-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxylate (3.08 g) in toluene (80 ml) were added tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (419 mg) and lithium chloride (923 mg) and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 10 minutes. To the mixture were added 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenylboronic acid (1.65 g) and a solution of sodium carbonate (2.0 g) in water (20 ml) and the mixture was stirred vigorously at 100°C for 16 hours. The mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate, water and active-charcoal (10 g) and adjusted to pH 2 by addition of 6N hydrochloric acid. The active-charcoal was removed by filtration and the separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane:tolune (1:2) to give methyl 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxylate (1.68 g) as a pale green oil.

35           <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :δ 1.9-2.05(2H, m), 2.75-3.0(4H, m), 3.56(3H, s), 7.54(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.70(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 293 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Preparation 97

2-(4-(Trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 95 as white crystals.

5       $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.85-2.05(2H, m), 2.7-2.95(4H, m), 7.54(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.74(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 12.55(1H, br)

negative ESI-MS (m/z) : 255(M-H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 225

N-(4-{Formyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 223 as a brown amorphous solid.

10      $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.9-2.15(2H, m), 2.85-3.1(6H, m), 4.08(2H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 7.1-7.3(6H, m), 7.55-7.8(5H, m), 8.31(1H, s), 8.46(1H, d, J=4.7 Hz), 10.09(1H, s)

15     ESI-MS (m/z) : 502(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 480(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 226

N-(4-{[2-(2-Pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 224 as yellow crystals.

20      $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.95-2.1(2H, m), 2.75-2.95(4H, m), 2.96(2H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 3.34(2H, td, J=7.4 and 5.8 Hz), 5.54(1H, t, J=5.8 Hz), 6.52(2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.26(2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.15-7.3(2H, m), 7.58(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.68(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.7-7.8(1H, m), 8.5-8.55(1H, m), 9.58(1H, s)

25     ESI-MS (m/z) : 474(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 452(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 98

Ethyl 2-(4-ethylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylate was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 96 as a pale green oil.

30      $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  0.76(3H, t, J=7.1 Hz), 1.14(3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.6-1.8(4H, m), 2.25-2.4(4H, m), 2.58(2H, q, J=7.1 Hz), 3.78(2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 7.02(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.13(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz)

35     ESI-MS (m/z) : 281(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 99

2-(4-Ethylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 95 as white

crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.17 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.55-1.75 (4H, m), 2.25-2.4 (4H, m), 2.57 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 7.0-7.2 (4H, m), 119.4 (1H, br)

5 negative ESI-MS (m/z) : 229 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

Example 227

2-(4-Ethylphenyl)-N-(4-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino)phenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 223 as a brown

10 powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.10 (3H, t, J=7.5 Hz), 1.6-1.8 (4H, m), 2.3-2.45 (4H, m), 2.53 (2H, q, J=7.5 Hz), 2.85 (2H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 4.03 (2H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 7.1-7.25 (9H, m), 7.39 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 8.07 (1H, s), 8.4-8.5 (1H, m), 9.60 (1H, s)

15 ESI-MS (m/z) : 476 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 454 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 228

2-(4-Ethylphenyl)-N-(4-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino)phenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 224 as white

20 crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.12 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.6-1.8 (4H, m), 2.3-2.45 (4H, m), 2.52 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 2.93 (2H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 3.29 (2H, td, J=7.4 and 5.7 Hz), 5.44 (1H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 6.42 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.00 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.08 (2H, d, J=8.1 Hz),

25 7.20 (2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.2-7.3 (2H, m), 7.75-7.85 (1H, m), 9.00 (1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 448 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 426 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 100

To a suspension of sodium hydride (60% oil dispersion)

30 (5.16 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (160 ml) was added dropwise a solution of methyl 2-oxocycloheptanecarboxylate (20.0 g) at 10°C under nitrogen and the mixture was warmed to ambient temperature and stirred for an hour. To this mixture was added dropwise 1,1,2,2,3,3,4,4,4-nonafluoro-1-butanesulfonyl fluoride (39.0 g) at ambient temperature and the mixture was warmed to 35°C and stirred at the same temperature for 20 hours. The mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and ice water and adjusted to pH ca.2 by addition of 6N

hydrochloric acid. The separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane:toluene (1:1) to give methyl 2-{{(nonafluorobutyl)sulfonyl}oxy}-1-cycloheptene-1-carboxylate (29.82 g) as a colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 1.6-1.9(6H, m), 2.6-2.9(4H, m), 3.70(3H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 475 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 101

To a suspension of zinc chloride (17.91 g) in tetrahydrofuran (200 ml) was added dropwise a 1 mol/L solution of p-tolylmagnesium bromide in tetrahydrofuran (98.6 ml) at 0°C under nitrogen and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes. To this suspension were added bis(dibenzylideneacetone) palladium (1.13 g) and 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene (1.09 g), followed by dropwise addition of methyl 2-{{(nonafluorobutyl)sulfonyl}oxy}-1-cycloheptene-1-carboxylate (29.72 g) in tetrahydrofuran (90 ml) and the mixture was refluxed for 16 hours under nitrogen. The mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and ice water and adjusted to pH ca.2 by addition of 6N hydrochloric acid. The separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane:toluene (1:3) to give methyl 2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cycloheptene-1-carboxylate (13.77 g) as a colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 1.6-1.9(6H, m), 2.28(3H, s), 2.5-2.5(4H, m), 3.70(3H, s), 6.95-7.0(2H, m), 7.1-7.15(2H, m)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 267 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 102

To a solution of methyl 2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cycloheptene-1-carboxylate (13.76 g) in ethanol (130 ml) was added 5N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (22.6 ml) at ambient temperature and the mixture was refluxed for 4 hours. The mixture was cooled to 5°C and ice-water (60 ml) was added. The mixture was adjusted to pH ca.7 by addition of 6N hydrochloric acid and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was

poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water and adjusted to pH ca.2 by addition of 6N hydrochloric acid. The separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was

- 5 triturated with hexane and the solids were collected by filtration and washed with hexane to 2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cycloheptene-1-carboxylic acid (3.58 g) as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.45-1.6 (4H, m), 1.7-1.9 (2H, m), 2.27 (3H, s), 2.4-2.55 (4H, m), 7.0-7.15 (4H, m), 11.90 (1H, brs)

- 10 ESI-MS (m/z) : 253 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 229

N-(4-{Formyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cycloheptene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 223 as a brown powder.

- 15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.6-1.9 (6H, m), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.4-2.5 (4H, m), 2.85 (2H, t, J=7.7 Hz), 3.99 (2H, t, J=7.7 Hz), 7.0-7.3 (8H, m), 7.37 (2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 7.6-7.7 (1H, m), 8.25 (1H, s), 8.45 (1H, d, J=3.9 Hz), 9.42 (1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 448 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 426 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

- 20 Example 230

2-(4-Methylphenyl)-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-phenyl)-1-cycloheptene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 224 as white crystals.

- 1H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.55-1.9 (6H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.4-2.5 (4H, m), 2.93 (2H, t, J=7.1 Hz), 3.29 (2H, t, J=7.1 and 5.8 Hz), 5.44 (1H, t, J=5.8 Hz), 6.42 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 6.99 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.03 (2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.15 (2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.2-7.35 (2H, m), 7.65-7.75 (1H, m), 8.50 (1H, d, J=5.1 Hz), 8.86 (1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 448 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 426 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

- 30 Preparation 103

Methyl 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cycloheptene-1-carboxylate was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 96 as a pale green oil.

- 1H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.5-1.7 (4H, m), 1.75-1.9 (2H, s), 2.5-2.65 (4H, m), 3.34 (3H, s), 7.30 (2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.67 (2H, d, J=8.2 Hz)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 321 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 299 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 104

2-[4-(Trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cycloheptene-1-

WO 03/045921

carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 95 as white crystals.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.5-1.9 (6H, m), 2.4-2.5 (4H, m), 7.34 (2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.65 (2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 12.12 (1H, brs)

5 negative ESI-MS (m/z) : 283 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

Example 231

N-(4-{Formyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cycloheptene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 223 as a brown

10 powder.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.6-1.9 (6H, m), 2.4-2.6 (4H, m), 2.85 (2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 4.06 (2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 7.1-7.7 (11H, m), 8.25 (1H, s), 8.4-8.5 (1H, m), 9.56 (1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 530 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 508 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

15 Example 232

N-(4-{[2-(2-Pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cycloheptene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 224 as white crystals.

20  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.6-1.9 (6H, m), 2.4-2.6 (4H, m), 2.93 (2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 3.27 (2H, td, J=7.0 and 5.7 Hz), 5.47 (1H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 6.41 (2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 6.91 (2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 7.15-7.3 (3H, m), 7.44 (2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.62 (2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 8.45-8.5 (1H, m), 8.99 (1H, s)

25 ESI-MS (m/z) : 502 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 480 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 105

Ethyl 2-{{(nonafluorobutyl)sulfonyl}oxy}-1-cyclooctene-1-carboxylate was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 93 as a colorless oil.

30  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.23 (3H, t, J=7.1 Hz), 1.4-1.8 (8H, m), 2.45-2.65 (4H, m), 4.18 (2H, q, J=7.1 Hz)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 503 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 481 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 106

Ethyl 2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclooctene-1-carboxylate was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 96 as a colorless oil.

35  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.6-1.9 (6H, m), 2.28 (3H, s), 2.5-2.5 (4H, m), 3.70 (3H, s), 6.95-7.0 (2H, m), 7.1-7.15 (2H, m)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 267 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 107

2-(4-Methylphenyl)-1-cyclooctene-1-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 95 as white 5 crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.4-1.8 (8H, m), 2.28 (3H, s), 2.4-2.6 (4H, m), 7.0-7.15 (4H, m), 11.82 (1H, brs)

negative ESI-MS (m/z) : 243 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

Example 233

10 N-(4-{Formyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclooctene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 223 as a brown powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.4-1.9 (8H, m), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.3-2.5 (4H, m), 2.84 (2H, t, J=8.3 Hz), 3.35 (2H, t, J=8.3 Hz), 6.9-7.4 (9H, m),

15 7.6-7.8 (2H, m), 8.24 (1H, s), 8.4-8.5 (1H, m), 9.34 (1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 490 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 234

2-(4-Methylphenyl)-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-phenyl)-1-cyclooctene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same 20 manner as in Example 224 as a brown powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.4-1.8 (8H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.35-2.6 (4H, m), 2.93 (2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 3.27 (2H, td, J=7.2 and 5.7 Hz), 5.41 (1H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 6.40 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 6.95 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.05 (2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.19 (2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.15-7.3 (2H, m),

25 7.6-7.7 (1H, m), 8.49 (1H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 8.73 (1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 462 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 440 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 108

Ethyl 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclooctene-1-carboxylate was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 30 96 as a colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.6-1.9 (6H, m), 2.28 (3H, s), 2.5-2.5 (4H, m), 3.70 (3H, s), 6.95-7.0 (2H, m), 7.1-7.15 (2H, m)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 267 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 109

35 2-[4-(Trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclooctene-1-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 95 as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.4-1.8 (8H, m), 2.4-2.6 (4H, m), 7.36 (2H, d,

J=8.0 Hz), 7.67(2H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 12.05(1H, brs)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 321 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 235

N-(4-{Formyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclooctene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 223 as a brown powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.4-1.9(8H, m), 2.4-2.6(4H, m), 2.8-2.9(2H, m), 4.0-4.1(2H, m), 7.0-7.7(15H, m), 8.22(1H, s), 8.4-8.45(1H, m), 9.56(1H, s), 9.49(1H, s)

negative ESI-MS (m/z) : 520 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

Example 236

N-(4-{[2-(2-Pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclooctene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 224 as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.5-1.9(8H, m), 2.35-2.6(4H, m), 2.93(2H, t, J=7.1 Hz), 3.29(2H, t, J=7.1 Hz), 5.62(1H, br), 6.39(2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 6.88(2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 7.15-7.3(2H, m), 7.48(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.64(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.65-7.75(1H, m), 8.45-8.55(1H, m), 8.90(1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 516 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 494 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 237

To a suspension of 2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (648 mg) in toluene (30 ml) were added thionyl chloride (535 mg) and N,N-dimethylformamide (5 drops) and the mixture was stirred at 70°C for 4 hours. The resulting solution was evaporated in vacuo to give the acid chloride as an orange oil. To a solution of 4-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]aniline (642 mg) and triethylamine (455 mg) in dichloromethane (30 ml) was added dropwise a solution of the acid chloride in dichloromethane (20 ml) at ambient temperature and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 16 hours under nitrogen. Water (20ml) was added and the separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (1:1) to give 2-

(4-methylphenyl)-N-{4-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]phenyl}-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (944 mg) as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.6-1.8 (4H, m), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.25-2.4 (4H, m), 3.13 (2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 4.26 (2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 6.75 (2H, d,

5 J=9.0 Hz), 7.04 (2H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.18 (2H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.24 (2H, d, J=9.0 Hz), 7.25-7.35 (2H, m), 7.65-7.75 (1H, m), 8.49 (1H, d, J=4.0 Hz), 9.34 (1H, s)

APCI-MS (m/z) : 413 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 238

10 2-(4-Methylphenyl)-N-{6-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]-3-pyridinyl}-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 237 as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.6-1.8 (4H, m), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.3-2.45 (4H, m), 3.13 (2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 4.52 (2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 6.63 (1H, d,

15 J=8.8 Hz), 7.05 (2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.2-7.3 (1H, m), 7.3 (1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.6-7.8 (2H, m), 8.07 (1H, d, J=2.5 Hz), 8.49 (1H, d, J=4.1 Hz), 9.49 (1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 436 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 414 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 110

20 To a solution of 4-nitroaniline (6.91 g), [6-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-2-pyridinyl]acetic acid (11.50 g) and benzotriazol-1-yl-oxytritypyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyBOP) (31.2 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (150 ml) was added dropwise diisopropylamine (12.90 g) at

25 ambient temperature and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 24 hours. The mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate, water and 6N hydrochloric acid and the separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate to give 2-[6-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-2-pyridinyl]-N-(4-nitrophenyl)acetamide (5.29 g) as a brown powder.

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.02 (6H, s), 4.01 (2H, s), 5.77 (2H, s), 7.31 (1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 7.45 (1H, d, J=7.4 Hz), 7.8-7.9 (2H, m), 7.97 (1H, dd, J=7.6 and 7.4 Hz), 8.15-8.25 (2H, m), 10.87 (1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 373 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 111

- To a solution of 2-[6-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-2-pyridinyl]-N-(4-nitrophenyl)acetamide (5.90 g) in tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) and methanol (100 ml) was added 5% palladium on carbon (3 g, 50% wet) and the mixture was
- 5 hydrogenated at ambient temperature under atmospheric pressure of hydrogen for 6 hours. Palladium on carbon was removed by filtration and the filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to give N-(4-aminophenyl)-2-[6-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-2-pyridinyl]acetamide (4.25 g) as a brown powder.
- 10  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO- $d_6$ ) :  $\delta$  2.04(6H, s), 3.79(2H, s), 4.84(2H, brs), 5.78(2H, s), 6.45-6.55(2H, m), 7.15-7.25(2H, m), 7.27(1H, d, J=7.7 Hz), 7.41(1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 7.93(1H, d, J=7.7 and 7.6 Hz), 9.80(1H, s)  
negative ESI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 319 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>
- 15 Example 239  
N-[4-({[6-(2,5-Dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-2-pyridinyl]acetyl}amino)phenyl]-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 110 as a brown powder.
- 20  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO- $d_6$ ) :  $\delta$  1.65-1.8(4H, m), 2.02(6H, s), 2.21(3H, s), 2.3-2.4(4H, m), 3.83(2H, s), 5.77(2H, s), 7.03(2H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.17(2H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.15-7.25(1H, m), 7.28(2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.39(2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.93(1H, dd, J=7.7 and 7.6 Hz), 9.44(1H, s), 10.11(1H, s)
- 25 ESI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 541 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>
- Example 240  
To a suspension of N-[4-({[6-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-2-pyridinyl]acetyl}amino)phenyl]-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (1.62 g) in ethanol (32 ml) and
- 30 water (8 ml) were added hydroxylamine hydrochloride (2.17 g) and triethylamine (632 mg) and the mixture was refluxed for 6 hours. The mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water and adjusted to pH 8 by addition of 50% aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate and crystallized from acetonitrile to give N-(4-{[(6-amino-2-

pyridinyl)acetyl]amino}phenyl)-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (827 mg) as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.6-1.8 (4H, m), 2.20 (3H, s), 2.3-2.4 (4H, m), 3.51 (2H, s), 5.89 (2H, brs), 6.29 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 6.44 (1H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 7.03 (2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.2-7.3 (1H, m), 7.28 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.42 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 9.42 (1H, s), 10.08 (1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 463 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 441 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 241

N-[4-({[6-(2,5-Dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-2-pyridinyl]acetyl]amino}phenyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 110 as a brown powder.  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.7-1.85 (4H, m), 2.02 (6H, s), 2.35-2.5 (4H, m), 3.83 (2H, s), 5.76 (2H, s), 7.2-7.35 (4H, m), 7.40 (2H, d, J=9.0 Hz), 7.47 (2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.62 (2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.93 (1H, dd, J=7.8 and 7.8 Hz), 9.56 (1H, s), 10.13 (1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 595 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 242

N-(4-{[(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)acetyl]amino}phenyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 240 as white crystals.  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.65-1.9 (4H, m), 2.35-2.5 (4H, m), 3.51 (2H, s), 5.88 (2H, brs), 6.29 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 6.43 (1H, d, J=7.0 Hz), 7.23 (2H, d, J=9.1 Hz), 7.30 (1H, dd, J=8.0 and 7.0 Hz), 7.39 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.47 (2H, d, J=9.1 Hz), 7.62 (2H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 9.55 (1H, s), 10.08 (1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 495 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 112

To a mixture of methyl 5-ethoxy-2-{{(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl}oxy}benzoate (5.0 g), lithium chloride (1.9 g) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (0.9 g) in toluene (60 ml) was added a solution of sodium carbonate (4.2 g) in water (21 ml) under stirring and followed by 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenylboronic acid (3.2 g). The mixture was stirred at 100°C for 8 hours. To the reaction mixture were added activated charcoal and toluene (50 ml) and the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. The insoluble materials were

removed by filtration on celite pad and the separated organic layer was washed with water and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethanol (50 ml) and treated with a solution of sodium hydroxide (1.5 g) in water (15 ml). The mixture was stirred at 90°C for 10 hours and concentrated in vacuo. To the residue was added a mixture of ethyl acetate and water and the mixture was adjusted to pH 2 with 6N hydrochloric acid. The separated organic layer was washed with water, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was triturated with hexane:toluene (5:1) and collected by filtration to give 4-ethoxy-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid (2.88 g) as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.36(3H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 4.12(2H, q, J=7.0 Hz), 7.17(1H, dd, J=2.7 Hz, 8.5 Hz), 7.30(1H, d, J=2.7 Hz), 7.33(1H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.50(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.74(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 12.93(1H, s)

Example 243

1-[3-(Dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide (0.17 g) was added to a solution of tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]carbamate (0.31 g), 4-ethoxy-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid (0.25 g), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.17 g) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (2.4 mg) in dichloromethane (3 ml) under ice-cooling and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. To the reaction mixture was added a solution of 10% hydrogen chloride in methanol (9 ml) and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 24 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate, tetrahydrofuran and water, and the mixture was adjusted to pH 9 with 20% aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The separated organic layer was washed with water, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was triturated with a mixture of ethyl acetate and diethyl ether to give 4-ethoxy-N-(4-([2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino)phenyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (0.26 g).  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.37(3H, t, J=6.9 Hz), 2.96(2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 3.28-3.41(2H, m), 4.14(2H, q, J=6.9 Hz), 5.54(1H, t, J=5.6 Hz),

6.52(2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 7.09-7.33(6H, m), 7.41(1H, d, J=8.8 Hz),  
 7.59(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.64-7.75(3H, m), 8.48-8.53(1H, m),  
 9.92(1H, s)  
 (+)ESI-MS: 506(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 528(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

**5 Preparation 113**

4-Ethoxy-4'-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 112.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 1.35(3H, t, J=6.9 Hz), 2.32(3H, s), 4.09(2H, q, J=6.9 Hz), 7.09(1H, dd, J=2.8Hz, 8.4 Hz), 7.16-7.21(5H, m),  
 7.26(1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 12.73(1H, br-s)

**Example 244**

4-Ethoxy-4'-methyl-N-(4-[[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino]phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 243.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 1.35(3H, t, J=6.9 Hz), 2.28(3H, s), 2.96(2H, t, J=7.1 Hz), 3.28-3.44(2H, m), 4.11(2H, q, J=6.9 Hz), 5.51(1H, t, J=5.6 Hz), 6.51(2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 6.92-7.35(11H, m),  
 7.69(1H, dt, J=1.5Hz, 7.6 Hz), 8.48-8.53(1H, m), 9.79(1H, s)  
 (+)ESI-MS: 452(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 474(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

**20 Preparation 114**

4'-Chloro-4-ethoxy-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 112.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 1.35(3H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 4.10(2H, q, J=7.0 Hz),  
 7.13(1H, dd, J=2.8Hz, 8.5 Hz), 7.21-7.33(4H, m), 7.43(2H, d,  
 J=8.5 Hz), 12.86(1H, s)

**Example 245**

4'-Chloro-4-ethoxy-N-(4-[[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino]phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 243.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 1.36(3H, t, J=6.9 Hz), 2.97(2H, t, J=7.2 Hz),  
 3.29-3.40(2H, m), 4.12(2H, q, J=6.9 Hz), 5.53(1H, t, J=5.7 Hz),  
 6.52(2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.05-7.12(2H, m), 7.17-7.44(5H, m),  
 7.40(4H, s), 7.70(1H, dt, J=1.7Hz, 7.6 Hz), 8.48-8.53(1H, m),  
 9.85(1H, s)

(+)ESI-MS: 472(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 494(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

**Preparation 115**

4-Ethoxy-4'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 112.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.35(3H, t, J=6.9 Hz), 4.10(2H, q, J=6.9 Hz), 7.08-7.35(7H, m), 12.83(1H, s)

Example 246

4-Ethoxy-4'-fluoro-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 243.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.36(3H, t, J=6.9 Hz), 2.96(2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 3.28-3.40(2H, m), 4.12(2H, q, J=6.9 Hz), 5.52(1H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 6.51(2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 7.03-7.45(11H, m), 7.70(1H, dt, J=1.6Hz, 7.6 Hz), 8.48-8.53(1H, m), 9.80(1H, s)

(+)ESI-MS: 456(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 478(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 116

4-Isopropoxy-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 112.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.21(6H, d, J=6.0 Hz), 4.65-4.78(1H, m), 7.16(1H, dd, J=2.6Hz, 8.5 Hz), 7.28(1H, d, J=2.6 Hz), 7.32(1H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.50(2H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.73(2H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 12.88(1H, s)

Example 247

4-Isopropoxy-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 243.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.32(6H, d, J=6.0 Hz), 2.96(2H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 3.28-3.40(2H, m), 4.68-4.81(1H, m), 5.54(1H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 6.51(2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.06-7.32(6H, m), 7.40(1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.59(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.64-7.74(3H, m), 8.48-8.52(1H, m), 9.92(1H, s)

(-)ESI-MS: 518(M-H)<sup>-</sup>

Preparation 117

4-Isopropoxy-4'-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 112.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.29(6H, d, J=6.0 Hz), 2.32(3H, s), 4.61-4.74(1H, m), 7.09(1H, dd, J=2.8Hz, 8.4 Hz), 7.14-7.23(5H, m), 7.25(1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 12.73(1H, s)

Example 248

4-Isopropoxy-4'-methyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was

obtained in the same manner as in Example 243.

- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.30 (6H, d, J=6.0 Hz), 2.28 (3H, s), 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 3.28-3.40 (2H, m), 4.63-4.76 (1H, m), 5.51 (1H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 6.51 (2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 6.96-7.33 (11H, m), 7.70 (1H, dt, J=1.6Hz, 7.6 Hz), 8.48-8.53 (1H, m), 9.79 (1H, s)  
 5 (-)ESI-MS: 464 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

Preparation 118

4'-Chloro-4-isopropoxy-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 112.

- 10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.30 (6H, d, J=6.0 Hz), 4.62-4.76 (1H, m), 7.12 (1H, dd, J=2.7Hz, 8.5 Hz), 7.21-7.33 (4H, m), 7.43 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 12.85 (1H, s)

Example 249

- 15 4'-Chloro-4-isopropoxy-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]-amino}phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 243.

- 19 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.31 (6H, d, J=6.0 Hz), 2.97 (2H, d, J=7.2 Hz), 3.28-3.41 (2H, m), 4.64-4.79 (1H, m), 5.53 (1H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 6.52 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.01-7.11 (2H, m), 7.17-7.44 (5H, m), 20 7.40 (4H, s), 7.70 (1H, dt, J=1.8Hz, 7.6 Hz), 8.48-8.53 (1H, m), 9.86 (1H, s).

Preparation 119

4'-Fluoro-4-isopropoxy-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 112.

- 25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.30 (6H, d, J=6.0 Hz), 4.62-4.75 (1H, m), 7.07-7.16 (1H, m), 7.18-7.36 (6H, m), 12.82 (1H, s)

Example 250

- 29 4'-Fluoro-4-isopropoxy-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]-amino}phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 243.

- 33 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.31 (6H, d, J=6.0 Hz), 2.97 (2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 3.28-3.40 (2H, m), 4.63-4.78 (1H, m), 5.52 (1H, t, J=5.6 Hz), 6.52 (2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 7.00-7.46 (11H, m), 7.64-7.75 (1H, m), 8.48-8.53 (1H, m), 9.82 (1H, s)

- 35 (+)ESI-MS: 470 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 492 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 120

To a mixture of methyl 5-acetyl-2-{{(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl]oxy}benzoate (9.0 g), lithium chloride (3.5 g) and

tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (1.6 g) in toluene (108 ml) was added a solution of sodium carbonate (7.6 g) in water (38 ml) under stirring and followed by 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenylboronic acid (5.8 g). The mixture was 5 stirred at 100°C for 6 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic layer was washed with water and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica 10 gel using a mixture of hexane and ethyl acetate (4:1) as an eluent. The eluted fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated in vacuo to give methyl 4-acetyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylate (8.38 g).

15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.67 (3H, s), 3.67 (3H, s), 7.56 (2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.64 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.82 (2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 8.22 (1H, dd, J=1.8Hz, 8.0 Hz), 8.35 (1H, d, J=1.8 Hz)

Preparation 121

A mixture of methyl 4-acetyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylate (1.5 g) and sodium hydroxide (0.47 g) 20 in a mixture of water (5.0 ml) and ethanol (10.0 ml) was stirred under reflux for 8 hours. The solvent was removed by evaporation. The residue was dissolved in water and the solution was adjusted to pH 2 with 6N hydrochloric acid. The extract was 25 washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was triturated with hexane to give 4-acetyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid (1.33 g).

30  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.67 (3H, s), 7.50-7.67 (3H, m), 7.84 (2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 8.17 (1H, dd, J=1.8Hz, 8.0 Hz), 8.34 (1H, d, J=1.8 Hz), 13.14 (1H, s).

Example 251

4-Acetyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in 35 the same manner as in Example 243.

35  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.68 (3H, s), 2.97 (2H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 3.31-3.38 (2H, m), 5.58 (1H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 6.53 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.19-7.24 (3H, m), 7.30 (1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.64-7.73 (4H, m),

7.80(2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 8.11-8.15(2H, m), 8.49-8.52(1H, m),  
10.07(1H, s)

(+)ESI-MS: 504(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 526(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 122

5 Methyl 4-acetyl-4'-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylate  
was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 120.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 2.36(3H, s), 2.64(3H, s), 3.65(3H, s), 7.19-  
7.30(4H, m), 7.58(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 8.15(1H, dd, J=1.8Hz, 8.1  
Hz), 8.23(1H, d, J=1.8 Hz)

10 Preparation 123

4-Acetyl-4'-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was  
obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 121.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 2.36(3H, s), 2.64(3H, s), 7.20-7.31(4H, m),  
7.52(1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 8.05-8.13(1H, m), 8.22(1H, d, J=1.8 Hz),

15 12.99(1H, s)

Example 252

4-Acetyl-4'-methyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-  
phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same  
manner as in Example 243.

20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 2.31(3H, s), 2.65(3H, s), 2.97(2H, t, J=7.3  
Hz), 3.31-3.38(2H, m), 5.55(1H, t, J=5.8 Hz), 6.53(2H, d,  
J=8.9 Hz), 7.20-7.26(1H, m), 7.22(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.25(2H, d,  
J=8.9 Hz), 7.31(1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.39(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz),  
7.58(1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.67-7.73(1H, m), 8.04(1H, d, J=1.8 Hz),  
25 8.07(1H, dd, J=1.8Hz, 8.0 Hz), 8.49-8.52(1H, m), 9.96(1H, s)  
(+)ESI-MS: 450(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 472(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 124

A solution of methyl 4-acetyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-  
biphenyl-2-carboxylate (6.3 g) in tetrahydrofuran (63 ml) was  
30 added a mixture of methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide (21.6 g)  
and potassium tert-butoxide (6.6 g) in tetrahydrofuran (216  
ml) and the mixture was stirred under reflux for 5 hours. The  
reaction mixture was poured into water and the mixture was  
adjusted to pH 2 with 6N hydrochloric acid. The mixture was  
35 extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with  
water, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo.  
The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica  
gel using a mixture of hexane and ethyl acetate (9:1) as an

eluent. The eluted fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated in vacuo to give methyl 4-isopropenyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylate (3.25 g).

- 5    $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : $\delta$  2.17(3H, s), 3.63(3H, s), 5.24(1H, s),  
5.58(1H, s), 7.46(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.52(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz),  
7.76-7.83(3H, m), 7.91(1H, d, J=1.9 Hz)

Preparation 125

- 10   4-Isopropenyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 121.  
1 $\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : $\delta$  2.17(3H, s), 5.22(1H, s), 5.56(1H, s),  
7.41(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.55(2H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.72-7.80(3H, m),  
7.90(1H, d, J=1.9 Hz), 12.96(1H, s)

15   Example 253

- 1-((1-Methoxy-1-methylethyl)-N-(4-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino)phenyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 243.  
20    $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : $\delta$  1.53(6H, s), 2.97(2H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 3.09(3H, s), 3.31-3.37(2H, m), 5.55(1H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 6.52(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.19-7.23(3H, m), 7.30(1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.48(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.55(1H, d, J=1.8 Hz), 7.59(1H, dd, J=1.8Hz, 8.1 Hz), 7.65(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.66-7.72(1H, m), 7.75(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz),  
25   8.49-8.52(1H, m), 9.89(1H, s)  
(+)ESI-MS: 534(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 556(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 126

- Methyl 4-isopropenyl-4'-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylate was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 124.

30   124.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : $\delta$  2.15(3H, s), 2.35(3H, s), 3.61(3H, s),  
5.20(1H, s), 5.53(1H, s), 7.15-7.22(4H, m), 7.40(1H, d, J=8.0 Hz),  
7.73(1H, dd, J=1.9Hz, 8.0 Hz), 7.78(1H, d, J=1.9 Hz)

Preparation 127

- 4-Isopropenyl-4'-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 121.  
35    $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : $\delta$  2.15(3H, s), 2.34(3H, s), 5.18(1H, s),  
5.52(1H, s), 7.17-7.27(4H, m), 7.35(1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.68(1H,

dd,  $J=2.0\text{ Hz}$ , 8.0 Hz), 7.76(1H, d,  $J=2.0\text{ Hz}$ ), 12.77(1H, s)

Example 254

4-(1-Methoxy-1-methylethyl)-4'-methyl-N-(4-[(2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino)phenyl]-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 243.

5  $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{DMSO-d}_6):\delta$  1.51(6H, s), 2.29(3H, s), 2.96(2H, t,  $J=7.2\text{ Hz}$ ), 3.07(3H, s), 3.27-3.40(2H, m), 5.51(1H, t,  $J=5.7\text{ Hz}$ ), 6.51(2H, d,  $J=8.8\text{ Hz}$ ), 7.13-7.29(5H, m), 7.30-7.47(5H, m), 7.52(1H, dd,  $J=1.9\text{ Hz}$ , 8.0 Hz), 7.70(1H, dt,  $J=1.9\text{ Hz}$ , 7.6 Hz),

10 8.48-8.53(1H, m), 9.76(1H, s)

(-)ESI-MS: 478(M-H)<sup>-</sup>

Preparation 128

To a solution of 4-isopropenyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid (2.0 g) in methanol (20 ml) was added 10% palladium on carbon (0.5g, 50% wet). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 6 hours under hydrogen atmosphere. The catalyst was filtered off and the solvent was removed by concentration to give 4-isopropyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid (2.00 g).

20  $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{DMSO-d}_6):\delta$  1.26(6H, d,  $J=6.9\text{ Hz}$ ), 2.89-3.11(1H, m), 7.33(1H, d,  $J=7.9\text{ Hz}$ ), 7.47-7.56(3H, m), 7.68(1H, d,  $J=1.7\text{ Hz}$ ), 7.75(2H, d,  $J=8.2\text{ Hz}$ ), 12.84(1H, s)

Example 255

4-Isopropyl-N-(4-[(2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino)phenyl]-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 243.

25  $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{DMSO-d}_6):\delta$  1.28(6H, d,  $J=6.9\text{ Hz}$ ), 2.94-3.04(3H, m), 3.30-3.37(2H, m), 5.55(1H, t,  $J=5.8\text{ Hz}$ ), 6.51(2H, d,  $J=8.9\text{ Hz}$ ), 7.19-7.23(3H, m), 7.30(1H, d,  $J=7.8\text{ Hz}$ ), 7.39-7.48(3H, m), 7.62(2H, d,  $J=8.2\text{ Hz}$ ), 7.70(1H, dt,  $J=1.8\text{ Hz}$ , 7.6 Hz), 7.74(2H, d,  $J=8.2\text{ Hz}$ ), 8.49-8.52(1H, m), 9.89(1H, s)

(+)ESI-MS: 504(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 526(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 129

4-Isopropyl-4'-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 128.

30  $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{DMSO-d}_6):\delta$  1.24(6H, d,  $J=6.8\text{ Hz}$ ), 2.33(3H, s), 2.87-3.07(1H, m), 7.20(4H, s), 7.27(1H, d,  $J=7.9\text{ Hz}$ ), 7.43(1H, dd,  $J=1.8\text{ Hz}$ , 7.9 Hz), 7.54(1H, d,  $J=1.8\text{ Hz}$ ), 12.67(1H, s)

Example 256

4-Isopropyl-4'-methyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]-amino}phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 243.

5    $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : $\delta$  1.26(6H, d, J=6.9 Hz), 2.28(3H, s), 2.92-3.02(3H, m), 3.30-3.39(2H, m), 5.52(1H, t, J=5.8 Hz), 6.51(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.16(2H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.19-7.22(1H, m), 7.24(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.28-7.35(5H, m), 7.37-7.41(1H, m), 7.70(1H, dt, J=1.8Hz, 7.6 Hz), 8.49-8.52(1H, m), 9.77(1H, s)

10 (+)ESI-MS: 450(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 472(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 130

Methyl 4-acetyl-4'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylate was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 120.

15    $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : $\delta$  2.65(3H, s), 3.65(3H, s), 7.24-7.43(4H, m), 7.60(1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 8.17(1H, dd, J=1.8Hz, 8.0 Hz), 8.28(1H, d, J=1.8 Hz)

Preparation 131

Methyl 4'-fluoro-4-isopropenyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylate was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 124.

20    $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : $\delta$  2.16(3H, s), 3.62(3H, s), 5.21(1H, s), 5.55(1H, s), 7.20-7.38(4H, m), 7.41(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.75(1H, dd, J=2.0Hz, 8.1 Hz), 7.83(1H, d, J=2.0 Hz)

Preparation 132

25   4'-Fluoro-4-isopropenyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 121.

30    $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : $\delta$  2.16(3H, s), 5.20(1H, s), 5.53(1H, s), 7.18-7.41(5H, m), 7.70(1H, dd, J=2.0Hz, 8.1 Hz), 7.82(1H, d, J=2.0 Hz), 12.88(1H, s)

Preparation 133

35   4'-Fluoro-4-isopropyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 128.

40    $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : $\delta$  1.24(6H, d, J=6.9 Hz), 2.88-3.10(1H, m), 7.16-7.38(5H, m), 7.45(1H, dd, J=1.8Hz, 7.9 Hz), 7.60(1H, d, J=1.8 Hz), 12.76(1H, s)

Example 257

4'-Fluoro-4-isopropyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]-amino}phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the

same manner as in Example 243.

- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.27 (6H, d, J=6.9 Hz), 2.94-3.03 (3H, m), 3.30-3.37 (2H, m), 5.53 (1H, t, J=5.8 Hz), 6.51 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.16-7.24 (5H, m), 7.30 (1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.33-7.38 (2H, m), 5 7.39-7.47 (3H, m), 7.70 (1H, dt, J=1.8Hz, 7.6 Hz), 8.49-8.52 (1H, m), 9.78 (1H, s)

(+)ESI-MS: 454 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 476 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Preparation 134

- Methyl 4-acetyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylate was obtained  
10 in the same manner as in Preparation 120.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.65 (3H, s), 3.63 (3H, s), 7.31-7.37 (2H, m), 7.40-7.50 (3H, m), 7.60 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 8.17 (1H, dd, J=1.8Hz, 8.0 Hz), 8.27 (1H, d, J=1.8 Hz)

#### Preparation 135

- 15 Methyl 4-isopropenyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylate carboxylate was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 124.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.16 (3H, s), 3.59 (3H, s), 5.21 (1H, s), 5.55 (1H, s), 7.26-7.32 (2H, m), 7.36-7.45 (4H, m), 7.75 (1H, dd, 20 J=2.0Hz, 8.1 Hz), 7.81 (1H, d, J=2.0 Hz)

#### Preparation 136

4-Isopropenyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 121.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.16 (3H, s), 5.20 (1H, s), 5.54 (1H, s), 7.29-25 7.47 (6H, m), 7.70 (1H, dd, J=2.0Hz, 8.0 Hz), 7.80 (1H, d, J=2.0 Hz), 12.84 (1H, s)

#### Preparation 137

4-Isopropyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 128.

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.25 (6H, d, J=6.9 Hz), 2.88-3.08 (1H, m), 7.27-7.47 (7H, m), 7.58 (1H, d, J=1.8 Hz), 12.71 (1H, br-s)

#### Example 258

4-Isopropyl-N-(4-([2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino)phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as 35 in Example 243.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.27 (6H, d, J=6.9 Hz), 2.93-3.04 (3H, m), 3.29-3.37 (2H, m), 5.51 (1H, t, J=5.8 Hz), 6.50 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.18-7.23 (3H, m), 7.24-7.32 (2H, m), 7.33-7.38 (4H, m), 7.39-

WO 03/045921

7.45(3H, m), 7.70(1H, dt, J=1.9Hz, 7.6 Hz), 8.49-8.52(1H, m),  
 9.75(1H, s)  
 (+) ESI-MS: 436(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 458(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 259

5 N-(4-{[2-(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4-ethyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 243.  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 1.26(3H, t, J=7.5 Hz), 2.65-2.79(4H, m), 3.08-3.34(2H, m), 5.52(1H, t, J=5.5 Hz), 5.82(2H, s), 6.27(1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 6.39(1H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 6.50(2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 7.18-7.31(3H, m), 7.37-7.48(3H, m), 7.62(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.74(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 9.89(1H, s)  
 (+) ESI-MS: 505(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 527(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 260

15 N-(4-{[2-(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4-isopropyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 243.  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 1.28(6H, d, J=6.9 Hz), 2.71(2H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 2.97-3.07(1H, m), 3.21-3.27(2H, m), 5.53(1H, t, J=5.6 Hz), 5.83(2H, s), 6.27(1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 6.39(1H, d, J=7.2 Hz), 6.50(2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.20(2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.26-7.29(1H, m), 7.39-7.48(3H, m), 7.62(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.74(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 9.88(1H, s)  
 (+) ESI-MS: 519(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 541(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 261

25 N-(4-{[2-(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-5-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 243.  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 2.40(3H, s), 2.70(2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 3.18-3.32(2H, m), 5.48(1H, t, J=5.4 Hz), 5.82(2H, s), 6.27(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 6.38(1H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 6.48(2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.18(2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.21-7.46(9H, m), 9.66(1H, s)  
 (+) ESI-MS: 423(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 445(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 262

35 N-(4-{[2-(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-5-chloro-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 243.  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 2.71(2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 3.19-3.30(2H, m),

5.55(1H, t, J=5.6 Hz), 5.82(2H, s), 6.27(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz),  
 6.38(1H, d, J=7.0 Hz), 6.50(2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.18(2H, d,  
 J=8.8 Hz), 7.22-7.29(1H, m), 7.56-7.68(5H, m), 7.78(2H, d,  
 J=8.3 Hz), 9.95(1H, s)

5 (+)ESI-MS: 511(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 533(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 263

4,5-Dimethyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 243.

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 2.32(6H, s), 2.96(2H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 3.30-  
 3.36(2H, m), 5.53(1H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 6.51(2H, d, J=8.7 Hz),  
 7.19-7.24(3H, m), 7.26(1H, s), 7.30(1H, d, J=7.5 Hz), 7.37(1H,  
 s), 7.59(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.67-7.74(3H, m), 8.49-8.52(1H, m),  
 9.84(1H, s)

15 (+)ESI-MS: 490(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 512(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 264

4,4',5-Trimethyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 243.

20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 2.29(9H, s), 2.96(2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 3.28-  
 3.39(2H, m), 5.49(1H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 6.50(2H, d, J=8.8 Hz),  
 7.11-7.33(10H, m), 7.70(1H, dt, J=1.9Hz, 7.7 Hz), 8.48-8.53(1H,  
 m), 9.68(1H, s)

(+)ESI-MS: 436(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 458(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

25 Preparation 138

4'-Chloro-4,5-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 112.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 2.29(6H, s), 7.13(1H, s), 7.26-7.31(2H, m),  
 7.40-7.45(2H, m), 7.58(1H, s), 12.59(1H, s)

30 Example 265

4'-Chloro-4,5-dimethyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 243.

35 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 2.30(6H, s), 2.96(2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 3.31-  
 3.39(2H, m), 5.51(1H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 6.51(2H, d, J=8.8 Hz),  
 7.17-7.34(6H, m), 7.41(4H, s), 7.70(1H, dt, J=1.9Hz, 7.6 Hz),  
 8.48-8.52(1H, m), 9.75(1H, s)

(+)ESI-MS: 456(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 478(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 139

4'-Fluoro-4,5-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 112.

- 5       $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  2.28(6H, s), 7.12(1H, s), 7.17-7.23(2H, m), 7.28-7.32(2H, m), 7.56(1H, s), 12.54(1H, s)

Example 266

4'-Fluoro-4,5-dimethyl-N-(4-{{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl}-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 243.

- 10      $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  2.22(6H, s), 2.96(2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 3.29-3.37(2H, m), 5.51(1H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 6.50(2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.16-7.23(6H, m), 7.28-7.32(2H, m), 7.39-7.44(2H, m), 7.67-7.73(1H, m), 8.51(1H, dd, J=0.7Hz, 4.7 Hz), 9.72(1H, s)  
 (+)ESI-MS: 440(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 462(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 140

4,5-Dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 112.  
 $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  2.29(6H, s), 7.14(1H, s), 7.25-7.41(5H, m), 7.53(1H, s), 12.48(1H, s)

Example 267

4,5-Dimethyl-N-(4-{{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl}-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 243.  
 20      $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  2.30(6H, s), 2.96(2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 3.27-3.38(2H, m), 5.49(1H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 6.50(2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.15-7.45(11H, m), 7.70(1H, dt, J=1.8Hz, 7.6 Hz), 8.48-8.52(1H, m), 9.67(1H, s)  
 (+)ESI-MS: 422(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 444(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 141

30     3-[4-(Trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-naphthoic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 112.  
 $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  7.62-7.69(4H, m), 7.80(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.98(1H, s), 8.04(1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 8.13(1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 8.51(1H, s), 12.99(1H, s)

Example 268

N-(4-{{[2-(2-Pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl}-3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-naphthamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 243.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.98 (2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 3.33-3.39 (2H, m), 5.57 (1H, t, J=5.8 Hz), 6.55 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.19-7.23 (1H, m), 7.28-7.33 (3H, m), 7.62-7.66 (2H, m), 7.69-7.75 (3H, m), 7.77-7.81 (2H, m), 8.02-8.12 (3H, m), 8.22 (1H, s), 8.50-8.53 (1H, m),

5 10.20 (1H, s)

(+) ESI-MS: 512 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 534 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 269

4,5-Dimethoxy-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4'- (trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained  
10 in the same manner as in Example 243.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.1 Hz), 3.27-3.44 (2H, m), 3.86 (3H, s), 3.87 (3H, s), 5.52 (1H, t, J=5.6 Hz), 6.51 (2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 7.03 (1H, s), 7.16-7.25 (4H, m), 7.30 (1H, d, J=7.7 Hz), 7.58-7.75 (5H, m), 8.48-8.53 (1H, m), 9.74 (1H, s)

15 (+) ESI-MS: 522 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 544 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 270

4,5-Dimethoxy-4'-methyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 243.

20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.29 (3H, s), 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 3.27-3.35 (2H, m), 3.83 (6H, s), 5.49 (1H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 6.50 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 6.93 (1H, s), 7.05-7.36 (9H, m), 7.69 (1H, dt, J=1.6Hz, 7.6 Hz), 8.48-8.53 (1H, m), 9.58 (1H, s)

(+) ESI-MS: 468 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 490 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

25 Preparation 142

3-Methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 112.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.37 (3H, s), 7.26 (1H, d, J=7.4 Hz), 7.31-7.48 (2H, m), 7.60 (2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.80 (2H, d, J=8.2 Hz),

30 13.14 (1H, s)

(-) ESI-MS: 279 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

Example 271

1-[3-(Dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide (0.31 g) was added to a solution of 4-aminophenyl(2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl)formamide (0.4 g), 3-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid (0.56 g), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.27 g) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (20 mg) in 1,3-dimethyl-2-imidazolidinone (4 ml) at ambient

temperature and the mixture was stirred at 120°C for 20 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic layer was washed with water, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate as an eluent. The eluted fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated in vacuo to give N-(4-(formyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino)phenyl)-3-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (70.0 mg).

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.38(3H, s), 2.87(2H, t, J=7.5 Hz), 4.06(2H, t, J=7.5 Hz), 7.13-7.26(4H, m), 7.31(1H, d, J=7.0 Hz), 7.37-7.56(4H, m), 7.60-7.80(5H, m), 8.29(1H, s), 8.42-8.48(1H, m), 10.45(1H, s).

15 Example 272

A mixture of N-(4-(formyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino)phenyl)-3-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (0.3 g) and conc. hydrochloric acid (0.3 ml) in methanol (1.5 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into a water and the mixture was adjusted to pH 9 with 20% aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixture of ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether (2:1) as an eluent. The eluted fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated in vacuo to give 3-methyl-N-(4-([2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino)phenyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (45.0 mg).

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.37(3H, s), 2.95(2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 3.26-3.39(2H, m), 5.53(1H, t, J=5.6 Hz), 6.49(2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 7.13(2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 7.16-7.50(5H, m), 7.63-7.79(5H, m), 8.48-8.54(1H, m), 9.89(1H, s)

35 (-)ESI-MS: 474 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

Example 273

4'-(Dimethylamino)-4-methyl-N-(4-([2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino)phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was

obtained in the same manner as in Example 243.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :δ 2.37(3H, s), 2.88(6H, s), 2.97(2H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 3.30-3.40(2H, m), 5.49(1H, t, J=5.8 Hz), 6.52(2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 6.70(2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.18-7.34(9H, m), 7.67-

5 7.73(1H, m), 8.49-8.54(1H, m), 9.73(1H, s)

(+)ESI-MS: 451(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 473(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 274

4'-(Dimethylamino)-5-methyl-N-(4-[(2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino)phenyl]-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was

10 obtained in the same manner as in Example 243.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :δ 2.37(3H, s), 2.88(6H, s), 2.96(2H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 3.29-3.40(2H, m), 5.48(1H, t, J=5.8 Hz), 6.51(2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 6.70(2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.14-7.37(9H, m), 7.67-7.73(1H, m), 8.49-8.53(1H, m), 9.63(1H, s)

15 (+)ESI-MS: 451(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 473(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 275

5-Chloro-4'-(dimethylamino)-N-(4-[(2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino)phenyl]-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 243.

20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :δ 2.90(6H, s), 2.96(2H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 3.27-3.42(2H, m), 5.54(1H, t, J=5.6 Hz), 6.52(2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 6.71(2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.17-7.52(9H, m), 7.70(1H, dt, J=1.8Hz, 7.6 Hz), 8.47-8.54(1H, m), 9.83(1H, s)

(+)ESI-MS: 471(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 493(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

25 Example 276

To a solution of 4-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid (221 mg) in toluene (5 ml) were added thionyl chloride (188 mg) and N,N-dimethylformamide (1 drop) and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for 30 minutes. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml). The acid chloride in tetrahydrofuran was added to a solution of tert-butyl 6-[2-(4-aminophenoxy)ethyl]-2-pyridinylcarbamate (236 mg) and triethylamine (160 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) at ambient temperature and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for an hour. The mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and

evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with ethyl acetate : hexane (1:3) to give tert-butyl 6-{2-[4-({[4-methyl-4'-hexane (1:3) to give tert-butyl 6-{2-[4-({[4-methyl-4'-  
5 (trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino)phenoxy]-  
ethyl}-2-pyridinylcarbamate (386 mg) as a colorless foam.  
  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 1.51(9H, s), 2.45(3H, s), 3.08(2H, t, J=6.6 Hz),  
4.25(2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 6.77(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.78(1H, s),  
6.88(1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 7.03(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.33(2H, t,  
J=6.9 Hz), 7.55-7.68(6H, m), 7.76(1H, d, J=8.3 Hz)

**10 Example 277**

To a solution of tert-butyl 6-{2-[4-({[4-methyl-4'-  
(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino)phenoxy]-  
ethyl}-2-pyridinylcarbamate (378 mg) in dichloromethane (10  
ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (1.00 ml). The reaction  
15 mixture was stirred for 19 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous  
potassium carbonate solution, and extracted with  
dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with brine,  
dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in  
vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-  
20 diisopropyl ether to give N-{4-[2-(6-amino-2-  
pyridinyl)ethoxy]phenyl}-4-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-  
biphenyl-2-carboxamide (246 mg) as colorless crystals.  
  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 2.45(3H, s), 3.04(2H, t, J=6.9 Hz), 4.25(2H, t,  
J=6.9 Hz), 4.38(2H, brs), 6.35(1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 6.59(1H, d,  
J=7.3 Hz), 6.79(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.80(1H, s), 7.03(2H, d,  
J=8.2 Hz), 7.29-7.38(3H, m), 7.55-7.68(5H, m)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 492 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Example 278**

tert-Butyl 6-[2-(4-[(4,4'-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-  
30 yl)carbonyl]amino)phenoxy]ethyl]-2-pyridinylcarbamate (375 mg)  
was obtained in the same manner as in Example 276.  
  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 1.52(9H, s), 2.38(3H, s), 2.43(3H, s), 3.08(2H,  
t, J=6.7 Hz), 4.24(2H, t, J=6.7 Hz), 6.74-6.77(3H, m), 6.88(1H,  
d, J=7.3 Hz), 6.99(2H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 7.21-7.35(6H, m), 7.57(1H,  
35 t, J=7.8 Hz), 7.68(1H, s), 7.76(1H, d, J=7.9 Hz)

**Example 279**

To a solution of tert-butyl 6-[2-(4-[(4,4'-dimethyl-  
1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl]amino)phenoxy]ethyl]-2-

- pyridinylcarbamate (379 mg) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (1.00 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred for 40 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution, and extracted with dichloromethane. The 5 organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with chloroform : methanol (19:1) to give N-[4-[2-(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]phenyl]-4,4'-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (246 mg) as a colorless foam.
- 10  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  2.38 (3H, s), 2.43 (3H, s), 3.05 (2H, t,  $J=6.7$  Hz), 4.24 (2H, t,  $J=6.7$  Hz), 4.58 (2H, brs), 6.37 (1H, d,  $J=8.2$  Hz), 6.59 (1H, d,  $J=7.3$  Hz), 6.77 (2H, d,  $J=8.9$  Hz), 6.78 (1H, s), 6.99 (2H, d,  $J=8.9$  Hz), 7.21-7.40 (7H, m), 7.68 (1H, s)
- 15 ESI-MS ( $m/z$ ): 438 ( $M+\text{H}^+$ )<sup>+</sup>

Example 280

- tert-Butyl 6-[2-(4-[(4'-chloro-4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl]amino)phenoxy]ethyl]-2-pyridinylcarbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 276 as a yellow foam:
- 20  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  1.52 (9H, s), 2.43 (3H, s), 3.09 (2H, t,  $J=6.7$  Hz), 4.26 (2H, t,  $J=6.7$  Hz), 6.78 (1H, s), 6.79 (2H, d,  $J=8.9$  Hz), 6.89 (1H, d,  $J=7.3$  Hz), 7.07 (2H, d,  $J=8.9$  Hz), 7.24-7.38 (8H, m), 7.54-7.60 (2H, m), 7.76 (1H, d,  $J=7.9$  Hz)

Example 281

- 25 N-[4-[2-(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]phenyl]-4'-chloro-4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 277 as colorless crystals.
- 30  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  2.43 (3H, s), 3.05 (2H, t,  $J=6.9$  Hz), 4.26 (2H, t,  $J=6.9$  Hz), 4.38 (2H, brs), 6.35 (1H, d,  $J=7.9$  Hz), 6.59 (1H, d,  $J=7.3$  Hz), 6.79 (1H, s), 6.80 (2H, d,  $J=8.9$  Hz), 7.06 (2H, d,  $J=8.9$  Hz), 7.25-7.38 (6H, m), 7.60 (1H, s)
- ESI-MS ( $m/z$ ): 458, 460 ( $M+\text{H}^+$ )<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 143

- A mixture of 2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethanamine (6.823 g), 1-fluoro-4-nitrobenzene (8.123 g) and triethylamine (5.829 g) in 1,3-dimethyl-2-imidazolidinone (50 ml) was heated to 50°C for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature, poured into water and extracted with

ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (2:1) to give N-[2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]-4-nitroaniline (7.764 g) as a yellow oil.

5                           $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3):\delta$  2.71 (3H, s), 3.05 (2H, t, J = 6.3 Hz), 3.50-3.59 (2H, m), 5.20-5.31 (1H, m), 6.54 (2H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 6.83 (1H, s), 8.09 (2H, d, J = 9.2 Hz)

10                  Preparation 144

To a solution of N-[2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]-4-nitroaniline (7.764 g) and 4-(N,N-dimethylamino)pyridine (1.081 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) was added di-t-butyl dicarbonate (8.366 g) and heated to 50°C for 12 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (4:1) to give tert-butyl 2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl(4-nitrophenyl)carbamate (10.62 g) as a dark orange oil.

20                           $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3):\delta$  1.47 (9H, s), 2.60 (3H, s), 3.03 (2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 4.08 (2H, t, J=7.0Hz), 6.76 (1H, s), 7.31 (2H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 8.14 (2H, d, J=9.2 Hz)

25                  Preparation 145

A solution of tert-butyl 2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl(4-nitrophenyl)carbamate (10.63 g) in methanol (100 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon (5.00 g, 50% wet) at ambient temperature under atmospheric pressure of hydrogen for 4.5 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered through a short pad of celite, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with chloroform:methanol (19:1) to give tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]carbamate (9.295 g) as yellow crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.39 (9H, s), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.96 (2H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 3.51–3.76 (2H, m), 3.90 (2H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 6.67 (2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 6.78 (1H, s), 6.90 (2H, brd, J=7.9 Hz)

Example 282

5 To a solution of 4',6-dimethyl[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-carboxylic acid (226.27 mg) in toluene (2 ml) were added thionyl chloride (145.6 mg) and N,N-dimethylformamide (1 drop) and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for 2 hours. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in  
10 tetrahydrofuran (2 ml). The acid chloride in tetrahydrofuran was added to a solution of tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]carbamate (170 mg) and triethylamine (103.2 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) at ambient temperature and the mixture was stirred at the same  
15 temperature for 30 minutes. The mixture was poured into 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo to give tert-butyl 4-{[(4',6-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl]amino}phenyl[2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]carbamate (276.2 mg) as a  
20 yellow foam.

Example 283

To a solution of tert-butyl 4-{[(4',6-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl]amino}phenyl[2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]carbamate (276.2 mg) in dichloromethane (8 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (0.982 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred for 24 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution, and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give 4',6-dimethyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (186.8 mg) as a pale brown foam.  
35 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.16 (3H, s), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.69 (3H, s), 2.98 (2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 3.40 (2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 6.46 (2H, t, J=8.9 Hz), 6.71 (1H, s), 6.76 (1H, s), 6.81 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.18–7.38 (6H, m), 7.74 (1H, dd, J=6.6, 2.3 Hz)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 442 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 146

4-[2-(4-Nitroanilino)ethyl]-1,3-thiazole was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 143 as a brown oil.

- 5   <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 3.17 (2H, t, J=6.4Hz), 3.60 (2H, q, J=6.1Hz),  
6.53-8.09 (4H, AaBb), 7.08 (1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 8.80 (1H, s)

Preparation 147

tert-Butyl 4-nitrophenyl[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]carbamate was obtained in the same manner as in

- 10   Preparation 144 as a yellow oil.

11   <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 1.46 (9H, s), 3.14 (2H, t, J=6.8Hz), 4.11 (2H, t, J=7.1Hz), 7.01 (1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 7.26-8.16 (4H, AaBb), 8.69 (1H, d, J=2.0Hz)

Preparation 148

- 15   tert-Butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]carbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 145 as an orange oil.

16   <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 1.39 (9H, s), 3.07 (2H, t, J=7.4Hz), 3.93 (2H, t, J=7.4Hz), 6.11 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 6.9 (2H, br s), 7.00 (1H, br s), 8.7 (1H, d, J=2.0Hz)

Example 284

To a solution of 5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid (212 mg) in toluene (5 ml) were added thionyl chloride (0.11 ml) and N,N-dimethylformamide (1 drop) and the mixture was stirred at 100°C for 2 hours. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (2 ml). The acid chloride in tetrahydrofuran was added to a solution of tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]carbamate (201 mg) and triethylamine (0.18 ml) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) at ambient temperature and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (3:1) to give tert-butyl 4-({[5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino)phenyl[2-

(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]carbamate (291 mg) as a yellow foam.

Example 285

- To a solution of tert-butyl 4-({[5-methyl-4'-  
5 (trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino)phenyl[2-  
10 (1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]carbamate (291 mg) in dichloromethane  
(15 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (0.77 ml). The  
reaction mixture was stirred for 15 hours, quenched with 10%  
aqueous potassium carbonate solution, and extracted with  
dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with brine,  
15 dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in  
vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-  
diisopropyl ether to give 5-methyl-N-(4-{[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-  
15 yl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-  
carboxamide (161 mg) as a pale yellow solid.  
20  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  2.41 (3H, s), 2.99 (2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 3.31  
(2H, q, J=6.9 Hz), 5.51 (1H, t, J=5.9 Hz), 6.50 (2H, d, J=8.9  
Hz), 7.19 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.29 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, d, J=8.2  
Hz), 7.41 (1H, d, J=1.6 Hz), 7.48 (1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 7.61 (2H,  
d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.74 (2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 9.03 (1H, d, J=2.0 Hz),  
25 9.82 (1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z): 482 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 286

- tert-Butyl 4-({[4-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-  
biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino)phenyl[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-  
25 yl)ethyl]carbamate was obtained in the same manner as in  
Example 284 as a yellow foam.

Example 287

- 4-Methyl-N-(4-{[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-  
4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained  
30 in the same manner as in Example 285 as a pale yellow solid.  
1H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  2.41 (3H, s), 2.99 (2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 3.31  
(2H, q, J=6.9 Hz), 5.55 (1H, t, J=5.6 Hz), 6.50 (2H, d, J=8.9  
Hz), 7.21 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.38-7.41 (4H, m), 7.60 (2H, d,  
J=7.9 Hz), 7.73 (2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 9.03 (1H, d, J=2.0 Hz),  
35 9.54 (1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z): 482 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 288

tert-Butyl 4-[(4',6-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-

yl) carbonyl]amino}phenyl[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]carbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 284 as a yellow foam.

Example 289

5       4',6-Dimethyl-N-(4-{[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 285 as a yellow solid.

10       $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  2.07 (3H, s), 2.29 (3H, s), 2.97 (2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 3.28 (2H, q, J=6.9 Hz), 5.45 (1H, t, J=5.6 Hz), 6.45 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.08-7.14 (6H, m), 7.28-7.40 (4H, m), 9.02 (1H, d, J=1.6 Hz), 9.54 (1H, s)  
ESI-MS(m/z): 428(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 290

15      tert-Butyl 4-{[(4',5-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl]amino}phenyl[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]carbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 284 as a yellow foam.

Example 291

20      4',5-Dimethyl-N-(4-{[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 285 as a yellow solid.

25       $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  2.29 (3H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.99 (2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 3.31 (2H, q, J=6.9 Hz), 5.47 (1H, t, J=5.6 Hz), 6.49 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.16 (2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.21-7.23 (4H, m), 7.30-7.41 (4H, m), 9.03 (1H, d, J=2.0 Hz), 9.68 (1H, s)  
ESI-MS(m/z): 428(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 292

30      To a solution of 4'-chloro-4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid (167 mg) in toluene (5 ml) were added thionyl chloride (161 mg) and N,N-dimethylformamide (1 drop) and the mixture was stirred at 100°C for an hour. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml). The acid chloride in tetrahydrofuran was added to a solution of tert-butyl 4-aminophenyl[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]carbamate (196 mg) and triethylamine (137 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) at ambient temperature and the

mixture was stirred at the same temperature for an hour. The mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with ethyl acetate : hexane (2:3) to give tert-butyl 4-{{(4'-chloro-4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl}amino}phenyl[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]carbamate (332 mg) as a yellow tar.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.40 (9H, s), 2.44 (3H, s), 3.06 (2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 3.97 (2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 6.94-7.02 (4H, m), 7.14 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.27-7.38 (6H, m), 7.62 (1H, s), 8.69 (1H, s)

Example 293

To a solution of tert-butyl 4-{{(4'-chloro-4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl}amino}phenyl[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]carbamate (294 mg) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (0.65 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred for 17 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution, and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give 4'-chloro-4-methyl-N-(4-{{[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino}phenyl}-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (160 mg) as colorless crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 2.43 (3H, s), 3.11 (2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 3.47 (2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 4.04 (1H, brs), 6.52 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.71 (1H, brs), 6.97 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.02 (1H, s), 7.28-7.42 (6H, m), 7.60 (1H, s), 8.77 (1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z): 448, 450 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 294

tert-Butyl 4-{{(4,4'-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl}amino}phenyl[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]carbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 292 as a yellow tar.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.39 (9H, s), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.44 (3H, s), 3.05 (2H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 3.95 (2H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 6.91-6.99 (4H, m), 7.06 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.22-7.35 (6H, m), 7.70 (1H, s), 8.68 (1H, s)

Example 295

4,4'-Dimethyl-N-(4-{[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 293 as pale yellow crystals.

5  $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): $\delta$  2.38(3H, s), 2.42(3H, s), 3.10(2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 3.46(2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 3.99(1H, brs), 6.50(2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 6.71(1H, brs), 6.91(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.01(1H, s), 7.20-7.36(6H, m), 7.67(1H, s), 8.77(1H, s)  
ESI-MS(m/z): 428(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

10 Example 296  
tert-Butyl 4-{[(4',5-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl]amino}phenyl[2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]carbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 282 as a pale yellow oil.

15 Example 297  
4',5-Dimethyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 283 as a pale brown foam.  
20  $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): $\delta$  2.39 (3H, s), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.69 (3H, s), 2.99 (2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 3.41 (2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 6.49 (2H, t, J=8.9 Hz), 6.71 (1H, s), 6.77 (1H, s), 6.91 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.19-7.26 (4H, m), 7.35 (2H, d, J=7.9), 7.78 (1H, d, J=7.9 Hz)  
ESI-MS(m/z): 442(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

25 Example 298  
tert-Butyl 4-{[(4,4'-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl]amino}phenyl[2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]carbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 282 as a pale yellow oil.

30 Example 299  
4,4'-Dimethyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 283 as a pale brown foam.  
35  $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): $\delta$  2.39 (3H, s), 2.43 (3H, s), 2.70 (3H, s), 3.00 (2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 3.42 (2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 6.50 (2H, t, J=8.9 Hz), 6.71 (1H, s), 6.78 (1H, s), 7.21-7.36 (6H, m), 7.67 (1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 442 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 300

tert-Butyl 4-({[6-methoxy-4'--(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino)phenyl[2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]carbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 282 as a pale yellow oil.

Example 301

6-Methoxy-N-(4-{{2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl}amino}phenyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 283 as a pale brown foam.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.69 (3H, s), 2.98 (2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 3.40 (2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 3.79 (3H, s), 6.47 (2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 6.57 (1H, s), 6.76 (1H, s), 6.80 (2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 7.09 (1H, dd, J=7.9, 1.3 Hz), 7.38-7.49 (2H, m), 7.53 (2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.67 (2H, d, J=8.2 Hz)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 512 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 302

tert-Butyl 2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl[4-({[4-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino)phenyl]carbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 282 as a pale yellow oil.

Example 303

4-Methyl-N-(4-{{2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl}amino}phenyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 283 as a pale brown foam.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.45 (3H, s), 2.69 (3H, s), 2.99 (2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 3.42 (2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 6.51 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.71 (1H, s), 6.77 (1H, s), 6.93 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.29-7.37 (2H, m), 7.56-7.68 (5H, m)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 496 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 304

tert-Butyl 4-{{[(4'-chloro-5-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl}amino}phenyl][2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]carbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 282 as a pale yellow oil.

Example 305

4'-Chloro-5-methyl-N-(4-[(2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino)phenyl]-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 283 as a pale brown foam.

- 5  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  2.43(3H, s), 2.70(3H, s), 3.00(2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 3.42(2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 6.52(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.70(1H, s), 6.77(1H, s), 6.97(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.18-7.40(6H, m), 7.70(1H, d, J=7.6 Hz)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 462 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

10 Example 306

tert-Butyl 4-[(4'-chloro-4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl]amino)phenyl[2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]carbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 282 as a pale yellow oil.

15 Example 307

4'-Chloro-4-methyl-N-(4-[(2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino)phenyl]-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 283 as a pale brown foam.

- 20  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  2.43(3H, s), 2.69(3H, s), 2.70(2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 3.42(2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 6.52(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.71(1H, s), 6.77(1H, s), 6.96(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.25-7.48(6H, m), 7.60(1H, d, J=0.7 Hz)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 462 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

25 Preparation 149

- To a solution of tert-butyl 4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (4.36 g) in tetrahydrofuran (90 ml) was added potassium tert-butoxide (2.00 g), and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for an hour. 1-Fluoro-4-nitrobenzene (3.02 g) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was added and heated to 75 °C for 24 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature, poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (4:1→2:1) to give tert-butyl 4-[2-(4-nitrophenoxy)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (4.75 g) as a yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.54 (9H, s), 3.21 (2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 4.33 (2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 6.63 (1H, s), 6.92 (2H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 8.16 (2H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 9.57 (1H, br s)

Preparation 150

- 5 A solution of tert-butyl 4-[2-(4-nitrophenoxy)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (2.00 g) in methanol (80 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon (0.8 g) at ambient temperature under atmospheric pressure of hydrogen for an hour. The reaction mixture was  
10 filtered with a pad of celite, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (1:1) to give tert-butyl 4-[2-(4-aminophenoxy)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (1.43 g) as a yellow oil.  
15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.53 (9H, s), 3.12 (2H, t, J=6.9 Hz), 4.16 (2H, t, J=6.9 Hz), 6.60 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.61 (1H, s), 6.73 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz)

Example 308

- To a solution of tert-butyl 4-[2-(4-aminophenoxy)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (329 mg), 5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid (2.212 g) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.123 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 ml) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (WSC.HCl) (174 mg), followed by triethylamine (0.16 ml) at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred for 12 hours and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (1:1) to give tert-butyl 4-{2-[4-((5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl)amino)phenoxy]ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (387 mg) as a pale yellow foam.

Example 309

- To a solution of tert-butyl 4-{2-[4-((5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl)amino)phenoxy}-

ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (476 mg) in dichloromethane (30 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (1.2 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred for 15 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution, and extracted with

5 dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give N-{4-[2-(2-amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethoxy]phenyl}-5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-  
10 2-carboxamide (320 mg) as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.42(3H, s), 2.94(2H, t, J=6.3 Hz), 4.15(2H, t, J=6.3 Hz), 6.56(1H, s), 6.86(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.31-7.42(4H, m), 7.50(1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 7.60(2H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 7.72(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 10.10(1H, s)

15 ESI-MS (m/z) : 498 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 310

tert-Butyl 4-{2-[4-({[4-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino)phenoxy}ethyl}-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 308 as a pale yellow foam.

20

Example 311

N-{4-[2-(2-Amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethoxy]phenyl}-4-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 309 as white

25 crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.42(3H, s), 2.83(2H, t, J=6.9 Hz), 4.14(2H, t, J=6.9 Hz), 6.24(1H, s), 6.84(2H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 6.85(2H, s), 7.39-7.43(5H, m), 7.59(2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.73(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 10.17(1H, s)

30 ESI-MS (m/z) : 498 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 312

tert-Butyl 4-[2-(4-{[(4',5-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl}amino)phenoxy}ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 308 as a pale yellow

35 foam.

Example 313

N-{4-[2-(2-Amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethoxy]phenyl}-4',5-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same

manner as in Example 309 as white crystals.

1H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 2.28(3H, s), 2.39(3H, s), 2.82(2H, t, J=6.7 Hz), 4.13(2H, t, J=6.7 Hz), 6.24(1H, s), 6.82(2H, s), 6.83(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.30(2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.38-7.42(3H, m), 9.95(1H, s)

5 ESI-MS (m/z) : 444 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 314

tert-Butyl 4-[2-(4-{[(4,4'-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl]amino}phenoxy)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 308 as a pale yellow foam.

Example 315

N-[4-[2-(2-Amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethoxy]phenyl]-4,4'-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 309 as white crystals.

1H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 2.28(3H, s), 2.39(3H, s), 2.83(2H, t, J=6.9 Hz), 4.14(2H, t, J=6.9 Hz), 6.24(1H, s), 6.83(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.85(2H, s), 7.14(2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.28-7.32(5H, m), 7.42(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 10.04(1H, s)

20 ESI-MS (m/z) : 444 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 316

tert-Butyl 4-[2-(4-{[(4'-chloro-5-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl]amino}phenoxy)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 308 as a pale yellow foam.

Example 317

N-[4-[2-(2-Amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethoxy]phenyl]-4'-chloro-5-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 309 as pale brown crystals.

30 1H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 2.40(3H, s), 2.83(2H, t, J=6.9 Hz), 4.13(2H, t, J=6.9 Hz), 6.24(1H, s), 6.83(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.85(2H, s), 7.26-7.30(2H, m), 7.38-7.47(7H, m), 10.01(1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 464 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 318

35 tert-Butyl 4-[2-(4-{[(4'-chloro-4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl]amino}phenoxy)ethyl]-1,3-thiazol-2-ylcarbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 308 as a pale yellow foam.

Example 319

N-{4-[2-(2-Amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethoxy]phenyl}-4'-chloro-4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 309 as pale yellow crystals.

- 5      $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{DMSO-d}_6):\delta$  2.40(3H, s), 2.83(2H, t,  $J=6.9$  Hz), 4.14(2H, t,  $J=6.9$  Hz), 6.25(1H, s), 6.83(2H, d,  $J=8.9$  Hz), 6.84(2H, s), 7.31-7.43(9H, m), 10.09(1H, s)  
 ESI-MS(m/z): 464(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 320

- 10    To a solution of 4,4'-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid (123 mg) in toluene (4 ml) was added thionyl chloride (0.08 ml) and N,N-dimethylformamide (1 drop) and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for an hour. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (2 ml). The acid chloride in tetrahydrofuran was added to a solution of tert-butyl 6-{2-[(5-amino-2-pyridinyl)oxylethyl]-2-pyridinylcarbamate (150 mg) and triethylamine (0.127 ml) in tetrahydrofuran (3 ml) at ambient temperature and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for an hour. The mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo to give tert-butyl 6-{2-[(5-{[(4,4'-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl]amino}-2-pyridinyl)oxy]ethyl}-2-pyridinylcarbamate (244 mg) as a pale yellow foam.
- 15     $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3):\delta$  1.51(9H, s), 2.40(3H, s), 2.44(3H, s), 3.09(2H, t,  $J=6.8$  Hz), 4.56(1H, t,  $J=7.0$  Hz), 6.61(1H, d,  $J=10.0$  Hz), 6.77(1H, br s), 6.87(1H, d,  $J=7.0$  Hz), 7.16-7.35(7H, m), 7.55(1H, d,  $J=8.1$  Hz), 7.59-7.64(2H, m), 7.69(1H, br s), 7.74(1H, d,  $J=8.1$  Hz)
- 20    ESI-MS(m/z): 539(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 321

- 25    To a solution of tert-butyl 6-{2-[(5-{[(4,4'-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl]amino}-2-pyridinyl)oxy]ethyl}-2-pyridinylcarbamate (244 mg) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (0.873 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred for 14 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous potassium

carbonate solution, and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from tetrahydrofuran-diisopropyl ether to give

5 N-{6-[2-(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]-3-pyridinyl}-4,4'-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (110 mg) as a white powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.40(3H, s), 2.44(3H, s), 3.04(2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 4.40(2H, br s), 4.55(2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 6.34(1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 6.58(1H, d, J=7.3 Hz), 6.63(1H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 6.78(1H, s), 7.22-7.37(7H, m), 7.59-7.69(3H, m)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 439 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 322

tert-Butyl 6-(2-{{5-({{4-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl}carbonyl}amino)-2-pyridinyl}oxy}ethyl)-2-pyridinylcarbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 320 as a pale yellow foam.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 1.51(9H, s), 2.46(3H, s), 3.08(2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 4.56(2H, t, J=7.0 Hz); 6.62(1H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.81(1H, s); 6.87(1H, d, J=7.3 Hz), 7.30-7.37(3H, m), 7.45-7.63(5H, m), 7.67(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.75(1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.81(1H, 7.81, J=2.7 Hz)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 593 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 323

25 N-{6-[2-(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]-3-pyridinyl}-4-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 321 as a pale yellow powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 2.46(3H, s), 3.05(2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 4.45(2H, br s), 4.57(2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 6.35(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 6.58(1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 6.65(1H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 6.78(1H, br s), 7.30-7.40(3H, m), 7.55-7.61(4H, m), 7.68(2H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.81(1H, d, J=2.4 Hz)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 493 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

35 Example 324

tert-Butyl 6-{2-[(5-[(4'-chloro-4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)carbonyl]amino)-2-pyridinyl]oxy}ethyl)-2-pyridinylcarbamate was obtained in the same manner as in

Example 320 as a pale yellow foam.

- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>): $\delta$  1.51(9H, s), 2.45(3H, s), 3.09(2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 4.58(2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 6.64(1H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.76(1H, s), 6.88(1H, d, J=7.3 Hz), 7.15-7.37(4H, m), 7.39(4H, s), 7.54-5 7.68(2H, m), 7.72-7.77(2H, m)
- ESI-MS(m/z): 560(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 325

- N-{6-[2-(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]-3-pyridinyl}-4'-chloro-4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in 10 the same manner as in Example 321 as a pale yellow powder.
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>): $\delta$  2.45(3H, s), 3.05(2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 4.42(2H, br s), 4.57(2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 6.35(1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 6.59(1H, d, J=7.0 Hz), 6.66(1H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.77(1H, br s), 7.30-7.40(7H, m), 7.63(1H, d, J=2.2 Hz), 7.66(1H, d, J=3.0 Hz), 7.77(1H, d, 15 J=3.0 Hz)
- ESI-MS(m/z): 459(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 326

- To a solution of 4-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid (117 mg) in toluene (4 ml) was 20 added thionyl chloride (0.06 ml) and N,N-dimethylformamide (1 drop) and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for an hour. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (2 ml). The acid chloride in 25 tetrahydrofuran was added to a solution of tert-butyl 5-amino-2-pyridinyl(2-{6-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl}ethyl)carbamate (150 mg) and triethylamine (0.097 ml) in tetrahydrofuran (3 ml) at ambient temperature and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for an hour. The mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. 30 The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo to give tert-butyl (2-{6-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl}ethyl)[5-({[4-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino)-2-pyridinyl]carbamate (241 mg) as a pale yellow foam.
- 35 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>): $\delta$  1.44(9H, s), 1.51(9H, s), 2.47(3H, s), 2.93(2H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 4.19(2H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 6.78(1H, d, J=6.5 Hz), 7.02(1H, s), 7.16(1H, s), 7.23-7.71(11H, m), 8.11(1H, d, J=2.7 Hz)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 692 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 327

To a solution of tert-butyl 2-{6-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl}ethyl) [5-({[4-methyl-4'-trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino)-2-pyridinyl]carbamate (241 mg) in dichloromethane (15 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (0.671 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred for 14 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution, and extracted with dichloromethane. The 10 organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give N-(6-{[2-(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-3-pyridinyl)-4-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (127 mg) as pale gray powder.

15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 2.46(3H, s), 2.89(2H, t, J=6.5 Hz), 3.60(2H, t, J=6.5 Hz), 4.85(2H, br s), 6.33-6.38(2H, m), 6.52(1H, d, J=7.0 Hz), 6.69(1H, br s), 7.29-7.43(4H, m), 7.56-7.60(3H, m), 7.66-7.71(3H, m)

20 ESI-MS (m/z) : 492 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 328

tert-Butyl (2-{6-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl}ethyl) [5-({[4'-chloro-4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino)-2-pyridinyl]carbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 326 as a pale yellow foam.

25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 1.45(9H, s), 1.51(9H, s), 2.46(3H, s), 2.94(2H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 4.20(2H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 6.79(1H, d, J=6.5 Hz), 6.94(1H, br s), 7.13-7.55(9H, m), 7.64(1H, br s), 7.70(2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 8.06(1H, d, J=2.4 Hz)

30 ESI-MS (m/z) : 659 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 329

N-(6-{[2-(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-3-pyridinyl)-4'-chloro-4-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 327 as a pale yellow powder.

35 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 2.43(3H, s), 2.87(2H, t, J=6.5 Hz), 3.59(2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 4.48(2H, br s), 6.34(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 6.51(1H, d, J=7.3 Hz), 6.72(1H, br s), 7.26-7.39(7H, m), 7.50(1H, dd, J=8.9, 2.7 Hz), 7.60(1H, br s), 7.64(1H, d, J=2.7 Hz)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 458 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 151

A mixture of 2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethanol (5.00 g), 1-fluoro-4-nitrobenzene (5.91 g) and potassium tert-butoxide (4.7 g) in tetrahydrofuran (70 ml) was heated to 70°C for 1.5 hours. The mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (2:1) to give 2-methyl-4-[2-(4-nitrophenoxy)ethyl]-1,3-thiazole (3.57 g) as a pale yellow oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 2.70 (3H, s), 3.24 (2H, t, J=6.5 Hz), 4.39 (2H, t, J=6.5 Hz), 6.89 (1H, s), 6.95 (2H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 8.18 (2H, d, J=9.2 Hz)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 265 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 152

A solution of 2-methyl-4-[2-(4-nitrophenoxy)ethyl]-1,3-thiazole (3.57 g) in methanol (15 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon (1.79 g, 50% wet) at ambient temperature under atmospheric pressure of hydrogen for 2.0 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered through a short pad of celite, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (2:1→1:1) to give 4-[2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethoxy]aniline (3.06 g) as a pale yellow oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 2.69 (3H, s), 3.17 (2H, t, J=6.5 Hz), 3.42 (2H, br s), 4.21 (2H, t, J=6.5 Hz), 6.62 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.75 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.87 (1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 235 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 330

To a solution of 4,4'-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid (209 mg) in toluene (4 ml) was added thionyl chloride (0.134 ml) and N,N-dimethylformamide (1 drop) and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for an hour. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (2 ml). The acid chloride in tetrahydrofuran

was added to a solution of 4-[2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethoxy]aniline (180 mg) and triethylamine (0.214 ml) in tetrahydrofuran (3 ml) at ambient temperature and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for an hour. The mixture  
5 was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and hexane to give 4,4'--dimethyl-N-{4-[2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethoxy]phenyl}-  
10 1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (172 mg) as a white powder.  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 2.38(3H, s), 2.43(3H, s), 2.68(3H, s), 3.17(2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 4.23(2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 6.75-6.79(3H, m), 6.85(1H, s), 6.99(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.20-7.36(6H, m), 7.67(1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 443 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

15 Example 331

4-Methyl-N-{4-[2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethoxy]phenyl}-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 330 as a pale brown powder.  
20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 2.46(3H, s), 2.69(3H, s), 3.18(2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 4.23(2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 6.75-6.81(3H, m), 6.85(1H, s), 7.03(2H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 7.22(2H, m), 7.56-7.73(5H, m)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 497 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 332

4'-Chloro-4-methyl-N-{4-[2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethoxy]phenyl}-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 330 as a pale brown powder.  
25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 2.44(3H, s), 2.69(3H, s), 3.18(2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 4.24(2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 6.78-6.86(4H, m), 7.07(2H, d, J=9.2 Hz),  
30 7.29-7.39(6H, m), 7.60(1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 463 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 333

4',5-Dimethyl-N-{4-[2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethoxy]phenyl}-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 330 as a pale brown powder.  
35 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 2.39(3H, s), 2.43(3H, s), 2.69(3H, s), 3.17(2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 4.23(2H, t, J=6.6 Hz), 6.74-6.79(3H, m), 6.85(1H, s), 6.99(2H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 7.19-7.36(5H, m), 7.79(1H, d, J=7.9

Hz)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 443 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 334

5-Methyl-N-{4-[2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethoxy]phenyl}-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 330 as a pale brown powder.

5      <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 2.45(3H, s), 2.69(3H, s), 3.18(2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 4.23(2H, t, J=6.5 Hz), 6.75-6.80(3H, m), 6.85(1H, s), 7.03(2H, 10 d, J=9.2 Hz), 7.22(1H, s), 7.31(1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.58(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.65-7.23(3H, m)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 497 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 335

4'-Chloro-5-methyl-N-{4-[2-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethoxy]phenyl}-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 330 as a pale brown powder.

15      <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 2.44(3H, s), 2.69(3H, s), 3.18(2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 4.24(2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 6.78-6.82(4H, m), 6.86(1H, s), 7.07(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.19(1H, s), 7.28(1H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.39(4H, s), 20 7.47(2H, d, J=7.8 Hz)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 463 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 153

To a mixture of 3-bromo-2-thiophenecarbaldehyde (2.0 g), 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenylboronic acid (2.58 g) and triethylamine (3.33 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (40 ml) were added tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium(0) (363 mg) and 2M sodium carbonate aqueous solution (14.7 ml) under nitrogen at ambient temperature. The mixture was heated to 100°C and stirred for 3 hours. The mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel and crystallized from hexane to give 3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-thiophenecarbaldehyde (1.69 g) as white crystals. The second crop (0.67 g) was obtained from the filtrate.

30      <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 7.50(1H, d, J=5.0 Hz), 7.88(4H, s), 8.23(1H, dd, J=5.0 and 1.2 Hz), 9.83(1H, d, J=1.2 Hz)

APCI-MS (m/z) : 257 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 154

To a solution of 3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-thiophenecarbaldehyde (690 mg) in acetone (7 ml) and tert-butanol (7 ml) were added 2-pentene (947 mg) and sodium dihydrogenphosphate dihydrate (420 mg) at ambient temperature. To this mixture was added portionwise sodium chlorite (730 mg) at ambient temperature and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 4 hours. The mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water and adjusted to pH 2 by addition of 6N hydrochloric acid. The separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was triturated with hexane: diisopropyl ether (1:1), collected by filtration, washed with hexane, and dried in vacuo to give 3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-thiophenecarboxylic acid (670 mg) as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 7.24(1H, d, J=5.1 Hz), 7.68(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.76(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 8.23(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz)

APCI-MS (m/z) : 273 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 336

To a suspension of N-(4-aminobenzyl)-2-pyridinecarboxamide (227 mg), 3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-thiophenecarboxylic acid (212 mg) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (158 mg) in dichloromethane (40 ml) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide (155 mg) at ambient temperature. The resulting solution was stirred at same temperature for 20 hours and poured into water. The separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (1:2) to give N-{4-[{(3-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]2-thienyl}carbonyl]amino}benzyl]-2-pyridinecarboxamide (198 mg) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 4.44(2H, d, J=6.4 Hz), 7.26(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.38(1H, d, J=5.0 Hz), 7.46(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.6-8.1(8H, m), 8.65(1H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 9.30(1H, d, J=6.3 Hz), 10.23(1H, s)

APCI-MS (m/z) : 482 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Preparation 155

To a solution of diisopropylamine (6.07 g) in tetrahydrofuran was added dropwise n-butyllithium (1.57M hexane solution) (38.2 ml) at -60°C under nitrogen and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes. To this lithium diisopropylamide solution was added dropwise a solution of 2-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-6-methylpyridine (9.31 g) in tetrahydrofuran (40 ml) at -60°C under nitrogen and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1.5 hours. To the mixture was added a solution of oxirane (ca. 5M toluene solution) (20 ml) at -60°C and the resultant yellow solution was warmed gradually to ambient temperature. The mixture was poured into ethyl acetate and water and the separated organic layer was washed with water, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (1:3) to give 3-[6-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-2-pyridinyl]-1-propanol (8.66 g) as a yellow oil.

### Preparation 156

To a suspension of potassium tert-butoxide (4.15 g) in tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) were added a solution of 3-[6-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-2-pyridinyl]-1-propanol (8.51 g) in tetrahydrofuran (20 ml), followed by addition of 1-fluoro-4-nitrobenzene (5.21 g) at ambient temperature and the mixture was refluxed for 5 hours under nitrogen. The mixture was poured into ethyl acetate and water and the separated organic layer was washed with water, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (2:1) to give 2-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-6-[3-(4-nitrophenoxy)propyl]pyridine (7.70 g) as a yellow oil.

m), 7.22(1H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.34(1H, d, J=7.4 Hz), 7.89(1H, dd, J=7.9 and 7.4 Hz), 8.15-8.25(2H, m)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 374 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 352 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 157

5 To a solution of 2-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-6-[3-(4-nitrophenoxy)propyl]pyridine (7.52 g) in tetrahydrofuran (60 ml) and methanol (60 ml) was added hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon (3 g, 50% wet) at ambient temperature under atmospheric pressure of hydrogen for 4 hours. The  
10 reaction mixture was filtered through a short pad of celite, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (1:1) to give 4-{3-[6-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-2-pyridinyl]propoxy}aniline (5.44 g) as a  
15 yellow oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.04(6H, s), 2.0-2.15(2H, m), 2.91(2H, t, J=7.9 Hz), 3.84(2H, t, J=6.9 Hz), 4.56(2H, brs), 5.79(2H, s), 6.45-6.65(4H, m), 7.20(1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.33(1H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 7.88(1H, dd, J=7.8 and 7.1 Hz)

20 ESI-MS (m/z) : 344 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 322 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 337

To a solution of 4-{3-[6-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-2-pyridinyl]propoxy}aniline (642 mg), 5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid (560 mg) and  
25 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (336 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 ml) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide (341 mg) at ambient temperature and the mixture was stirred for 16 hours at the same temperature. The mixture was poured into ethyl acetate  
and water and the separated organic layer was washed with water, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (1:3) to give N-(4-{3-[6-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-2-pyridinyl]propoxy}phenyl)-5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (950 mg) as a brown powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.04(6H, s), 2.1-2.25(2H, m), 2.42(3H, s), 2.92(2H, t, J=7.8 Hz), 3.96(2H, t, J=6.3 Hz), 5.78(2H, s),

6.81(2H, d, J=9.0 Hz), 7.21(1H, d, J=7.4 Hz), 7.35-7.5(6H, m),  
 7.52(1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 7.61(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.74(2H, d,  
 J=8.4 Hz), 7.88(1H, dd, J=7.6 and 7.4 Hz), 10.07(1H, s)  
 ESI-MS (m/z) : 606 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 584 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**5 Example 338**

To a suspension of N-(4-{3-[6-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-2-pyridinyl]propoxy}phenyl)-5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (920 mg) in a mixture of ethanol (20 ml) and water (5 ml) were added hydroxylamine hydrochloride (1.1 g) and triethylamine (319 mg) at ambient temperature. The mixture was refluxed for 6 hours and evaporated to dryness. The residue was extracted from ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate to give N-{4-[3-(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)propoxy]phenyl}-5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (497 mg) as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.9-2.1(2H, m), 2.42(3H, s), 2.61(2H, t, J=7.1 Hz), 3.92(2H, t, J=6.3 Hz), 5.77(1H, brs), 6.24(1H, d, J=7.7 Hz), 6.34(1H, d, J=7.7 Hz), 6.55(1H, s), 6.83(2H, d, J=9.0 Hz), 7.25(1H, dd, J=7.7 and 7.1 Hz), 7.3-7.45(6H, m), 7.52(1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 7.61(2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.74(2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 10.08(1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 528 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 506 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Example 339**

5-Methyl-N-[4-(2-pyridinylmethyl)phenyl]-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 24.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.42 (3H, s), 4.01 (2H, s), 7.15-7.68 (13H, m), 7.73 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.46 (1H, d, J=5.2Hz), 10.23 (1H, s)

**Example 340**

N-(4-{2-[6-(Acetylamino)-2-pyridinyl]ethyl}phenyl)-5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 24.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.09 (3H, s), 2.42(3H, s), 2.90 (4H, s), 6.93 (1H, d, J=7.4Hz), 7.10 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.33-7.67 (8H, m),

7.74 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.90 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 10.19 (1H, s),  
10.41 (1H, s)

Example 341

- A solution of N-(4-{2-[6-(acetylamino)-2-pyridinyl]ethyl}phenyl)-5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (485 mg) and 6N hydrochloric acid (5 ml) in methanol (10 ml) was refluxed under stirring for 4 hours. The resultant mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in a mixture of ethyl acetate and water.
- The mixture was adjusted to pH 9.0 with 20% aqueous potassium carbonate solution and the organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give N-(4-[2-(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]phenyl)-5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (320 mg).
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.48 (3H, s), 2.68-2.88 (4H, m), 5.79 (2H, s), 6.24 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 6.32 (1H, d, J=7.1Hz), 7.10 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.20-7.43 (5H, m), 7.52 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.61 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.74 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 10.18 (1H, s)
- APCI-MS (m/z): 490 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 342

- 5-Methyl-N-{4-[2-(4-pyrimidinyl)ethyl]phenyl}-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 24.

- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.42 (3H, s), 2.98-3.06 (4H, m), 7.11 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.32-7.54 (6H, m), 7.61 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.74 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 8.64 (1H, d, J=5.1Hz), 9.08 (1H, d, J=1.0Hz), 10.19 (1H, s)

Example 343

- N-(4-{2-[2-(Acetylamino)-4-pyrimidinyl]ethyl}phenyl)-4'-chloro-5-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 24.

- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.19 (3H, s), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.73-2.77 (2H, m), 2.83-2.87 (2H, m), 6.44 (1H, d, J=5.1Hz), 6.49 (1H, s), 7.02 (1H, d, J=5.1Hz), 7.12 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.27-7.49 (6H, m), 8.47 (1H, d, J=5.0Hz), 10.12 (1H, s), 10.42 (1H, s)

Example 344

N-{4-[2-(2-Amino-4-pyrimidinyl)ethyl]phenyl}-4'-chloro-5-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 341.

5       $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  2.40 (3H, s), 2.70-2.77 (2H, m), 2.83-2.90 (2H, m), 6.43-6.49 (3H, m), 7.12 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.29 (2H, d, J=9.2Hz), 7.40-7.49 (5H, m), 8.10 (1H, d, J=5.0Hz), 10.12 (1H, s)

Preparation 158

A mixture of 2-pyridinylacetic acid dihydrochloride (3.47 g), 1,4-phenylenediamine (4.32 g), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (2.84 g) and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (3.21 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 14 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with 5% aqueous potassium carbonate solution and brine, and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate and n-hexane(8:2) and then ethyl acetate. The fractions containing the desired product were collected and concentrated in vacuo and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration to give N-(4-aminophenyl)-2-(2-pyridinyl)acetamide (506 mg).

10      $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  3.75 (2H, s), 4.84 (2H, s), 6.47-6.51 (2H, m), 7.22-7.27 (3H, m), 7.38 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.72-7.74 (1H, m), 8.48-8.50 (1H, m), 9.80 (1H, s)

Example 345

4'-Chloro-5-methyl-N-{4-[{(2-pyridinylacetyl)amino}phenyl]-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 24.

30      $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  2.40 (3H, s), 3.82 (2H, s), 7.25-7.33 (3H, m), 7.40-7.75 (10H, m), 7.73-7.75 (1H, m), 8.49-8.50 (1H, m), 10.13 (1H, s), 10.19 (1H, s)

Preparation 159

35     4',5-Dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carbonyl chloride was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 10.

Example 346

4',5-Dimethyl-N-{4-[3-(2-pyridinyl)propanoyl]phenyl}-

1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 20.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.27 (3H, s), 2.41 (3H, s), 3.09 (2H, t, J=6.8Hz), 3.43 (2H, t, J=6.8Hz), 6.56 (2H, d, J=8.7Hz), 6.50-5 7.14 (1H, m), 7.14-7.34 (5H, m), 7.63-7.72 (3H, m), 7.92 (2H, d, J=8.7Hz), 8.43-8.45 (1H, m), 10.48 (1H, s)

#### Example 347

N-{4-[1-Hydroxy-3-(2-pyridinyl)propyl]phenyl}-4',5-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 21.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.90-1.99 (2H, m), 2.28 (3H, s), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.49-2.51 (2H, m), 4.46-4.54 (1H, m), 5.22 (1H, d, J=4.4Hz), 7.14-7.48 (11H, m), 7.47 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.62-7.70 (1H, m), 8.45 (1H, d, J=4.6Hz), 10.08 (1H, s)

#### Example 348

4',5-Dimethyl-N-{4-[3-(2-pyridinyl)propyl]phenyl}-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 22.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.85-1.97 (2H, m), 2.28 (3H, s), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.50-2.55 (2H, m), 2.68-2.75 (2H, m), 7.07-7.46 (13H, m), 7.63-7.72 (1H, m), 8.47 (1H, d, J=4.3Hz), 10.05 (1H, s)  
(+)ESI-MS (m/z) : 421 (M+H), 443 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Preparation 160

N-(4-Acetylphenyl)-4',5-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 17.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.27 (3H, s), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.48 (3H, s), 7.15 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.27-7.33 (4H, m), 7.48 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.67 (2H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.88 (2H, d, J=8.7Hz), 10.49 (1H, s)

#### Example 349

N-(4-{(2E)-3-[6-(Acetylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-2-propenoyl}phenyl)-4',5-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 25.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.07 (3H, s), 2.27 (3H, s), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.99 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.41 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 7.01 (1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.15 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.22-7.32 (4H, m), 7.47 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.61-7.63 (3H, m), 7.86-7.94 (3H, m), 10.32

(1H, s), 10.48 (1H, s)

Example 350

- A solution of N-(4-{(2E)-3-[6-(acetylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-2-propenoyl}phenyl)-4',5-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (980 mg) in methanol (30 ml) was hydrogenated over 5% palladium on carbon (400 mg) under an atmospheric pressure of hydrogen at ambient temperature under stirring for 7 hours. After removal of the catalyst, the solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel 10 eluting with ethyl acetate and n-hexane (6:4-7:3). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated in vacuo to give N-(4-{3-[6-(acetylamino)-2-pyridinyl]propanoyl}phenyl)-4',5-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (600 mg).
- 15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  2.07 (3H, s), 2.27 (3H, s), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.99 (2H, t,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ), 3.41 (2H, t,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.01 (1H, d,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.15 (2H, d,  $J=8.1\text{Hz}$ ), 7.22-7.32 (4H, m), 7.47 (1H, d,  $J=8.2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.61-7.67 (3H, m), 7.86-7.94 (3H, m), 10.32 (1H, s); 10.48 (1H, s)

20 Example 351

- N-(4-{3-[6-(Acetylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-1-hydroxypropyl}phenyl)-4',5-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 21.
- 15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  1.87-2.08 (2H, m), 2.10 (3H, s), 2.28 (3H, s), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.58-2.70 (2H, m), 4.50-4.55 (1H, m), 5.19 (1H, d,  $J=4.3\text{Hz}$ ), 6.92 (1H, d,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.08-7.30 (8H, m), 7.41-7.49 (3H, m), 7.59-7.67 (1H, m), 7.87 (1H, d,  $J=8.2\text{Hz}$ ), 10.09 (1H, s), 10.34 (1H, s)

Example 352

- 30 N-(4-{3-[6-(Acetylamino)-2-pyridinyl]propyl}phenyl)-4',5-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 22.
- 15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  1.83-1.94 (2H, m), 1.99 (3H, s), 2.28 (3H, s), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.49-2.67 (4H, m), 6.94 (1H, d,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.08-7.60 (11H, m), 7.64-7.68 (1H, m), 7.90 (1H, d,  $J=8.2\text{Hz}$ ), 10.07 (1H, s), 10.36 (1H, s)

Example 353

N-{4-[3-(6-Amino-2-pyridinyl)propyl}phenyl}-4',5-

dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 28.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.77-1.92 (2H, m), 2.28 (3H, s), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.46-2.56 (4H, m), 5.75 (2H, s), 6.23 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.32 (1H, d, J=7.1Hz), 7.06-7.34 (10H, m), 7.42 (2H, dd, J=1.6 and 8.3Hz), 10.05 (1H, s)

Example 354

A mixture of 2-pyridylethanol (560 mg) and potassium tert-butoxide (406 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 30 minutes. N-(4-Fluoro-3-nitrophenyl)-5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (1.26g) was added to the above mixture and the mixture was refluxed under stirring for 6 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate and n-hexane(5:5). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated in vacuo and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give 5-methyl-N-{3-nitro-4-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]phenyl}-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (522 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.43 (3H, s), 3.18 (2H, t, J=6.6Hz), 4.49 (2H, t, J=6.6Hz), 7.10-7.39 (5H, m), 7.56-7.77 (7H, m), 8.11 (1H, d, J=2.5Hz), 8.48-8.51 (1H, m), 10.51 (1H, s)

Example 355

A mixture of 5-methyl-N-(3-nitro-4-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]phenyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (590 mg) in methanol (30 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon (250 mg) under an atmospheric pressure of hydrogen at ambient temperatute under stirring for 8 hours. After removal of the catalyst, the solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate and n-hexane (8:2). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated in vacuo to give N-{3-amino-4-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]phenyl}-5-methyl-4'-

(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (232 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.41 (3H, s), 3.16 (2H, t, J=6.5Hz), 4.23 (2H, t, J=6.5Hz), 4.63 (2H, s), 6.60-6.71 (2H, m), 6.95 (1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 7.21-7.41 (4H, m), 7.47 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.60 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.68-7.76 (3H, m), 8.49-8.51 (1H, m), 9.91 (1H, s)

Example 356

A solution of N-(3-amino-4-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]phenyl)-5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (230 mg) and acetic anhydride (191 mg) in ethyl acetate (20 ml) was refluxed under stirring for 9 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water and adjusted to pH 8.0 with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate and n-hexane(8:2). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated in vacuo and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give N-(3-(acetylamino)-4-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]phenyl)-5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (140 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.03 (3H, s), 2.41 (3H, s), 3.20 (2H, t, J=6.6Hz), 4.33 (2H, t, J=6.6Hz), 6.97 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.23-7.42 (5H, m), 7.50 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.60 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.70-7.78 (3H, m), 8.06 (1H, s), 8.52 (1H, d, J=4.1Hz), 8.83 (1H, s), 10.16 (1H, s)

Preparation 161

30 5-Methyl-N-(4-nitrophenyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 17.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 2.44 (3H, s), 7.39 (2H, d, J=10.0Hz), 7.58-7.64 (3H, m), 7.72-7.82 (4H, m), 8.16-8.23 (2H, m), 10.92 (1H, s)

Preparation 162

A solution of 5-methyl-N-(4-nitrophenyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (800 mg) in

methanol (30 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon (400 mg) under an atmospheric pressure of hydrogen at ambient temperatute under stirring for 5 hours. After removal of the catalyst, the solvent was evaporated in vacuo to give N-(4-aminophenyl)-5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (740 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 2.41 (3H, s), 4.87 (2H, s), 6.45 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.15 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.21-7.34 (2H, m), 7.48 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.61 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.74 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 9.78 (1H, s)

Example 357

A mixture of N-(4-aminophenyl)-5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (371 mg), 2-pyridinylacetic acid dihydrochloride (183 mg), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (142 mg) and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (163 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 14 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with 5% aqueous potassium carbonate solution and brine, and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give 5-methyl-N-{4-[(2-pyridinylacetyl)amino]phenyl}-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (285 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 2.42 (3H, s), 3.82 (2H, s), 7.24-7.59 (11H, m), 7.63-7.95 (3H, m), 8.50 (1H, d, J=4.5Hz), 10.20 (2H, s)  
(+)ESI-MS (m/z): 490(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 512(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 358

N-[4-({[6-(2,5-Dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-2-pyridinyl]acetyl}amino)phenyl]-5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 357.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 2.03 (6H, s), 2.42 (3H, s), 3.85 (2H, s), 5.77 (2H, s), 7.27-7.63 (9H, m), 7.61 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.94 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.90-7.98 (1H, m), 10.19 (2H, s)

Example 359

A mixture of N-[4-({[6-(2,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-2-

pyridinyl]acetyl}amino)phenyl]-5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (420 mg), hydroxylamine hydrochloride (501 mg) and triethylamine (146 mg) in water (10 ml) and ethanol (20 ml) was refluxed under stirring for 9.5 hours. The reaction mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in a mixture of water and ethyl acetate and adjusted to pH 8.0 with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate and n-hexane (7:3). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and concentrated in vacuo and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration to give N-(4-{[(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)acetyl]amino}phenyl)-5-methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (156 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 2.42 (3H, s), 3.54 (2H, s); 5.89 (2H, s), 6.31 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.46 (1H, d, J=7.1Hz), 7.29-7.36 (3H, m), 7.44 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.61 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.74 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 10.14 (1H, s), 10.17 (1H, s)  
(-)ESI-MS(m/z): 503(M-H)<sup>-</sup>

Preparation 163

N-(4-Aminobenzyl)-2-pyridine carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 14.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 4.31-4.35 (2H, m), 4.95 (2H, s), 6.50 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.00 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.57-7.60 (1H, m), 7.97-8.06 (2H, m), 8.61-8.63 (1H, m), 8.98-9.00 (1H, m)

Example 360

N-[4-{[5-Methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl]carbonyl}amino]benzyl]-2-pyridinecarboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 24.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 2.42 (3H, s), 4.43 (2H, d, J=6.4Hz), 7.24 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.35 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.46 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.51-7.63 (5H, m), 7.74 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.99-8.07 (2H, m), 8.64-8.66 (1H, m), 9.27 (1H, t, J=6.4Hz), 10.25 (1H, s)

Example 361

A mixture of 2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (405 mg) and N<sup>2</sup>-[2-(2-

pyridinyl)ethyl]-2,5-pyridinediamine (355 mg), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (241 mg) 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide (244 mg) and 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (4 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The reation mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water, and the organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate and methanol (96:4). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated in vacuo and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give N-(6-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-3-pyridinyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (497 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.73 (4H, br.s), 2.40 (4H, br.s), 2.95 (2H, t, J=7.3Hz), 3.41-3.52 (2H, m), 6.23-6.37 (2H, m), 7.08-7.30 (3H, m), 7.50 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.63-7.72 (3H, m), 7.86 (1H, d J=2.2Hz), 8.49 (1H, d, J=4.3Hz), 8.49 (1H, d, J=4.3Hz), 9.30 (1H, s)

(+)ESI-MS: 467 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 489 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 362

N-{6-[2-(2-Pyridinyl)ethoxy]-3-pyridinyl}-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 361.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.74 (4H, br.s), 2.41 (4H, br.s), 3.14 (2H, t, J=6.7Hz), 6.70 (2H, t, J=6.7Hz), 6.64 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.19-7.33 (2H, m), 7.47-7.80 (6H, m), 8.08 (1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.50 (1H, d, J=4.3Hz), 9.65 (1H, s)

(+)ESI-MS: 468 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 490 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 363

N-{4-[2-(2-Pyridinyl)ethoxy]phenyl}-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 361.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.73 (4H, br.s), 2.39 (4H, br.s), 3.14 (2H, t, J=6.6Hz), 4.27 (2H, t, J=6.6Hz), 6.77 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.20-7.25 (3H, m), 7.33 (1H, d J=7.7Hz), 7.49 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.61-7.75 (3H, m), 8.49-8.51 (1H, m), 9.49 (1H, s)

(+) ESI-MS: 467 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 489 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 364

2-(4-Methylphenyl)-N-(6-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-3-pyridinyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the

5 same manner as in Example 361.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.70 (4H, br.s), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.34 (4H, br.s), 2.93 (2H, t, J=7.4Hz), 3.49-3.56 (2H, m), 6.23-6.38 (2H, m), 7.07 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.16-7.34 (5H, m), 7.64-7.72 (1H, m), 7.85 (1H, d, J=2.5Hz), 8.47-8.51 (1H, m), 9.13 (1H, s)

10 (+) ESI-MS: 413 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 435 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 365

2-(4-Ethylphenyl)-N-(6-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-3-pyridinyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 361.

15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.27 (3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 1.70 (4H, br.s), 2.35 (4H, br.s), 2.53 (2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 2.94 (2H, t, J=7.4Hz), 3.46-3.56 (2H, m), 6.13-6.38 (2H, m), 7.10 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.17-7.29 (5H, m), 7.63-7.72 (1H, m), 7.82 (1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 8.47-8.50 (1H, m), 9.08 (1H, s)

20 Example 366

A mixture of 2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (1.08 g) and tert-butyl 4-(4-aminophenyl)-1-piperazinecarboxylate (1.39 g), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (803 mg), 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide (814 mg) and 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (12 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water, and the organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate and n-hexane (5:5). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated in vacuo to give tert-butyl 4-[4-({[2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexen-1-yl]carbonyl}amino)phenyl]-1-piperazinecarboxylate (2.24 g).

35 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.41 (9H, s), 1.71 (4H, br.s), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.34 (4H, br.s), 2.93-2.98 (4H, m), 3.39-3.44 (4H, m), 6.79 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.04 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.16-7.43 (4H, m),

9.29 (1H, s)

Preparation 164

A mixture of tert-butyl 4-[4-({[2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexen-1-yl]carbonyl}amino)phenyl]-1-piperazinecarboxylate (2.2 g) and trifluoroacetic acid (10.7 ml) in dichloromethane (5 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in a mixture of ethyl acetate and water and adjusted to pH 8.0 with aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was crystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give 2-(4-methylphenyl)-N-[4-(1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (1.19 g).

15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  1.70 (4H, br.s), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.34 (4H, br.s), 2.78-2.81 (4H, m), 2.89-2.94 (4H, m), 6.74 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.03 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.16-7.22 (4H, m), 9.25 (1H, s)

Example 367

20 A mixture of 2-(4-methylphenyl)-N-[4-(1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (298 mg), 3-cyanobenzaldehyde (210 mg) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (510 mg) in dichloromethane (20 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 14 hours. Water (20 ml) was added to the reaction mixture and adjusted to pH 8.5 with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution and the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate and n-hexane (7:3-9:1). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated in vacuo and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give N-[4-[4-(3-cyanobenzyl)-1-piperazinyl]phenyl]-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (297 mg).

35  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  1.70 (4H, br.s), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.34 (4H, br.s), 2.49-2.50 (4H, m), 3.03 (4H, m), 3.57 (2H, s), 6.76 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.04 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.16-7.23 (4H, m), 7.51-

7.59 (1H, m), 7.66-7.76 (3H, m), 9.26 (1H, s)  
 (+)ESI-MS: 491 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 513 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 368

- tert-Butyl 4-[5-({[2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexen-1-yl]carbonyl}amino)-2-pyridinyl]-1-piperazinecarboxylate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 366.
- 5           <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.41 (9H, s), 1.70 (4H, br.s), 2.22 (3H, s),  
 2.35 (4H, br.s), 3.36 (8H, m), 6.72 (1H, d, J=9.1Hz), 7.05 (2H,  
 d, J=8.1Hz), 7.17 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.20-7.28 (1H, m), 7.50-  
 10          7.57 (1H, m), 8.03 (1H, m), 9.32 (1H, s)

Preparation 165

2-(4-Methylphenyl)-N-[6-(1-piperazinyl)-3-pyridinyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 164.

- 15          <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.71 (4H, br.s), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.35 (4H,  
 br.s), 2.71-2.75 (4H, m), 3.25-3.28 (4H, m), 6.66 (1H, d,  
 J=9.1Hz), 7.05 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.18 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.48  
 (1H, dd, J=2.5 and 9.1Hz), 8.00 (1H, d, J=2.5Hz), 9.28 (1H, s)

Example 369

- 20          N-[6-[4-(3-Cyanobenzyl)-1-piperazinyl]-3-pyridinyl]-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 367.

- 15          <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.70 (4H, br.s), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.35 (4H,  
 br.s), 2.43-2.50 (4H, m), 3.34-3.39 (4H, m), 3.56 (2H, s),  
 25          6.69 (1H, d, J=9.1Hz), 7.05 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.18 (2H, d,  
 J=8.1Hz), 7.47-7.59 (2H, m), 7.67-7.76 (3H, m), 8.00 (1H, d,  
 J=2.5Hz), 9.30 (1H, s)

Example 370

- 30          N-[4-(4-{[6-(Acetylamino)-2-pyridinyl]methyl}-1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 367.
- 15          <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.70 (4H, br.s), 2.08 (3H, s), 2.21 (3H, s),  
 2.34 (4H, br.s), 2.50-2.52 (4H, m), 3.03 (4H, s), 3.53 (2H, s),  
 6.76 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.04 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.12-7.22 (5H,  
 35          m), 7.75 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.96 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 9.25 (1H,  
 s), 10.51 (1H, s)
- (+)ESI-MS: 524 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 546 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 371

A mixture of N-[4-(4-{[6-(acetylamino)-2-pyridinyl]methyl}-1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (295 mg) and 6N hydrochloric acid (10 ml) in methanol (10 ml) was refluxed under stirring for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in a mixture of ethyl acetate and water and adjusted to pH 8.0 with aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give N-(4-{4-[(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)methyl]-1-piperazinyl}phenyl)-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (180 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 1.70 (4H, br.s), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.34 (4H, br.s), 2.50-2.51 (4H, m), 3.35-3.36 (4H, m), 3.36 (2H, s), 5.85 (2H, s), 6.30 (1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 6.55 (1H, d, J=7.2Hz), 6.76 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.04 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.16-7.36 (5H, m), 9.25 (1H, s)

(+)ESI-MS: 482(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 504(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

20 Example 372

2-(4-Methylphenyl)-N-(6-[4-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-1-piperazinyl]-3-pyridinyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 367.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):δ 1.70 (4H, br.s), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.35(4H, br.s), 2.47-2.51 (4H, m), 3.36-3.39 (4H, m), 3.62 (2H, s), 6.69 (1H, d, J=9.1Hz), 7.06 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.17 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.25-7.28 (1H, m ), 7.45-7.50 (2H, m), 7.74-7.77 (1H, m), 8.01 (1H, d J=2.6Hz), 8.50 (1H, m ), 9.27 (1H, s)

(+)ESI-MS: 468(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 490(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

30 Example 373

A mixture of 4-cyanobenzyl chloride (150 mg) and sodium iodide (180 mg) in acetone (30 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. 2-(4-Methylphenyl)-N-[4-(1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (334 mg) and powder potassium carbonate (273 mg) were added to the above mixture and the obtained mixture was refluxed under stirring for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in a mixture of ethyl acetate and

water, and the organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give N-[4-(4-cyanobenzyl)-1-piperazinyl]phenyl]-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (324 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.70 (4H, br.s), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.34 (4H, br.s), 2.49-2.50 (4H, m), 3.03 (4H, m), 3.60 (2H, s), 6.86 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.04 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.16-7.23 (4H, m), 7.53 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.80 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 9.26 (1H, s)

**Example 374**

A mixture of 2-cyanobenzyl chloride (149 mg) and sodium iodide (130 mg) in acetone (30 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. 2-(4-Methylphenyl)-N-[4-(1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (333 mg) and powder potassium carbonate (273 mg) was added to the above mixture and the obtained mixture was refluxed under stirring for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in a mixture of ethyl acetate and water, and the organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate and n-hexane (6:4). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated in vacuo and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give N-[4-(4-(2-cyanobenzyl)-1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (85 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.70 (4H, br.s), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.34 (4H, br.s), 2.50-2.56 (4H, m), 3.00-3.02 (4H, m), 3.69 (2H, s), 6.76 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.04 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.16-7.22 (4H, m), 7.47-7.51 (1H, m), 7.58-7.80 (2H, m), 7.82 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz), 9.26 (1H, s)

(+)ESI-MS: 491 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 513 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

**Example 375**

A mixture of 2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (270 mg) and 4-(4-benzyl-1-piperazinyl)phenylamine (280 mg), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole

hydrate (161 mg), 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide (163 mg) and 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (2.4 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The reation mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water and the organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give N-[4-(4-benzyl-1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (304 mg).

15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO- $d_6$ ): $\delta$  1.70 (4H, s), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.45 (4H, br.s), 2.47-2.51 (4H, m), 2.99-3.04 (4H, m), 3.50 (2H, s), 6.75 (2H, d,  $J=9.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.04 (2H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.16-7.38 (9H, m), 9.25 (1H, s)

15 (+)ESI-MS: 466 ( $M+\text{H}$ ) $^+$ , 488 ( $M+\text{Na}$ ) $^+$

#### Example 376

N-[4-(4-Benzyl-1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 375.

20  $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO- $d_6$ ): $\delta$  1.73 (4H, s), 2.38 (4H, br.s), 2.45-2.51 (4H, m), 3.00-3.02 (2H, m), 3.50 (2H, s), 6.75 (2H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.16 (2H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.22-7.38 (5H, m), 7.48 (2H, d,  $J=8.2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.62 (2H, d,  $J=8.2\text{Hz}$ ), 9.40 (1H, s)

(+)ESI-MS: 520 ( $M+\text{H}$ ) $^+$ , 542 ( $M+\text{Na}$ ) $^+$

#### Preparation 166

A mixture of 2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-ylamine hydrochloride (1.7 g) and picolinic acid (1.3 g), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (1.69 g), 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide (1.71 g) and 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (24.5 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 15 hours. The reation mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water and the organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo to give N-(2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl)-2-pyridinecarboxamide (2.99 g).

15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO- $d_6$ ): $\delta$  3.00-3.11 (2H, m), 3.17-3.29 (2H, m), 4.69-4.87 (1H, m), 7.14-7.25 (2H, m), 7.60-7.61 (2H, m), 8.01-8.08

(2H, m), 8.63 (1H, d, J=4.7Hz), 8.91 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 13.67 (1H, br.s)

Preparation 167

N-(2,3-Dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl)-2-pyridinecarboxamide

5 (2.95 g) was portionwise added to fuming nitric acid (d=1.52) (50 ml) at -30°C to -10°C and the resultant mixture was stirred at -10°C to -5°C for 15 minutes. The reaction mixture was poured into ice-water and adjusted to pH 8.0 with aqueous potassium carbonate solution and extracted with ethyl acetate and tetrahydrofuran. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel 10 eluting with ethyl acetate and n-hexane (6:4). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated in vacuo and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give N-(5-nitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl)-2-pyridinecarboxamide (1.16 g).

15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 3.09-3.40 (4H, m), 4.74-4.93 (1H, m), 7.50 (1H, d J=8.1Hz), 7.57-7.64 (1H, m), 7.96-8.09 (3H, m), 8.61-20 8.69 (1H, m), 9.05 (1H, d, J=7.7Hz)

Preparation 168

A mixture of N-(5-nitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl)-2-pyridinecarboxamide (623 mg) in methanol (20 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon (300 mg) under an atmospheric pressure of hydrogen at 25 ambient temperatute under stirring for 7 hours. After removal of the catalyst, the solvent was evaporated in vacuo to give N-(5-amino-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl)-2-pyridinecarboxamide (557 mg).

30  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 2.79-3.11 (4H, m), 4.58-4.77 (1H, m), 4.85 (2H, s), 5.73-5.76 (1H, m), 6.36-6.45 (2H, m), 6.81 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.56-7.63 (1H, m), 7.95-8.08 (2H, m), 8.62 (1H, d, J=5.8Hz), 8.77 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz)

Example 377

35 A mixture of 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (270 mg) and N-(5-amino-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl)-2-pyridinecarboxamide (266 mg), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (242 mg), 1-[3-

(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide (163 mg) and 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (2.5 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (8 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 14 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water and the organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate and n-hexane (9:4). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated in vacuo and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give N-[5-[(2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexen-1-yl)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl]-2-pyridinecarboxamide (202 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.74 (4H, br.s), 2.40 (4H, br.s), 2.86-3.16 (4H, m), 4.62-4.80 (1H, m), 7.01-7.10 (2H, m), 7.28 (1H, s), 8.50 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.56-7.66 (3H, m), 7.95-8.07 (2H, m), 8.62 (1H, d, J=4.6Hz), 8.86 (1H, d J=8.0Hz), 9.57 (1H, s)

Example 378

Methyl 5-[(2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexen-1-yl)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-ylcarbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 377.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.73 (4H, br.s), 2.49 (4H, br.s), 2.61-2.82 (2H, m), 2.96-3.07 (2H, m), 3.52 (3H, s), 4.11-4.25 (1H, m), 6.96-7.06 (2H, m), 7.06 (1H, s), 7.40-7.50 (1H, m), 7.48 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.63 (2H, d J=8.3Hz), 9.53 (1H, s)

(+)ESI-MS: 459 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 481 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 379

Methyl 5-[(2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexen-1-yl)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-ylcarbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Example 377.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.71 (4H, br.s), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.49 (4H, br.s), 2.60-2.91 (2H, m), 2.95-3.08 (2H, m), 3.52 (2H, s), 4.14-4.25 (1H, m), 6.96-7.09 (4H, m), 7.18 (2H, d J=8.0Hz), 7.29 (1H, s), 7.40-7.43 (1H, m), 9.39 (1H, s)

(+)ESI-MS: 405 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 427 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 380

N-[5-[(2-(4-Methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexen-1-yl)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl]-2-

pyridinecarboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 377.

5       $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.71 (4H, br.s), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.49 (4H, br.s), 2.85-3.16 (4H, m), 7.01-7.12 (3H, m), 7.19 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.34 (1H, s), 7.56-7.62 (1H, m), 7.95-8.07 (2H, m), 8.62 (1H, d, J=4.6Hz), 8.85 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 9.43 (1H, s)  
 (+)ESI-MS: 452(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 474(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Preparation 169

10     N-(2,3-Dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl)-2-(2-pyridinyl)acetamide  
 was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 166.  
 $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  2.73-2.89 (2H, m), 3.12-3.36 (2H, m), 3.61 (2H, s), 4.38-4.55 (1H, m), 7.12-7.26 (4H, m), 7.33 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.68-7.72 (1H, m), 8.45-8.47 (2H, m)

#### Preparation 170

15     N-(5-Nitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl)-2-(2-pyridinyl)acetamide was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 167.  
 $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  2.84-3.00 (2H, m), 3.24-3.36 (2H, m), 3.59 (2H, s), 4.45-4.61 (1H, m), 7.20-7.27 (1H, m), 7.32 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.51 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.68-7.73 (1H, m), 8.03-8.11 (2H, m), 8.41-8.68 (2H, m)

#### Preparation 171

20     N-(5-Amino-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl)-2-(2-pyridinyl)acetamide was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 168.

25      $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  2.79-3.11 (4H, m), 3.61 (2H, s), 4.58-4.77 (1H, m), 4.85 (2H, s), 5.73-5.76 (1H, m), 6.36-6.45 (2H, m), 6.87 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.56-7.63 (1H, m), 7.95-8.08 (2H, m), 8.62 (1H, d, J=5.8Hz), 8.77 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz)

#### Example 381

30     2-(4-Methylphenyl)-N-{2-[(2-pyridinylacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl}-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 377.

35      $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :  $\delta$  1.71 (4H, br.s), 2.24 (3H, s), 2.49 (4H, br.s), 2.49-2.72 (2H, m), 2.96-3.13 (2H, m), 3.58 (2H, s), 4.36-4.46 (1H, m), 6.99-7.33 (9H, m), 7.67-7.75 (1H, m), 8.40-8.46 (2H, m), 9.41 (1H, s)  
 (+)ESI-MS: 466(M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 488(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 172

Methyl 2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-ylcarbamate (1.7 g) was portionwise added to fuming nitric acid ( $d=1.52$ ) (20 ml) at -30°C to -10°C and the resultant mixture was stirred at -10°C to -5°C for 15 minutes. The reaction mixture was poured into ice-water and adjusted to pH 8.0 with aqueous potassium carbonate solution and extracted with ethyl acetate and tetrahydrofuran. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate and n-hexane (6:4). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated in vacuo to give methyl 4,6-dinitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-ylcarbamate (1.21 g).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  3.30-3.48 (2H, m), 3.50-3.75 (2H, m), 3.79 (3H, s), 5.50-5.70 (1H, m), 8.09 (2H, s)

Preparation 173

Methyl 4,6-diamino-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-ylcarbamate was obtained in the same manner as in Preparation 168.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  2.50-2.59 (2H, m), 2.82-2.93 (2H, m), 3.33 (3H, s), 4.04-4.58 (3H, m), 6.34-6.39 (2H, m), 7.31-7.42 (1H, m)

Example 382

A mixture of 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (270 mg) and methyl 4,6-diamino-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-ylcarbamate (232 mg), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (161 mg), 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide (163 mg) and 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (2.5 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (8 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 14 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water and the organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate and n-hexane (9:4). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated in vacuo and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give methyl 6-amino-4-[(2-[4-

(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexen-1-yl}carbonyl)amino]-  
2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-ylcarbamate (156 mg).

5       $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : $\delta$  1.73 (4H, br.s), 2.49 (4H, br.s), 2.50-2.73  
10     (2H, m), 2.84-2.98 (2H, m), 3.33 (3H, s), 4.04-4.18 (1H, m),  
15     4.29 (2H, s), 6.37 (1H, s), 6.46 (1H, s), 7.37 (1H, d,  
J=6.8Hz), 7.51 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.67 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 8.78  
(1H, s)

Example 383

10     Methyl 6-amino-4-({[2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexen-1-  
15     yl]carbonyl}amino)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-ylcarbamate was  
obtained in the same manner as in Example 382.

15      $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : $\delta$  1.70 (4H, br.s), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.49 (4H,  
br.s), 2.56-2.63 (2H, m), 2.83-2.98 (2H, m), 3.34 (3H, s),  
4.05-4.17 (3H, m), 6.43 (1H, s), 6.56 (1H, s), 7.09 (2H, d,  
J=8.1Hz), 7.16 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.39 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz), 8.52  
(1H, s)

Preparation 174

20     A mixture of 2-formylbenzoic acid (3.0 g), 2-(2-  
aminoethyl)pyridine (3.66 g) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride  
25     (12.7 g) in dichloromethane (50 ml) was stirred at ambient  
temperature for 14 hours. Water (30 ml) was added to a  
reaction mixture and adjusted to pH 8.5 with 10% aqueous  
potassium carbonate solution and stirred for 30 minutes. The  
organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium  
sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue  
was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to  
give 2-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]-1-isoindolinone (4.16 g).  
30      $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : $\delta$  3.13 (2H, t, J=7.1Hz), 3.92 (2H, t, J=7.1Hz),  
4.43 (2H, s), 7.22-7.29 (1H, m), 7.31 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.50-  
7.70 (5H, m), 8.48-8.51 (1H, m)

Preparation 175

35     2-[2-(2-Pyridinyl)ethyl]-1-isoindolinone (1.71 g) was  
portionwise added to fuming nitric acid (d=1.52) (15 ml) at  
-30°C to -10°C and the resultant mixture was stirred at -10°C  
to -5°C for 20 minutes. The reaction mixture was poured into  
ice-water and adjusted to pH 8.0 with aqueous potassium  
carbonate solution and extracted with ethyl acetate and  
tetrahydrofuran. The organic layer was washed with brine and

dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was concentrated in vacuo and the precipitate was collected by filtration to give 6-nitro-2-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]-1-isoindolinone (1.76 g)

5       $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : $\delta$  3.11 (2H, t, J=7.0Hz), 3.94 (2H, t, J=7.0Hz),  
4.61 (2H, s), 7.19-7.25 (1H, m), 7.32 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.66-  
7.70 (1H, m), 7.87 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.30 (1H, d, J=2.1Hz),  
8.41-8.49 (2H, m)

Preparation 176

A mixture of 6-nitro-2-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]-1-isoindolinone (760 mg) in methanol (20 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon (300 mg) under an atmospheric pressure of hydrogen at ambient temperatute under stirring for 6 hours. After removal of the catalyst, the solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue 15 was washed with diisopropyl ether to give 6-amino-2-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]-1-isoindolinone (545 mg).

15       $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : $\delta$  3.04 (2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 3.84 (2H, t, J=7.5Hz),  
4.20 (2H, s), 5.27 (2H, s), 6.78-6.80 (2H, m), 7.13-7.30 (3H,  
m), 7.64-7.69 (1H, m), 8.48-8.50 (1H, m)

20      Example 384

A mixture of 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (270 mg) and 6-amino-2-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]-1-isoindolinone (270 mg), 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide (163 mg) and 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (2.5 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The reation mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water and the organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate and methanol (96:4). The fractions containing the desired product were collected and evaporated in vacuo and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give N-{3-oxo-2-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl}-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (57 mg).

35       $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : $\delta$  1.75 (4H, br.s), 2.50 (4H, br.s), 3.04 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.85 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 4.30 (2H, s), 7.18-7.30 (2H,

m), 7.38-7.72 (7H, m), 7.78 (1H, s), 8.47 (1H, d, J=4.2Hz),  
9.87 (1H, s)

(+)ESI-MS: 506 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 528 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 385

5        1-[3-(Dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide (0.17 g) was added to a solution of 4-(2-pyridinylmethyl)aniline (0.18 g), 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (0.3 g), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.15 g) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (6 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (3ml) under ice-cooling and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was crystallized from a mixture of ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give N-[4-(2-pyridinylmethyl)phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (0.15 g).

10      <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.63-1.81 (4H, m), 2.34-2.47 (4H, m), 3.97 (2H, s), 7.10 (2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.14-7.23 (2H, m), 7.25 (2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.48 (2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.61 (2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.63-7.70 (1H, m), 8.45 (1H, dd, J=0.7Hz, 4.7 Hz), 9.59 (1H, s)

(+)ESI-MS: 437 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 459 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 386

25      N-{4-[4-(2-Pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]phenyl}-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 385.

30      <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.68-1.80 (4H, m), 2.36-2.44 (4H, m), 3.08-3.16 (4H, m), 3.56-3.64 (4H, m), 6.63-6.69 (1H, m), 6.81-6.90 (3H, m), 7.20 (2H, d, J=9.0 Hz), 7.49 (2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.52-7.57 (1H, m), 7.62 (2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 8.11-8.16 (1H, m), 9.41 (1H, s)

(+)ESI-MS: 507 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 529 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 387

To a solution of 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (698 mg) in toluene (8 ml) were added thionyl chloride (0.38 ml) and N,N-dimethylformamide (2 drops) and the mixture was stirred at 50°C for an hour. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (1 ml). The acid chloride in

tetrahydrofuran was added to a solution of tert-butyl 5-amino-2-pyridinyl(2-{6-[tert-butoxycarbonyl]amino}-2-pyridinyl)ethyl carbamate (1.11 g) and triethylamine (0.54 ml) in tetrahydrofuran (8 ml) at ambient temperature and the

5 mixture was stirred at the same temperature for an hour. The mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with

10 hexane:ethyl acetate (2:1→1:1) to give tert-butyl 2-{6-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl}ethyl{5-[(2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexen-1-yl)carbonyl]amino}-2-pyridinyl carbamate (1.458 g) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>):δ 1.43(9H, s), 1.48(9H, s), 1.75-1.85(4H, m),  
 15 2.40-2.50(2H, m), 2.50-2.60(2H, m), 3.05(2H, dd, J=8.9, 6.5 Hz);  
 6.52(1H, s), 7.04(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.35-7.45(4H, m), 7.55-  
 7.62(3H, m), 7.89(1H, d, J=2.4 Hz)  
 ESI-MS (m/z): 704 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 388

20 To a solution of tert-butyl 2-{6-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl}ethyl{5-[(2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexen-1-yl)carbonyl]amino}-2-pyridinyl carbamate (1.465 g) in dichloromethane (3 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (2.48 ml). The reaction mixture  
 25 was stirred at ambient temperature for 22 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution, and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give N-(6-[(2-(6-amino-2-

30 pyridinyl)ethyl]amino)-3-pyridinyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (680 mg) as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>):δ 1.70-1.90(4H, m), 2.40-2.48(2H, m), 2.48-2.5(2H, m), 2.85(2H, t, J=6.5 Hz), 3.54(2H, t, J=6.5 Hz), 4.43(2H, s),  
 35 4.98(1H, s), 6.26(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.31-6.36(2H, m), 6.49(1H, d, J=7.3 Hz), 7.22(1H, dd, J=8.9, 2.7 Hz), 7.41(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.52(1H, d, J=2.7 Hz), 7.59(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 482 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 389

To a solution of N-[4-(1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (300 mg) and (1-trityl-1H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)methyl methanesulfonate (381 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was added triethylamine (92 mg) at ambient temperature. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 9 hours and poured into water followed by the extraction with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with chloroform:methanol (9:1) to give 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-N-(4-{4-[(1-trityl-1H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)methyl]-1-piperazinyl}phenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (337 mg) as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 1.79 (4H, brs), 2.42 (2H, brs), 2.54 (2H, brs), 2.64 (4H, brs), 3.10 (4H, brs), 3.76 (2H, s), 6.40 (1H, s), 6.72 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.82 (2H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 7.11-7.17 (5H, m), 7.25-7.35 (10H, m), 7.41 (2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.58 (2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.92 (1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 775 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 390

To a solution of 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-N-(4-{4-[(1-trityl-1H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)methyl]-1-piperazinyl}phenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (312 mg) in methanol (3 ml) was added 35% hydrochloric acid (230 mg). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. Ethyl acetate and 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution were added, then the separated organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with chloroform:methanol (19:1 to 9:1) to give N-{4-[4-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-3-ylmethyl)-1-piperazinyl]phenyl}-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (200 mg) as pale yellow crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.73 (4H, brs), 2.50 (8H, brs), 3.02 (4H, brs), 3.67 (2H, brs), 6.75 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.15 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz),

7.47(2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.61(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.86(0.55H, brs),  
 8.48(0.45H, brs), 9.39(1H, s), 13.86(1H, brs)  
 ESI-MS (m/z) : 533 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 391

5 To a solution of N-[4-(1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (300 mg) and 2-vinylpyridine (88 mg) in 2-propanol was added acetic acid (0.04 ml). The reaction mixture was refluxed for 20 hours, cooled, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was  
 10 crystallized from ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give N-(4-{4-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]-1-piperazinyl}phenyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (230 mg) as a white solid.

15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.73(4H, br s), 2.38(4H, br s), 3.21(4H, br s), 3.24(6H, m), 3.53(2H, br s), 6.85(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.22(2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.30(1H, dd, J=7.6, 4.9 Hz), 7.36(2H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.48(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.62(2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.78(1H, td, J=7.6, 1.6 Hz), 8.53(1H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 9.49(1H, s)  
 ESI-MS (m/z) : 535 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

20 Preparation 177

To a solution of 2-methylpiperazine (5.02 g) in N,N-dimethylimidazolidinone (20 ml) was added 1-fluoro-4-nitrobenzene (2.36 g) at ambient temperature. The reaction was heated to 50°C and stirred for an hour. The reaction mixture was poured into water, then extracted with ethyl acetate. The separated organic layer was washed with water (three times) and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo to yield 3-methyl-1-(4-nitrophenyl)piperazine (3.35 g) as yellow crystals.

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) : δ 1.16(3H, d, J=6.3 Hz), 2.58(1H, dd, J=10.2 and 12.2 Hz), 2.86-3.04(3H, m), 3.10-3.19(1H, m), 3.70-3.83(2H, m), 6.82(2H, d, J=9.6 Hz), 8.12(2H, d, J=9.2 Hz)  
 (+)ESI-MS (m/z) : 222 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 178

35 To a solution of 3-methyl-1-(4-nitrophenyl)piperazine (1.09 g) and di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (1.20 g) in tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) was added 4-(N,N-dimethyl)aminopyridine (30 mg) as a solid at ambient

temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 19 hours and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (3:1) to give tert-butyl 2-methyl-4-(4-nitrophenyl)-1-piperazinecarboxylate (1.55 g) as orange colored crystals.

5                   <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.23(3H, d, J=6.6 Hz), 1.49(9H, s), 3.13(1H, dt, J=4.0 and 10.6 Hz), 3.36(1H, dt, J=3.3 and 10.2 Hz), 3.61(1H, d, J=12.9 Hz), 3.74(1H, brd, J=12.2 Hz), 3.94(1H, dt, J=3.9 and 7.6 Hz), 4.34(1H, brs), 6.76(2H, d, J=9.6 Hz), 8.13(2H, d, J=9.3 Hz)

10                  (+)ESI-MS (m/z): 344 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 179

A solution of tert-butyl 2-methyl-4-(4-nitrophenyl)-1-piperazinecarboxylate (166 mg) in methanol (5 ml) was hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon (33 mg) at ambient temperature under atmospheric pressure of hydrogen for 40 minutes. The reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of celite, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give 15                  tert-butyl 4-(4-aminophenyl)-2-methyl-1-piperazinecarboxylate (151 mg) as a dark red tar. The product was used for the next step without further purification.

Preparation 180

To a solution of 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (140 mg) in toluene (10 ml) were added thionyl chloride (92 mg) and N,N-dimethylformamide (2 drops) and the mixture was stirred at 50°C for 40 minutes. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml). The acid chloride in 25                  30                  35                  40                  45                  50                  55                  60                  65                  70                  75                  80                  85                  90                  95                  100                  105                  110                  115                  120                  125                  130                  135                  140                  145                  150                  155                  160                  165                  170                  175                  180                  185                  190                  195                  200                  205                  210                  215                  220                  225                  230                  235                  240                  245                  250                  255                  260                  265                  270                  275                  280                  285                  290                  295                  300                  305                  310                  315                  320                  325                  330                  335                  340                  345                  350                  355                  360                  365                  370                  375                  380                  385                  390                  395                  400                  405                  410                  415                  420                  425                  430                  435                  440                  445                  450                  455                  460                  465                  470                  475                  480                  485                  490                  495                  500                  505                  510                  515                  520                  525                  530                  535                  540                  545                  550                  555                  560                  565                  570                  575                  580                  585                  590                  595                  600                  605                  610                  615                  620                  625                  630                  635                  640                  645                  650                  655                  660                  665                  670                  675                  680                  685                  690                  695                  700                  705                  710                  715                  720                  725                  730                  735                  740                  745                  750                  755                  760                  765                  770                  775                  780                  785                  790                  795                  800                  805                  810                  815                  820                  825                  830                  835                  840                  845                  850                  855                  860                  865                  870                  875                  880                  885                  890                  895                  900                  905                  910                  915                  920                  925                  930                  935                  940                  945                  950                  955                  960                  965                  970                  975                  980                  985                  990                  995                  1000                  1005                  1010                  1015                  1020                  1025                  1030                  1035                  1040                  1045                  1050                  1055                  1060                  1065                  1070                  1075                  1080                  1085                  1090                  1095                  1100                  1105                  1110                  1115                  1120                  1125                  1130                  1135                  1140                  1145                  1150                  1155                  1160                  1165                  1170                  1175                  1180                  1185                  1190                  1195                  1200                  1205                  1210                  1215                  1220                  1225                  1230                  1235                  1240                  1245                  1250                  1255                  1260                  1265                  1270                  1275                  1280                  1285                  1290                  1295                  1300                  1305                  1310                  1315                  1320                  1325                  1330                  1335                  1340                  1345                  1350                  1355                  1360                  1365                  1370                  1375                  1380                  1385                  1390                  1395                  1400                  1405                  1410                  1415                  1420                  1425                  1430                  1435                  1440                  1445                  1450                  1455                  1460                  1465                  1470                  1475                  1480                  1485                  1490                  1495                  1500                  1505                  1510                  1515                  1520                  1525                  1530                  1535                  1540                  1545                  1550                  1555                  1560                  1565                  1570                  1575                  1580                  1585                  1590                  1595                  1600                  1605                  1610                  1615                  1620                  1625                  1630                  1635                  1640                  1645                  1650                  1655                  1660                  1665                  1670                  1675                  1680                  1685                  1690                  1695                  1700                  1705                  1710                  1715                  1720                  1725                  1730                  1735                  1740                  1745                  1750                  1755                  1760                  1765                  1770                  1775                  1780                  1785                  1790                  1795                  1800                  1805                  1810                  1815                  1820                  1825                  1830                  1835                  1840                  1845                  1850                  1855                  1860                  1865                  1870                  1875                  1880                  1885                  1890                  1895                  1900                  1905                  1910                  1915                  1920                  1925                  1930                  1935                  1940                  1945                  1950                  1955                  1960                  1965                  1970                  1975                  1980                  1985                  1990                  1995                  2000                  2005                  2010                  2015                  2020                  2025                  2030                  2035                  2040                  2045                  2050                  2055                  2060                  2065                  2070                  2075                  2080                  2085                  2090                  2095                  2100                  2105                  2110                  2115                  2120                  2125                  2130                  2135                  2140                  2145                  2150                  2155                  2160                  2165                  2170                  2175                  2180                  2185                  2190                  2195                  2200                  2205                  2210                  2215                  2220                  2225                  2230                  2235                  2240                  2245                  2250                  2255                  2260                  2265                  2270                  2275                  2280                  2285                  2290                  2295                  2300                  2305                  2310                  2315                  2320                  2325                  2330                  2335                  2340                  2345                  2350                  2355                  2360                  2365                  2370                  2375                  2380                  2385                  2390                  2395                  2400                  2405                  2410                  2415                  2420                  2425                  2430                  2435                  2440                  2445                  2450                  2455                  2460                  2465                  2470                  2475                  2480                  2485                  2490                  2495                  2500                  2505                  2510                  2515                  2520                  2525                  2530                  2535                  2540                  2545                  2550                  2555                  2560                  2565                  2570                  2575                  2580                  2585                  2590                  2595                  2600                  2605                  2610                  2615                  2620                  2625                  2630                  2635                  2640                  2645                  2650                  2655                  2660                  2665                  2670                  2675                  2680                  2685                  2690                  2695                  2700                  2705                  2710                  2715                  2720                  2725                  2730                  2735                  2740                  2745                  2750                  2755                  2760                  2765                  2770                  2775                  2780                  2785                  2790                  2795                  2800                  2805                  2810                  2815                  2820                  2825                  2830                  2835                  2840                  2845                  2850                  2855                  2860                  2865                  2870                  2875                  2880                  2885                  2890                  2895                  2900                  2905                  2910                  2915                  2920                  2925                  2930                  2935                  2940                  2945                  2950                  2955                  2960                  2965                  2970                  2975                  2980                  2985                  2990                  2995                  3000                  3005                  3010                  3015                  3020                  3025                  3030                  3035                  3040                  3045                  3050                  3055                  3060                  3065                  3070                  3075                  3080                  3085                  3090                  3095                  3100                  3105                  3110                  3115                  3120                  3125                  3130                  3135                  3140                  3145                  3150                  3155                  3160                  3165                  3170                  3175                  3180                  3185                  3190                  3195                  3200                  3205                  3210                  3215                  3220                  3225                  3230                  3235                  3240                  3245                  3250                  3255                  3260                  3265                  3270                  3275                  3280                  3285                  3290                  3295                  3300                  3305                  3310                  3315                  3320                  3325                  3330                  3335                  3340                  3345                  3350                  3355                  3360                  3365                  3370                  3375                  3380                  3385                  3390                  3395                  3400                  3405                  3410                  3415                  3420                  3425                  3430                  3435                  3440                  3445                  3450                  3455                  3460                  3465                  3470                  3475                  3480                  3485                  3490                  3495                  3500                  3505                  3510                  3515                  3520                  3525                  3530                  3535                  3540                  3545                  3550                  3555                  3560                  3565                  3570                  3575                  3580                  3585                  3590                  3595                  3600                  3605                  3610                  3615                  3620                  3625                  3630                  3635                  3640                  3645                  3650                  3655                  3660                  3665                  3670                  3675                  3680                  3685                  3690                  3695                  3700                  3705                  3710                  3715                  3720                  3725                  3730                  3735                  3740                  3745                  3750                  3755                  3760                  3765                  3770                  3775                  3780                  3785                  3790                  3795                  3800                  3805                  3810                  3815                  3820                  3825                  3830                  3835                  3840                  3845                  3850                  3855                  3860                  3865                  3870                  3875                  3880                  3885                  3890                  3895                  3900                  3905                  3910                  3915                  3920                  3925                  3930                  3935                  3940                  3945                  3950                  3955                  3960                  3965                  3970                  3975                  3980                  3985                  3990                  3995                  4000                  4005                  4010                  4015                  4020                  4025                  4030                  4035                  4040                  4045                  4050                  4055                  4060                  4065                  4070                  4075                  4080                  4085                  4090                  4095                  4100                  4105                  4110                  4115                  4120                  4125                  4130                  4135                  4140                  4145                  4150                  4155                  4160                  4165                  4170                  4175                  4180                  4185                  4190                  4195                  4200                  4205                  4210                  4215                  4220                  4225                  4230                  4235                  4240                  4245                  4250                  4255                  4260                  4265                  4270                  4275                  4280                  4285                  4290                  4295                  4300                  4305                  4310                  4315                  4320                  4325                  4330                  4335                  4340                  4345                  4350                  4355                  4360                  4365                  4370                  4375                  4380                  4385                  4390                  4395                  4400                  4405                  4410                  4415                  4420                  4425                  4430                  4435                  4440                  4445                  4450                  4455                  4460                  4465                  4470                  4475                  4480                  4485                  4490                  4495                  4500                  4505                  4510                  4515                  4520                  4525                  4530                  4535                  4540                  4545                  4550                  4555                  4560                  4565                  4570                  4575                  4580                  4585                  4590                  4595                  4600                  4605                  4610                  4615                  4620                  4625                  4630                  4635                  4640                  4645                  4650                  4655                  4660                  4665                  4670                  4675                  4680                  4685                  4690                  4695                  4700                  4705                  4710                  4715                  4720                  4725                  4730                  4735                  4740                  4745                  4750                  4755                  4760                  4765                  4770                  4775                  4780                  4785                  4790                  4795                  4800                  4805                  4810                  4815                  4820                  4825                  4830                  4835                  4840                  4845                  4850                  4855                  4860                  4865                  4870                  4875                  4880                  4885                  4890                  4895                  4900                  4905                  4910                  4915                  4920                  4925                  4930                  4935                  4940                  4945                  4950                  4955                  4960                  4965                  4970                  4975                  4980                  4985                  4990                  4995                  5000                  5005                  5010                  5015                  5020                  5025                  5030                  5035                  5040                  5045                  5050                  5055                  5060                  5065                  5070                  5075                  5080                  5085                  5090                  5095                  5100                  5105                  5110                  5115                  5120                  5125                  5130                  5135                  5140                  5145                  5150                  5155                  5160                  5165                  5170                  5175                  5180                  5185                  5190                  5195                  5200                  5205                  5210                  5215                  5220                  5225                  5230                  5235                  5240                  5245                  5250                  5255                  5260                  5265                  5270                  5275                  5280                  5285                  5290                  5295                  5300                  5305                  5310                  5315                  5320                  5325                  5330                  5335                  5340                  5345                  5350                  5355                  5360                  5365                  5370                  5375                  5380                  5385                  5390                  5395                  5400                  5405                  5410                  5415                  5420                  5425                  5430                  5435                  5440                  5445                  5450                  5455                  5460                  5465                  5470                  5475                  5480                  5485                  5490                  5495                  5500                  5505                  5510                  5515                  5520                  5525                  5530                  5535                  5540                  5545                  5550                  5555                  5560                  5565                  5570                  5575                  5580                  5585                  5590                  5595                  5600                  5605                  5610                  5615                  5620                  5625                  5630                  5635                  5640                  5645                  5650                  5655                  5660                  5665                  5670                  5675                  5680                  5685                  5690                  5695                  5700                  5705                  5710                  5715                  5720                  5725                  5730                  5735                  5740                  5745                  5750                  5755                  5760                  5765                  5770                  5775                  5780                  5785                  5790                  5795                  5800                  5805                  5810                  5815                  5820                  5825                  5830                  5835                  5840                  5845                  5850                  5855                  5860                  5865                  5870                  5875                  5880                  5885                  5890                  5895                  5900                  5905                  5910                  5915                  5920                  5925                  5930                  5935                  5940                  5945                  5950                  5955                  5960                  5965                  5970                  5975                  5980                  5985                  5990                  5995                  6000                  6005                  6010                  6015                  6020                  6025                  6030                  6035                  6040                  6045                  6050                  6055                  6060                  6065                  6070                  6075                  6080                  6085                  6090                  6095                  6100                  6105                  6110                  6115                  6120                  6125                  6130                  6135                  6140                  6145                  6150                  6155                  6160                  6165                  6170                  6175                  6180                  6185                  6190                  6195                  6200                  6205                  6210                  6215                  6220                  6225                  6230                  6235                  6240                  6245                  6250                  6255                  6260                  6265                  6270                  6275                  6280                  6285                  6290                  6295                  6300                  6305                  6310                  6315                  6320                  6325                  6330                  6335                  6340                  6345                  6350                  6355                  6360                  6365                  6370                  6375                  6380                  6385                  6390                  6395                  6400                  6405                  6410                  6415                  6420                  6425                  6430                  6435                  6440                  6445                  6450                  6455                  6460                  6465                  6470                  6475                  6480                  6485                  6490                  6495                  6500                  6505                  6510                  6515                  6520                  6525                  6530                  6535                  6540                  6545                  6550                  6555                  6560                  6565                  6570                  6575                  6580                  6585                  6590                  6595                  6600                  6605                  6610                  6615                  6620                  6625                  6630                  6635                  6640                  6645                  6650                  6655                  6660                  6665                  6670                  6675                  6680                  6685                  6690                  6695                  6700                  6705                  6710                  6715                  67

phenyl}-1-piperazinecarboxylate (258 mg) as faintly purple crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.23(3H, d, J=6.6 Hz), 1.49(9H, s), 3.13(1H, dt, J=4.0 and 10.6 Hz), 3.36(1H, dt, J=3.3 and 10.2 Hz), 3.61(1H,

5 d, J=12.9 Hz), 3.74(1H, brd, J=12.2 Hz), 3.94(1H, dt, J=3.9 and 7.6 Hz), 4.34(1H, brs), 6.76(2H, d, J=9.6 Hz), 8.13(2H, d, J=9.3 Hz)

(+)ESI-MS (m/z): 566 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 181

10 To a solution of tert-butyl 2-methyl-4-{4-[{(2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexen-1-yl}carbonyl]amino}phenyl}-1-piperazinecarboxylate (238 mg) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (1.11 g). The reaction mixture was stirred for 13 hours, quenched 15 with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution, and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give N-[4-(3-methyl-1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (187 mg)

20 as pale brown crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.49(3H, d, J=6.3 Hz), 1.80(4H, brs), 2.44(2H, brs), 2.54(2H, brs), 2.96(1H, brt, J=10.2 Hz), 3.10-3.28(2H, m), 3.35-3.52(4H, m), 6.46(1H, s), 6.73(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.87(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 7.41(2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.59(2H, d,

25 J=8.2 Hz)

(+)ESI-MS (m/z): 444 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 392

To a solution of N-[4-(3-methyl-1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (181 mg) and 3-formylbenzonitrile (111 mg) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added sodium triacetoxyborohydride (268 mg) at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred for 17 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution, and extracted with dichloromethane twice. The combined organic 30 layers were washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (2:1 to 1:1) to give N-{4-[4-(3-cyanobenzyl)-3-methyl-

1-piperazinyl]phenyl}-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (107 mg) as colorless crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) :δ 1.17(3H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 1.80(4H, brs), 2.22-2.38(1H, m), 2.43(2H, brs), 2.54(2H, brs), 2.60-2.89(4H, m),

5 3.15-3.38(3H, m), 4.07(1H, d, J=14.2 Hz), 6.41(1H, brs), 6.73(2H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 6.83(2H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 7.35-7.46(3H, m), 7.51-7.62(4H, m), 7.68(1H, s)

(+)ESI-MS (m/z) :559 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 182

10 To a solution 2-{2-[(methylsulfonyl)oxy]ethyl}-4-nitrobenzyl methanesulfonate (1.5 g) in tetrahydrofuran (3 ml) was added ammonia (13.1 ml) at -78°C in the glass autoclave. The mixture was warmed at 24°C for 28 hours (120 psi). Ammonia was distilled off, and the mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo to give 6-nitro-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline (756 mg) as brown oil.

15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) :δ 2.90(2H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 3.17(2H, t, J=5.9 Hz), 4.09(2H, s), 7.15(1H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 7.94-7.98(2H, m)

20 ESI-MS (m/z) : 179 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 183

To a solution of 6-nitro-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline (756 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (13.4 ml) was added di-t-butyl dicarbonate (1.02 g) and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 15 hours. The mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (6:1) to give tert-butyl 6-nitro-3,4-dihydro-2(1H)-isoquinolinecarboxylate (906 mg) as a pale yellow powder.

25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) :δ 1.50(9H, s), 2.94(2H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 3.69(2H, t, J=5.9 Hz), 4.66(2H, s), 7.26(1H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 8.02-8.06(2H,

30 m)

Preparation 184

A solution of tert-butyl 6-nitro-3,4-dihydro-2(1H)-isoquinolinecarboxylate (906 mg) in methanol (9 ml) was

hydrogenated over 10% palladium on carbon (453 mg, 50% wet) at ambient temperature under atmospheric pressure of hydrogen for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered through a short pad of celite, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give tert-butyl 6-amino-3,4-dihydro-2(1H)-isoquinolinecarboxylate (808 mg) as a pale brown oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.48(9H, s), 2.73(2H, t, J=5.4 Hz), 3.40-3.80(4H, m), 4.54(2H, s), 6.47(1H, d, J=2.2 Hz), 6.54(1H, dd, J=8.1, 2.2 Hz), 6.89(1H, d, J=7.8 Hz)

ESI-MS (m/z): 271 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Preparation 185

To a solution of 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (1.14 g) in toluene (11.4 ml) were added thionyl chloride (0.617 ml) and N,N-dimethylformamide (3 drops) and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for an hour. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (3 ml). The acid chloride in tetrahydrofuran was added to a solution of tert-butyl 6-amino-3,4-dihydro-2(1H)-isoquinolinecarboxylate (808 mg) and triethylamine (0.68 ml) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) at ambient temperature and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 2 hours. The mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and hexane to give tert-butyl 6-[{(2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexen-1-yl)carbonyl}amino]-3,4-dihydro-2(1H)-isoquinolinecarboxylate (1.382 g) as a white powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.47(9H, s), 1.80(4H, br s), 2.44(2H, br s), 2.55(2H, br s), 2.69(2H, t, J=5.9 Hz), 3.56(2H, t, J=5.9 Hz), 4.59(2H, s), 6.45(1H, s), 6.67-6.80(1H, m), 6.90(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.41(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.59(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz)

ESI-MS (m/z): 523 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Preparation 186

To a solution of tert-butyl 6-[{(2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexen-1-yl)carbonyl}amino]-3,4-dihydro-2(1H)-isoquinolinecarboxylate (1.3 g) in

dichloromethane (6.5 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (1 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 22.5 hours, quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution, and extracted with tetrahydrofuran and ethyl acetate.

5 The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give N-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-isoquinolinyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (1.016 g) as a white powder.

10  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  1.75(4H, br s), 2.39(4H, br s), 2.67(2H, t, J=5.8 Hz), 3.03(2H, t, J=5.4 Hz), 3.88(2H, s), 6.89(1H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.04(1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.14(1H, s), 7.47(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.62(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 9.54(1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z): 401 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

15 Example 393

To a solution N-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-isoquinolinyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (165.6 mg) in dichloromethane (2.32 ml) was added 3-formylbenzonitrile (108 mg) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (263 mg). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution, and extracted with tetrahydrofuran and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give N-[2-(3-cyanobenzyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-isoquinolinyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (194 mg) as a white powder.

16  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  1.74(4H, br s), 2.39(4H, br s), 2.61-2.70(4H, m), 3.43(2H, s), 3.66(2H, s), 6.82(1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.00(1H, dd, J=8.1, 1.9 Hz), 7.12(1H, d, J=2.2 Hz), 7.47(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.55(1H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 7.62(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.67-7.77(3H, m), 9.51(1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z): 516 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

35 Example 394

N-[2-(2-Cyanobenzyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-isoquinolinyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 393.

as a pale yellow powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :δ 1.74(4H, br s), 2.38(4H, br s), 2.68(4H, br s), 3.49(2H, s), 3.78(2H, s), 6.83(1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.00(1H, dd, J=8.4, 1.9 Hz), 7.13(1H, d, J=1.6 Hz), 7.45-7.50(3H, m), 5 7.60-7.71(4H, m), 7.82(1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 9.52(1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 516 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 395

N-[2-(4-Cyanobenzyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-isoquinolinyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 393  
10 as a white powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :δ 1.74(4H, br s), 2.38(4H, br s), 2.61-2.70(4H, m), 3.43(2H, s), 3.69(2H, s), 6.82(1H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.00(1H, br d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.13(1H, br s), 7.47(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 15 7.54(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.62(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.79(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 9.51(1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 516 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 396

N-[2-(1,3-Thiazol-2-ylmethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-isoquinolinyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 393  
20 as pale yellow powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :δ 1.73(4H, br s), 2.39(4H, br s), 2.72(4H, br s), 3.59(2H, s), 3.96(2H, s), 6.85(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.02(1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.2 Hz), 7.14(1H, d, J=1.9 Hz), 7.47(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 25 7.62(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.66(1H, d, J=3.2 Hz), 7.73(1H, d, J=3.2 Hz), 9.54(1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 498 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 397

30 To a solution of N-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-isoquinolinyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (193.3 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (3.87 ml) were added triethylamine (80.7 μl) and (1-trityl-1H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)methyl methanesulfonate (243 mg). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 4.5 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by  
35

column chromatography on silica gel by eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (1:2) to give 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-N-{2-[(1-trityl-1H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)methyl]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-isooquinolinyl}-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (274 mg) as a pale yellow solid.

5       $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3):\delta$  1.80(4H, br s), 2.43-2.54(4H, m), 2.74(4H, s), 3.57(2H, s), 3.85(2H, s), 6.41(1H, s), 6.61-6.76(3H, m), 7.12-7.16(6H, m), 7.28-7.34(9H, m), 7.40(2H, d,  $J=8.1$  Hz), 7.59(2H, d,  $J=8.1$  Hz), 7.92(1H, s)

10     ESI-MS (m/z): 746(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 398

To a solution of 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-N-{2-[(1-trityl-1H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)methyl]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-isooquinolinyl}-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (262.5 mg) in methanol (2.6 ml) was added 35% hydrochloric acid (0.15 ml). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours. The mixture was poured into a mixture of water and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, and extracted with ethyl acetate and tetrahydrofuran. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give N-[2-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-3-ylmethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-isooquinolinyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (143 mg) as a pale yellow powder.

15      $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{DMSO-d}_6):\delta$  1.73(4H, br s), 2.38(4H, br s), 2.67(4H, br s), 3.49(2H, s), 3.74(2H, s), 6.83(1H, d,  $J=8.6$  Hz), 7.01(1H, dd,  $J=8.4$ , 2.2 Hz), 7.11(1H, s), 7.47(2H, d,  $J=8.1$  Hz), 7.62(2H, d,  $J=8.4$  Hz), 7.87(1/2H, br s), 8.46(1/2H, br s), 9.51(1H, s), 13.86(1H, s)

20     ESI-MS (m/z): 482(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Example 399

To a solution N-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-isooquinolinyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (90 mg) in dichloromethane (1.3 ml) were added 3-methylbenzaldehyde (54 mg) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (143 mg). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3.5 hours. The reaction mixture was quenched with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution, and extracted with ethyl acetate.

The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give N-[2-(3-methylbenzyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-isoquinolinyl]-2-[4-

- 5 (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (90.2 mg) as a white powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.73(4H, br s), 2.29(3H, s), 2.38(4H, br s), 2.59-2.68(4H, m), 3.38(2H, s), 3.55(2H, s), 6.81(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 6.97-7.23(6H, m), 7.47(2H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.61(2H, d,

10 J=8.4 Hz), 9.48(1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 505 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Example 400

N-[2-(3-Methoxybenzyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-isoquinolinyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 399 as a pale yellow powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.23(4H, br s), 2.38(4H, br s), 2.59-2.68(4H, m), 3.42(2H, s), 3.60(2H, s), 3.73(3H, s), 6.82(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 6.88(1H, s), 6.90(1H, d, J=7.3 Hz), 7.00(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.11(1H, s), 7.23(1H, t, J=7.8 Hz), 7.31-7.38(1H, m), 7.47(2H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.61(2H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 9.49(1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 521 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Example 401

N-[2-(3-Chlorobenzyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-isoquinolinyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 399 as a white powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.73(4H, br s), 2.38(4H, br s), 2.61-2.69(4H, m), 3.42(2H, s), 3.61(2H, s), 6.81(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.00(1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.12(1H, s), 7.25-7.38(4H, m), 7.47(2H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.62(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 9.49(1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 526 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

#### Example 402

N-[2-(1H-Imidazol-5-ylmethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-isoquinolinyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 399 as a pale yellow powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.24(4H, br s), 2.38(4H, br s), 2.62-2.65(4H,

m), 3.42(2H, s), 3.54(2H, s), 6.82(1H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 6.87(1H, s), 7.00(1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.09(1H, s), 7.46(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.54(1H, s), 7.61(2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 9.48(1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 481 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

5 Example 403

N-[2-(1H-Imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-isoquinolinyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 399 as a pale yellow powder.

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.73(4H, br s), 2.38(4H, br s), 2.60-2.68(4H, m), 3.44(2H, s), 3.63(2H, s), 6.53(1H, s), 6.83(1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 6.91(2H, s), 7.01(1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.11(1H, s), 7.46(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.60(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 9.49(1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z) : 516 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

15 Example 404

N-[2-(1H-Pyrrol-2-ylmethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6-isoquinolinyl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 399 as a pale brown powder.

20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.73(4H, br s), 2.38(4H, br s), 2.56-2.66(4H, m), 3.38(2H, s), 3.52(2H, s), 5.91(2H, m), 6.23(1H, s), 6.81(1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.00(1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.10(1H, s), 7.46(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.61(2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 9.48(1H, s), 10.67(1H, s)

25 ESI-MS (m/z) : 480 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 405

To a solution of 1-(2-pyridinylacetyl)-5-indolinamine (760 mg), 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxylic acid (846 mg) and benzotriazol-1-yl-oxytritypyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyBOP) (2.92 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 ml) was added dropwise diisopropylethylamine (776 mg) at ambient temperature and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 16 hours. The mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate, water and 6N hydrochloric acid, and the separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate and

crystallized from ethyl acetate to give N-[1-(2-pyridinylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxamide (754 mg) as white crystals.

- 5   <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :δ 1.9-2.1(2H, m), 2.8-2.95(4H, m), 3.12(2H, t, J=8.3 Hz), 3.99(2H, s), 4.19(2H, t, J=8.3 Hz), 7.2-7.4(3H, m), 7.5-7.8(6H, m), 7.2-7.4(5H, m), 7.92(1H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 8.45-8.5(1H, m), 9.91(1H, s)  
 ESI-MS (m/z) : 514 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 492 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

10   Example 406

N-[1-(2-Pyridinylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cycloheptene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 405 as white crystals.

- 15   <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :δ 1.6-1.9(6H, m), 2.21(3H, s), 2.4-2.5(4H, m), 2.85(2H, t, J=7.7 Hz), 3.99(2H, t, J=7.7 Hz), 7.0-7.3(8H, m), 7.37(2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 7.6-7.7(1H, m), 8.25(1H, s), 8.45(1H, d, J=3.9 Hz), 9.42(1H, s)  
 ESI-MS (m/z) : 488 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 466 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

20   Example 407

N-[1-(2-Pyridinylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclooctene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 405 as white crystals.

- 25   <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :δ 1.6-1.9(6H, m), 2.21(3H, s), 2.4-2.5(4H, m), 2.85(2H, t, J=7.7 Hz), 3.99(2H, t, J=7.7 Hz), 7.0-7.3(8H, m), 7.37(2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 7.6-7.7(1H, m), 8.25(1H, s), 8.45(1H, d, J=3.9 Hz), 9.42(1H, s)  
 ESI-MS (m/z) : 488 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 466 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

30   Example 408

2-(4-Methylphenyl)-N-[1-(2-pyridinylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl]-1-cyclooctene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 405 as white crystals.

- 35   <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) :δ 1.6-1.9(6H, m), 2.21(3H, s), 2.4-2.5(4H, m), 2.85(2H, t, J=7.7 Hz), 3.99(2H, t, J=7.7 Hz), 7.0-7.3(8H, m), 7.37(2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 7.6-7.7(1H, m), 8.25(1H, s), 8.45(1H, d, J=3.9 Hz), 9.42(1H, s)  
 ESI-MS (m/z) : 488 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 466 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 409

2-(4-Methylphenyl)-N-[1-(2-pyridinylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl]-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxamide was obtained in the same manner as in Example 405 as white crystals.

- 5    $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO- $d_6$ ) :  $\delta$  1.85-2.05(2H, m), 2.25(3H, s), 2.7-2.9(4H, m),  
     3.12(2H, t,  $J=8.5$  Hz), 3.99(2H, s), 4.19(2H, t,  $J=8.5$  Hz),  
     7.10(2H, d,  $J=8.0$  Hz), 7.2-7.4(5H, m), 7.56(1H, s), 7.65-  
     7.8(1H, m), 7.92(1H, d,  $J=8.7$  Hz), 8.49(1H, d,  $J=4.1$  Hz),  
     9.85(1H, s)
- 10   negative ESI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 436(M-H)<sup>-</sup>

Example 410

- To a suspension of 2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (2.38 g) in toluene (23 ml) were added thionyl chloride (1.78 g) and N,N-dimethylformamide (3 drops) and the mixture was stirred at 70°C for 3 hours. The mixture was evaporated to dryness and the crude acid chloride was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (15 ml). To a solution of 4-aminophenyl(2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl)formamide (2.413 g) in tetrahydrofuran (40 ml) and triethylamine (2.02 g) was added dropwise the above acid chloride solution at ambient temperature and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 16 hours. The mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate, water, and 6N hydrochloric acid and the separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate to give N-(4-{formyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (3.58 g) as a brown powder.

- 30    $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO- $d_6$ ) :  $\delta$  1.6-1.8(4H, m), 2.3-2.45(4H, m), 2.85(2H, t,  $J=7.2$  Hz), 4.04(2H, t,  $J=7.2$  Hz), 7.0-7.25(8H, m), 7.42(2H, d,  $J=8.8$  Hz), 7.6-7.75(1H, m), 8.25(1H, s), 8.45-8.5(1H, m), 9.65(1H, s)
- ESI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 462(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 440(M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 411

To a suspension of N-(4-{formyl[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (3.56 g) in methanol (20 ml) was

added dropwise concentrated hydrochloric acid (3.8 ml) at ambient temperature and the mixture was stirred at 35°C for 5 hours. The mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water, and adjusted to pH 8 with 50% aqueous potassium carbonate solution. The separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate and recrystallized from ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give 2-(4-methylphenyl)-N-(4-({2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl}amino)-phenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (1.29 g) as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.5-2.0 (4H, m), 2.2-2.35 (4H, m), 2.94 (2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 3.32 (2H, td, J=7.0 and 5.7 Hz), 5.46 (1H, t, J=5.7 Hz), 6.48 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.07 (2H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.15-7.35 (6H, m), 7.65-7.8 (1H, m), 8.50 (1H, d, J=4.4 Hz), 9.55 (1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 434 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 412 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Preparation 187

To a solution of 1,4-benzenediamine (1.298 g) and triethylamine (1.52 g) in acetonitrile (50 ml) was added dropwise a solution of 2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid chloride (3.52 g) in acetonitrile (20 ml) at 5°C under a nitrogen atmosphere and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 4 hours. Methanol (4 ml) was added and the mixture was stirred for 10 minutes. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate and the separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (80 ml) and methanesulfonic acid (1.15 g) was added to the solution. The resulting precipitates were collected by filtration and washed with ethyl acetate to give N-(4-aminophenyl)-2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide methanesulfonate (4.28 g) as a pale brown powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) : δ 1.6-1.8 (4H, m), 2.20 (3H, s), 2.31 (3H, s), 2.25-2.4 (4H, m), 6.95-7.3 (6H, m), 7.4-7.5 (2H, m), 9.66 (1H, s)

ESI-MS (m/z) : 329 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 307 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

Example 412

To a suspension of N-(4-aminophenyl)-2-(4-methylphenyl)-

- 1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide methanesulfonate (3.06 g) in 2-propanol (30 ml) was added 2-vinylpyridine (961 mg) and the mixture was refluxed for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate and recrystallized from ethyl acetate:diisopropyl ether (1:1) to give 2-(4-methylphenyl)-N-(4-[(2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino)-phenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (2.15 g) as pale brown crystals.
- 5      chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate and recrystallized from ethyl acetate:diisopropyl ether (1:1) to give 2-(4-methylphenyl)-N-(4-[(2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino)-phenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide (2.15 g) as pale brown crystals.
- 10      $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  1.7-1.9 (4H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.25-2.4 (4H, m), 2.94 (2H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 3.30 (2H, td, J=7.0 and 5.6 Hz), 5.43 (1H, t, J=5.6 Hz), 6.43 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.95-7.3 (10H, m), 7.6-7.75 (1H, m), 8.45-8.5 (1H, m), 9.05 (1H, s)  
ESI-MS (m/z): 434 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>, 412 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
- 15     Example 413  
To a solution of 2-(phenylacetyl)-5-isoindolinamine in N,N-dimethylformamide (0.5 mol/L, 20  $\mu$ l) were added a solution of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate in N,N-dimethylformamide (1 mol/L, 15  $\mu$ l) and a solution of 2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxylic acid in N,N-dimethylformamide (0.1 mol/L, 150  $\mu$ l) at ambient temperature. To the mixture was added a solution of 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide (1 mol/L, 15  $\mu$ l) and the mixture was stirred at 50°C for 6 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (10 ml), washed with water, saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and brine, and evaporated in vacuo to give N-[2-(phenylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxamide as a solid.
- 20     25     30     (+)ESI-MS (m/z): 513 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Examples 414-419

The compounds of Examples 414-419 shown in Table 4 were obtained in the same manner as in Example 413 as a solid.

Example 420

- 35     To a solution of 2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-(2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide in N,N-dimethylformamide (0.5 mol/L, 20  $\mu$ l) were added a solution of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate in N,N-dimethylformamide (1

mol/L, 15  $\mu$ l) and a solution of 2-phenoxypropanoic acid in N,N-dimethylformamide (0.1 mol/L, 150  $\mu$ l) at ambient temperature. To the mixture was added a solution of 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide (1 mol/L, 15  $\mu$ l) 5 and the mixture was stirred at 50°C for 6 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (10 ml), washed with water, saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and brine, and evaporated in vacuo to give 2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-[2-(2-phenoxypropanoyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-1-  
10 cyclohexene-1-carboxamide as a solid.

(+)ESI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 568 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

Examples 421-449

The compounds of Examples 421-449 shown in Table 4 were obtained in the same manner as in Example 420 as a solid.

15

Table 4

Example No.	IUPAC name	(+) ESI-MS M+Na
413	N-[2-(phenylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxamide	513
414	N-[2-(phenylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	527
415	N-[2-(phenylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,5-dihydro-3-furancarboxamide	515
416	2-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-[2-(phenylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	477
417	2-(4-chlorophenyl)-N-[2-(phenylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	494
418	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-[2-(phenylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	538
419	2-phenyl-N-[2-(phenylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-1-cyclopentene-1-carboxamide	445
420	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-[2-(2-phenoxypropanoyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	568
421	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-[2-(1-naphthylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	588
422	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-[2-[2-(4-chlorophenoxy)-2-methylpropanoyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	617
423	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-[2-[(4-chlorophenoxy)acetyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	589
424	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-[2-[(2-chlorophenyl)acetyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	573
425	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-[2-[(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)acetyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	598
426	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-[2-[(4-fluorophenyl)acetyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	556
427	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-[2-((2E)-3-phenyl-2-propenoyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	550

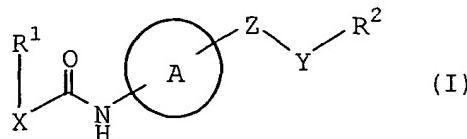
Example No.	IUPAC name	(+) ESI-MS M+Na
428	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-[2-[(2E)-3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-2-propenoyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	610
429	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-[2-(4-phenylbutanoyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	566
430	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-[2-(2-thienylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	544
431	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-[2-(1H-indol-3-ylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	577
432	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-[2-(cyclopentylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	530
433	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-[2-(cyclohexylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	544
434	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-[2-(3-phenoxybenzoyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	616
435	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-[2-(3-phenylpropanoyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	552
436	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-[2-[(1-naphthoxy)acetyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	604
437	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-[2-(2-naphthylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	588
438	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-[2-(diphenylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	614
439	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-[2-(phenoxyacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	554
440	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-[2-[(2-bromophenyl)acetyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	617
441	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-[2-[(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)acetyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	606
442	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-[2-[(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)acetyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	606

Example No.	IUPAC name	(+) ESI-MS M+Na
443	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-{2-[ (4-bromophenyl)acetyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl}-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	617
444	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-{2-[ (4-chlorophenyl)acetyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl}-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	573
445	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-{2-[ (4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl}-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	568
446	N- (2-{{3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}acetyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl)-2-(4-bromophenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	674
447	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-{2-[3-(phenylsulfonyl)propanoyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl}-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	616
448	N-[2-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-ylacetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl]-2-(4-bromophenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	582
449	2-(4-bromophenyl)-N-{2-[ (3-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)carbonyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl}-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide	578

This application is based on application No. PR 9164  
 filed in Australia, application No. PS 0443 filed in Australia,  
 application No. 91106855 filed in Republic of China (Taiwan),  
 5 and PCT application No. PCT/JP02/03529, the content of which  
 is incorporated hereinto by reference.

## CLAIMS

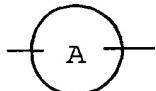
1. A compound of the formula (I)



5. wherein . . .

$\text{R}^1$  is aryl optionally substituted by substituent(s);

$\text{R}^2$  is aryl, heteroaryl, lower cycloalkyl, aryloxy, arylsulfonyl, vinyl, carbamoyl, protected carboxy or protected amino, each of said aryl, heteroaryl, lower cycloalkyl, aryloxy and arylsulfonyl is optionally substituted by substituent(s);



is bivalent residue derived from aryl or heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by nitro, oxo or 15 optionally protected amino;

X is bivalent residue derived from the group consisting of cycloalkene, naphthalene, unsaturated 5 or 6-membered heteromonocyclic group, each of which is optionally substituted by substituent(s), and benzene which is 20 substituted by substituent(s);

Y is  $-(\text{A}^1)_{m1}-(\text{A}^2)_{m2}-$

wherein  $\text{A}^1$  is  $-\text{NH}-$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^3)-$ ,  $-\text{CO}-$ ,  $-\text{NH-CO}-$ ,  $-\text{CO-NH}-$ ,  $-\text{CO-CH=CH-}$ ,  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{NH-CO}-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CO-NH}$  or  $-\text{CH}(\text{OH})-$ , wherein  $\text{R}^3$  is amino protective group,

25  $\text{A}^2$  is lower alkylene optionally substituted by aryl, and  $m1$  and  $m2$  are independently 0 or 1; and

Z is direct bond or bivalent residue derived from piperazine or piperazine substituted by lower alkyl;

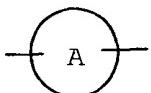
provided that when Z is direct bond, then  $\text{R}^2$  is aryl,

30 heteroaryl, lower cycloalkyl, aryloxy, arylsulfonyl or protected amino, each of said aryl, heteroaryl, lower cycloalkyl, aryloxy and arylsulfonyl is optionally substituted by substituent(s),

or a salt thereof.

2. The compound of claim 1, wherein  
 R<sup>1</sup> is aryl optionally substituted by substituent(s);  
 5 R<sup>2</sup> is aryl, heteroaryl, lower cycloalkyl, aryloxy,  
 arylsulfonyl, vinyl, carbamoyl, protected carboxy or  
 protected amino, each of said aryl, heteroaryl, lower  
 cycloalkyl, aryloxy and arylsulfonyl is optionally  
 substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group  
 10 consisting of lower alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkyl,  
 optionally protected amino, optionally substituted  
 heteroaryl, cyano, lower alkoxy, halogen, aryloxy, lower  
 alkylenedioxy, oxo, lower alkanoylamino and amino  
 protective group;

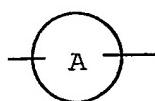
15



- is bivalent residue derived from aryl or heteroaryl,  
 each of which is optionally substituted by nitro, oxo or  
 optionally protected amino;  
 X is bivalent residue derived from the group consisting of  
 20 cycloalkene, naphthalene, unsaturated 5 or 6-membered  
 heteromonocyclic group, each of which is optionally  
 substituted by substituent(s), and benzene which is  
 substituted by substituent(s);  
 Y is -(A<sup>1</sup>)<sub>m1</sub>-(A<sup>2</sup>)<sub>m2</sub>-  
 25 wherein A<sup>1</sup> is -NH-, -N(R<sup>3</sup>)-, -CO-, -NH-CO-, -CO-NH-,  
 -CO-CH=CH-, -O-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-NH-CO-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-CO-NH or  
 -CH(OH)-, wherein R<sup>3</sup> is amino protective group,  
 A<sup>2</sup> is lower alkylene optionally substituted by aryl, and  
 m1 and m2 are independently 0 or 1; and  
 30 Z is direct bond or bivalent residue derived from piperazine  
 or piperazine substituted by lower alkyl;  
 provided that when Z is direct bond, then R<sup>2</sup> is aryl,  
 heteroaryl, lower cycloalkyl, aryloxy, arylsulfonyl or  
 35 protected amino, each of said aryl, heteroaryl, lower  
 cycloalkyl, aryloxy and arylsulfonyl is optionally  
 substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group

consisting of lower alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkyl,  
 optionally protected amino, optionally substituted  
 heteroaryl, cyano, lower alkoxy, halogen, aryloxy, lower  
 alkylenedioxy, oxo, lower alkanoylamino and amino  
 5 protective group,  
 or a salt thereof.

3. The compound of claim 2, wherein  
 R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected  
 10 from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy,  
 halogen, trihalo(lower)alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkoxy,  
 lower alkanoyl, di(lower)alkylamino and lower alkylthio;  
 R<sup>2</sup> is phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl,  
 15 pyrazinyl, thiazolyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl,  
 thienyl, indolyl, lower cycloalkyl, phenoxy, naphthyloxy,  
 phenylsulfonyl or protected amino, each of said phenyl,  
 naphthyl, indanyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl,  
 thiazolyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, thienyl,  
 20 indolyl, lower cycloalkyl, phenoxy, naphthyloxy and  
 phenylsulfonyl is optionally substituted by  
 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of  
 lower alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkyl, optionally protected  
 amino, optionally substituted pyrrolyl, cyano, lower  
 25 alkoxy, halogen, aryloxy, lower alkylenedioxy, oxo,  
 lower alkanoylamino and amino protective group;



is bivalent residue derived from phenyl optionally  
 substituted by nitro or optionally protected amino,  
 indanyl, pyridinyl, indolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolyl or  
 30 isoindolinyl each of which is optionally substituted by  
 oxo or amino;  
 X is bivalent residue derived from the group consisting of  
 cycloalkene, naphthalene, unsaturated 5 or 6-membered  
 heteromonocyclic group, each of which is optionally  
 35 substituted by substituent(s), and benzene which is  
 substituted by substituent(s), wherein the substituent

is selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halogen, lower alkanoyl, lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl and hydroxy(lower)alkyl;

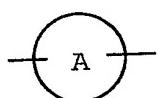
Y is  $-(A^1)^{m1}-(A^2)^{m2}-$

5 wherein  $A^1$  is  $-NH-$ ,  $-N(R^3)-$ ,  $-CO-$ ,  $-NH-CO-$ ,  $-CO-NH-$ ,  $-CO-CH=CH-$ ,  $-O-$ ,  $-CH_2-O-$ ,  $-CH_2-NH-CO-$ ,  $-CH_2-CO-NH-$  or  $-CH(OH)-$ , wherein  $R^3$  is amino protective group,  $A^2$  is lower alkylene optionally substituted by aryl, and  $m1$  and  $m2$  are independently 0 or 1; and

10 Z is direct bond,  
or a salt thereof.

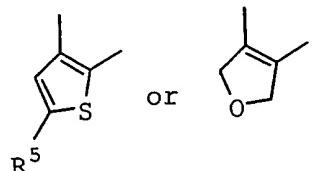
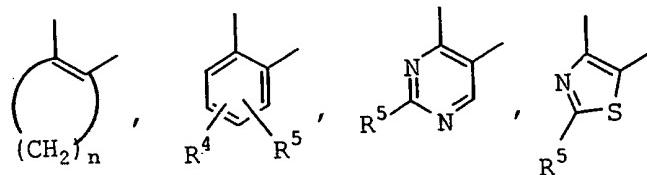
4. The compound of claim 3, wherein

R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected  
15 from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, methoxy, chloro, fluoro, bromo, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, acetyl, dimethylamino and methylthio;  
R<sup>2</sup> is pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl or thiazolyl, each of  
20 said pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl and thiazolyl is optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of methyl, amino, acetylamino or tert-butoxycarbonylamino, optionally substituted pyrrolyl, cyano and methoxy;



25 is bivalent residue derived from phenyl or pyridinyl;

X is



wherein  $R^4$  is lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkanoyl,

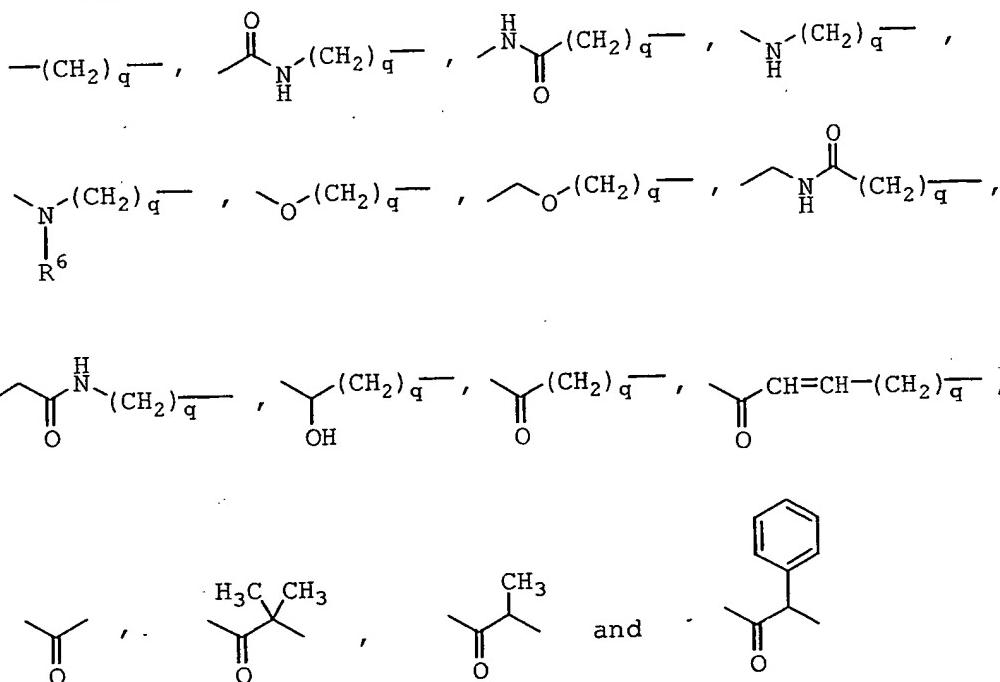
hydroxy(lower)alkyl, lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl or halogen,

R<sup>5</sup> is hydrogen or lower alkyl, and

n is 3, 4, 5 or 6;

Y is direct bond or bivalent residue selected from the group

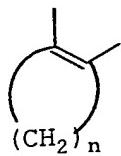
5 consisting of



wherein q is an integer of 0 to 3, and R<sup>6</sup> is amino protective group,

10 or a salt thereof.

5. The compound of claim 1, wherein X is



wherein n is 3, 4, 5 or 6,

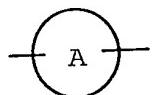
15 or a salt thereof.

6. The compound of claim 5, wherein

R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halogen, trihalo(lower)alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkoxy,

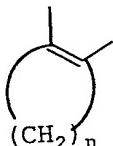
20

lower alkanoyl, di(lower)alkylamino and lower alkylthio;  
R<sup>2</sup> is aryl, heteroaryl, lower cycloalkyl, aryloxy,  
arylsulfonyl, vinyl, carbamoyl, protected carboxy or  
protected amino, each of said aryl, heteroaryl, lower  
5 cycloalkyl, aryloxy and arylsulfonyl is optionally  
substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group  
consisting of lower alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkyl,  
optionally protected amino, optionally substituted  
heteroaryl, cyano, lower alkoxy, halogen, aryloxy, lower  
10 alkylenedioxy, oxo, lower alkanoylamino and amino  
protective group;



is bivalent residue derived from aryl or heteroaryl;

X is



15 wherein n is 3, 4, 5 or 6;

Y is -(A<sup>1</sup>)<sub>m1</sub>-(A<sup>2</sup>)<sub>m2</sub>-  
wherein A<sup>1</sup> is -NH-, -N(R<sup>3</sup>)-, -CO-, -NH-CO-, -CO-NH-,  
-CO-CH=CH-, -O-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-NH-CO-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-CO-NH- or  
-CH(OH)-, wherein R<sup>3</sup> is amino protective group,

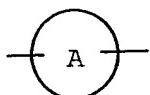
20 -CH<sub>2</sub>-OH, wherein R<sup>3</sup> is amino protective group,  
A<sup>2</sup> is lower alkylene optionally substituted by aryl, and  
m<sub>1</sub> and m<sub>2</sub> are independently 0 or 1; and

Z is direct bond or bivalent residue derived from piperazine  
or piperazine substituted by lower alkyl;

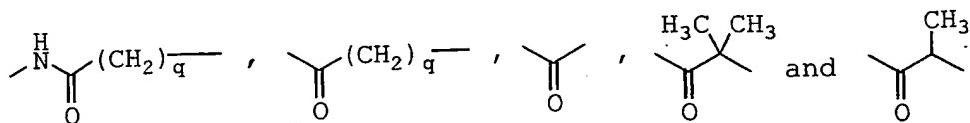
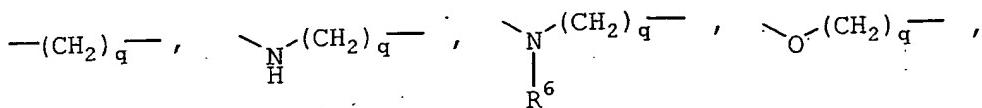
25 provided that when Z is direct bond, then R<sup>2</sup> is aryl,  
heteroaryl, lower cycloalkyl, aryloxy, arylsulfonyl or  
protected amino, each of said aryl, heteroaryl, lower  
cycloalkyl, aryloxy and arylsulfonyl is optionally  
substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group  
30 consisting of lower alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkyl,  
optionally protected amino, optionally substituted  
heteroaryl, cyano, lower alkoxy, halogen, aryloxy, lower  
alkylenedioxy, oxo, lower alkanoylamino and amino

protective group,  
or a salt thereof.

7. The compound of claim 6, wherein  
 5 R<sup>2</sup> is phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl,  
     thiazolyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, thienyl,  
     indolyl, lower cycloalkyl, phenoxy, naphthyloxy,  
     phenylsulfonyl, vinyl, carbamoyl, protected carboxy or  
     protected amino, each of said phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl,  
 10 pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, thiazolyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl,  
     triazolyl, thienyl, indolyl, lower cycloalkyl, phenoxy,  
     naphthyloxy and phenylsulfonyl is optionally substituted  
     by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of  
     lower alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkyl, optionally protected  
 15 amino, optionally substituted pyrrolyl, cyano, lower  
     alkoxy, halogen, aryloxy, lower alkylenedioxy, oxo,  
     lower alkanoylamino and amino protective group;



- is bivalent residue derived from phenyl, indanyl,  
 20 pyridinyl, indolinyl, isoindolinyl or 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolinyl;  
 Y is direct bond or bivalent residue selected from the group  
     consisting of

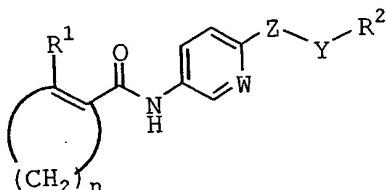


- 25 wherein q is an integer of 0 to 3, and R<sup>6</sup> is amino  
     protective group;  
 provided that when Z is direct bond, then R<sup>2</sup> is phenyl,  
     naphthyl, indanyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, thiazolyl,  
     pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, thienyl, indolyl, lower  
 30 cycloalkyl, phenoxy, naphthyloxy, phenylsulfonyl or

protected amino, each of said phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, thiazolyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, thienyl, indolyl, lower cycloalkyl, phenoxy, naphthoxy and phenylsulfonyl is optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkyl, optionally protected amino, optionally substituted pyrrolyl, cyano, lower alkoxy, halogen, aryloxy, lower alkylenedioxy, oxo, lower alkanoylamino and amino protective group,

5 or a salt thereof.

10 8. The compound of claim 5 having the following formula:



15 wherein

R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halogen, trihalo(lower)alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkoxy, lower alkanoyl and di(lower)alkylamino;

20 R<sup>2</sup> is aryl or heteroaryl, each of said aryl and heteroaryl is optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkyl, optionally protected amino, optionally substituted heteroaryl, cyano, lower alkoxy, lower alkanoylamino and amino protective group;

25

W is CH or N;

Y is -(A<sup>1</sup>)<sub>m1</sub>-(A<sup>2</sup>)<sub>m2</sub>-

wherein A<sup>1</sup> is -NH-, -N(R<sup>3</sup>)-, -CO-, -NH-CO-, -CO-NH-, -CO-CH=CH-, -O-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-NH-CO-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-CO-NH- or -CH(OH)-, wherein R<sup>3</sup> is amino protective group,

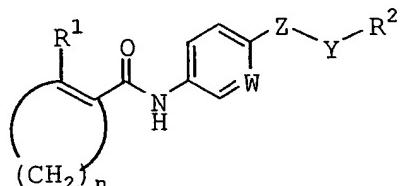
30 A<sup>2</sup> is lower alkylene optionally substituted by aryl, and m1 and m2 are independently 0 or 1;

Z is direct bond; and

n is 3, 4, 5 or 6,

or a salt thereof.

9. The compound of claim 8 having the following formula:

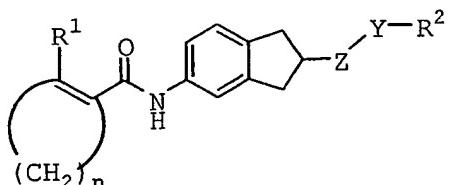


5

wherein

- R¹ is phenyl optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl and trihalo(lower)alkyl;
  - 10 R² is pyridinyl or thiazolyl, each of said pyridinyl and thiazolyl is optionally substituted by optionally protected amino;
  - W is CH or N;
  - Y is -(A¹)<sub>m₁</sub>-(A²)<sub>m₂</sub>-
  - 15 wherein A¹ is -NH-, -N(R³)- or -O-, wherein R³ is amino protective group,
  - A² is lower alkylene optionally substituted by aryl, and m₁ and m₂ are independently 0 or 1;
  - Z is direct bond; and
  - 20 n is 4,
- or a salt thereof.

10. The compound of claim 5 having the following formula:



25

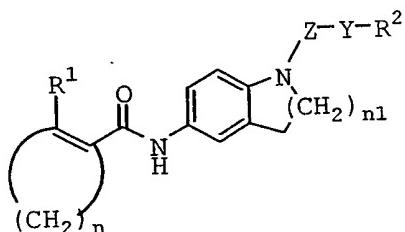
wherein

- R¹ is phenyl optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halogen, trihalo(lower)alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkoxy, lower alkanoyl, di(lower)alkylamino and lower alkylthio;
- 30

R<sup>2</sup> is aryl, heteroaryl or protected amino, each of said aryl and heteroaryl is optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkyl, optionally protected amino, optionally substituted heteroaryl, cyano, lower alkoxy, halogen, aryloxy, lower alkylenedioxy, lower alkanoylamino and amino protective group;

- 5           Y is -(A<sup>1</sup>)<sub>m1</sub>-(A<sup>2</sup>)<sub>m2</sub>-  
       wherein A<sup>1</sup> is -NH-, -N(R<sup>3</sup>)-, -CO-, -NH-CO-, -CO-CH=CH- or  
 10          -O-, wherein R<sup>3</sup> is amino protective group,  
         A<sup>2</sup> is lower alkylene optionally substituted by aryl, and  
         m1 and m2 are independently 0 or 1;  
         Z is direct bond; and  
         n is 3, 4, 5 or 6,  
 15          or a salt thereof.

11. The compound of claim 5 having the following formula:

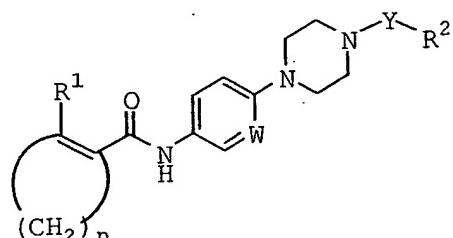


- 20          wherein  
         R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halogen, trihalo(lower)alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkoxy, lower alkanoyl, di(lower)alkylamino and lower alkylthio;
- 25          R<sup>2</sup> is aryl or heteroaryl, each of said aryl and heteroaryl is optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkyl, optionally protected amino, optionally substituted heteroaryl, cyano, lower alkoxy, halogen, aryloxy, lower alkylenedioxy, oxo, lower alkanoylamino and amino protective group;
- 30          Y is -(A<sup>1</sup>)<sub>m1</sub>-(A<sup>2</sup>)<sub>m2</sub>-  
       wherein A<sup>1</sup> is -NH-, -N(R<sup>3</sup>)-, -CO-, -NH-CO-, -CO-CH=CH- or

-O-, wherein R<sup>3</sup> is amino protective group,  
A<sup>2</sup> is lower alkylene optionally substituted by aryl, and  
m<sub>1</sub> and m<sub>2</sub> are independently 0 or 1;  
Z is direct bond;  
5 n is 3, 4, 5 or 6; and  
n<sub>1</sub> is 1 or 2,  
or a salt thereof.

12. The compound of claim 5 having the following formula:

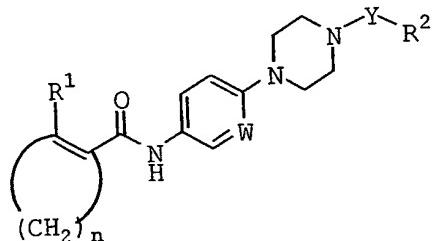
10



wherein

R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halogen, trihalo(lower)alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkoxy, lower alkanoyl, di(lower)alkylamino and lower alkylthio;  
15 R<sup>2</sup> is aryl, heteroaryl, vinyl, carbamoyl, protected carboxy or protected amino, each of said aryl and heteroaryl is optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkyl, optionally protected amino, optionally substituted heteroaryl, cyano, lower alkoxy, halogen, aryloxy, lower alkylenedioxy, oxo, lower alkanoylamino and amino protective group;  
20 W is CH or N;  
25 Y is -(A<sup>1</sup>)<sub>m<sub>1</sub></sub>-(A<sup>2</sup>)<sub>m<sub>2</sub></sub>  
wherein A<sup>1</sup> is -NH-, -N(R<sup>3</sup>)-, -CO-, -NH-CO-, -CO-CH=CH- or -O-, wherein R<sup>3</sup> is amino protective group,  
A<sup>2</sup> is lower alkylene optionally substituted by aryl, and  
30 m<sub>1</sub> and m<sub>2</sub> are independently 0 or 1;  
n is 3, 4, 5 or 6,  
or a salt thereof.

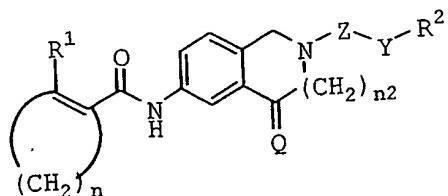
13. The compound of claim 12 having the following formula:



wherein

- 5 R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl and trihalo(lower)alkyl;
  - R<sup>2</sup> is aryl optionally substituted by cyano;
  - W is CH or N;
  - 10 Y is -(A<sup>2</sup>)<sub>m2-</sub> wherein A<sup>2</sup> is lower alkylene, and m2 is 1;
  - n is 4,
  - or a salt thereof.
- 15

14. The compound of claim 5 having the following formula:

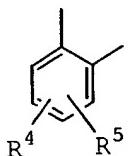


wherein

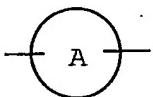
- 20 R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halogen, trihalo(lower)alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkoxy, lower alkanoyl, di(lower)alkylamino and lower alkylthio;
- R<sup>2</sup> is aryl, heteroaryl or protected amino, each of said aryl and heteroaryl is optionally substituted by
- 25 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihalo(lower)alkyl, optionally protected amino, optionally substituted heteroaryl, cyano, lower alkoxy, halogen, aryloxy, lower alkylenedioxy, oxo,

- lower alkanoylamino and amino protective group;
- Y is  $-(A^1)_{m1}-(A^2)_{m2}-$   
 wherein  $A^1$  is  $-NH-$ ,  $-N(R^3)-$ ,  $-CO-$ ,  $-NH-CO-$ ,  $-CO-CH=CH-$  or  
 $-O-$ , wherein  $R^3$  is amino protective group,
- 5       $A^2$  is lower alkylene optionally substituted by aryl, and  
 $m1$  and  $m2$  are independently 0 or 1;
- Z is direct bond;
- Q is 0 or a pair of hydrogen atoms;
- n is 3, 4, 5 or 6; and
- 10     n2 is 0 or 1,  
 or a salt thereof.

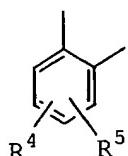
15. The compound of claim 1, wherein X is



- 15    wherein  $R^4$  is lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkanoyl,  
 hydroxy(lower)alkyl, lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl or halogen, and  
 $R^5$  is hydrogen or lower alkyl,  
 or a salt thereof.
- 20    16. The compound of claim 15, wherein  
 $R^1$  is phenyl optionally substituted by substituent(s) selected  
 from the group consisting of lower alkyl and  
 trihalo(lower)alkyl;  
 $R^2$  is heteroaryl optionally substituted by optionally  
 protected amino;
- 25



is bivalent residue derived from aryl or pyridinyl;  
 X is

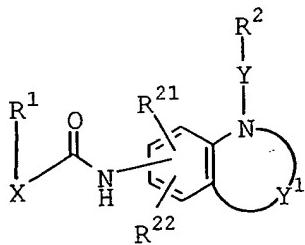


- 30    wherein  $R^4$  is lower alkyl, and  $R^5$  is hydrogen;

Y is  $-(A^1)^{m1}-(A^2)^{m2}-$   
wherein A<sup>1</sup> is -NH-, -N(R<sup>3</sup>)-, -O-, wherein R<sup>3</sup> is amino  
protective group,  
A<sup>2</sup> is lower alkylene optionally substituted by aryl, and  
5 m1 and m2 are independently 0 or 1; and  
Z is direct bond,  
or a salt thereof.

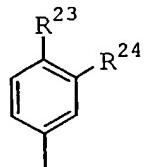
17. The compound of claim 1 selected from the group  
10 consisting of  
4',5-dimethyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-1,1'-  
biphenyl-2-carboxamide,  
5-methyl-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-4'-  
(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide,  
15 N-{4-[2-(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)ethoxy]phenyl}-5-methyl-4'-  
(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide,  
2-(4-methylphenyl)-N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-  
1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide,  
N-(4-{[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-2-[4-  
20 (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide,  
N-(4-{[2-(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-2-[4-  
(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide,  
N-(4-{[2-(2-amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino}phenyl)-2-(4-  
methylphenyl)-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide,  
25 N-{4-[4-(3-cyanobenzyl)-1-piperazinyl]phenyl}-2-[4-  
(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide,  
N-{6-[4-(3-cyanobenzyl)-1-piperazinyl]-3-pyridinyl}-2-[4-  
(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide,  
N-(6-{[2-(6-amino-2-pyridinyl)ethyl]amino}-3-pyridinyl)-2-[4-  
30 (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxamide, or a  
salt thereof.

18. A compound of the following formula:



wherein

R<sup>1</sup> is



5       wherein R<sup>23</sup> and R<sup>24</sup> are independently hydrogen or a  
          substituent;

R<sup>21</sup> and R<sup>22</sup> are independently hydrogen or a substituent;

R<sup>2</sup> is unsaturated 5 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic group,  
          which is optionally substituted by one or more  
10       substituent(s);

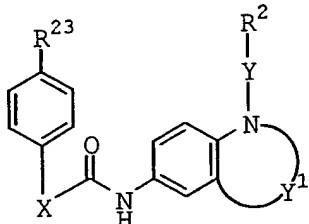
X is cycloalkenylene optionally substituted by one or more  
          substituent(s);

Y<sup>1</sup> is bivalent group selected from the group consisting of  
          ethylene, trimethylene and vinylene, wherein CH<sub>2</sub> is  
15       optionally replaced by NH or O, and CH is optionally  
          replaced by N, and said bivalent group is optionally  
          substituted by one or more substituent(s);

and

Y is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>- , -CO-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>s</sub>- or -CO-NH-, wherein r is 1, 2 or 3  
20       and s is 1 or 2,  
          or a salt thereof.

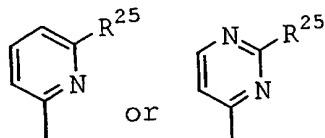
19. A compound of the formula:



wherein

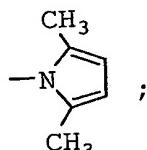
$R^{23}$  is hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halogen, trihalo(lower)alkyl or di(lower)alkylamino;

$R^2$  is

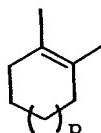


5

wherein  $R^{25}$  is hydrogen, amino or



$X$  is



10

wherein  $p$  is 1 or 2;

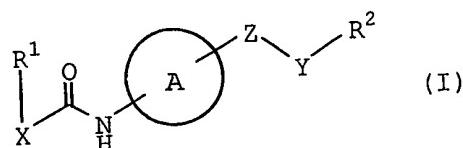
$Y^1$  is  $-CH_2-CH_2-$ ; and

$Y$  is  $-CO-CH_2-$ ,

or a salt thereof.

15 20. The compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for use as a medicament.

21. A process for preparing a compound of the formula (I)



20

wherein

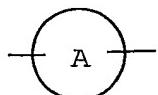
$R^1$  is aryl optionally substituted by substituent(s);

$R^2$  is aryl, heteroaryl, lower cycloalkyl, aryloxy,

arylsulfonyl, vinyl, carbamoyl, protected carboxy or

25 protected amino, each of said aryl, heteroaryl, lower cycloalkyl, aryloxy and arylsulfonyl is optionally

substituted by substituent(s);



is bivalent residue derived from aryl or heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by nitro, oxo or  
5      optionally protected amino;

X is bivalent residue derived from the group consisting of cycloalkene, naphthalene, unsaturated 5 or 6-membered heteromonocyclic group, each of which is optionally substituted by substituent(s), and benzene which is  
10     substituted by substituent(s);

Y is  $-(A^1)_{m1}-(A^2)_{m2}-$   
wherein  $A^1$  is  $-NH-$ ,  $-N(R^3)-$ ,  $-CO-$ ,  $-NH-CO-$ ,  $-CO-NH-$ ,  
 $-CO-\overset{\wedge}{CH}=CH-$ ,  $-O-$ ,  $-CH_2-O-$ ,  $-CH_2-NH-CO-$ ,  $-CH_2-CO-NH$  or  
 $-CH(OH)-$ , wherein  $R^3$  is amino protective group,

15      $A^2$  is lower alkylene optionally substituted by aryl, and m1 and m2 are independently 0 or 1; and

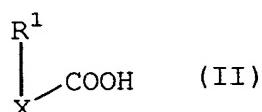
Z is direct bond or bivalent residue derived from piperazine or piperazine substituted by lower alkyl;

provided that when Z is direct bond, then  $R^2$  is aryl,

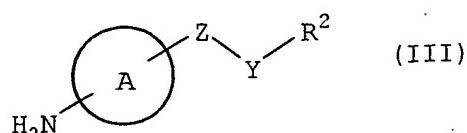
20     heteroaryl, lower cycloalkyl, aryloxy, arylsulfonyl or protected amino, each of said aryl, heteroaryl, lower cycloalkyl, aryloxy and arylsulfonyl is optionally substituted by substituent(s),

or a salt thereof, which comprises

25     (a) reacting a compound of the formula (II).

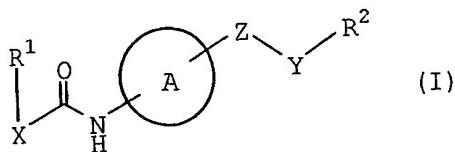


wherein  $R^1$  and X are each as defined above, or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group, or a salt thereof with a compound of the formula (III)



30     wherein  $R^2$ , Y, Z and ring A are each as defined above, or its

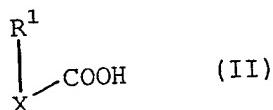
reactive derivative at the amino group, or a salt thereof to give a compound of the formula (I)



wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $X$ ,  $Y$ ,  $Z$  and ring  $A$  are each as defined above,

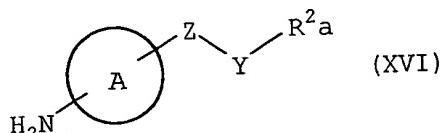
5 or

(b) reacting a compound of the formula (II)



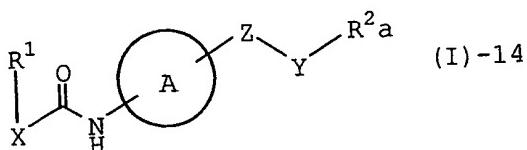
wherein  $R^1$  and  $X$  are each as defined above, or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group, or a salt thereof with a compound of the formula (XVI)

10



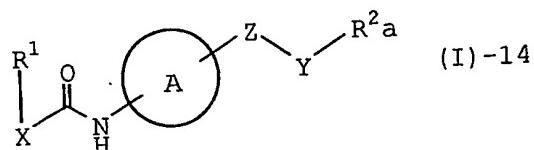
wherein  $R^2a$  is aryl, heteroaryl, lower cycloalkyl, aryloxy or arylsulfonyl, each of which is substituted by protected amino, and  $Y$ ,  $Z$  and ring  $A$  are each as defined above, or its reactive derivative at the amino group, or a salt thereof to give a compound of the formula (I)-14

15

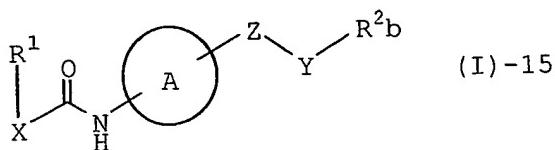


wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2a$ ,  $X$ ,  $Y$ ,  $Z$  and ring  $A$  are each as defined above, or a salt thereof, or

20 (c) subjecting a compound of the formula (I)-14



wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2a$ ,  $X$ ,  $Y$ ,  $Z$  and ring  $A$  are each as defined above, or a salt thereof to elimination reacation of the amino protective group to give a compound of the formula (I)-15



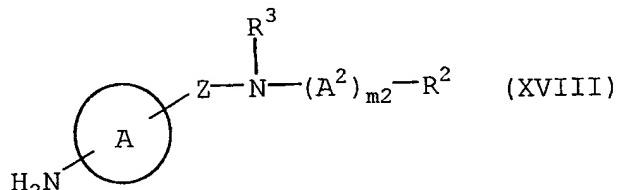
wherein  $R^{2b}$  is aryl, heteroaryl, lower cycloalkyl, aryloxy or arylsulfonyl, each of which is substituted by amino, and  $R^1$ ,  $X$ ,  $Y$ ,  $Z$  and ring  $A$  are each as defined above, or salt thereof, or

- 5 (d) reacting a compound of the formula (II)



wherein  $R^1$  and  $X$  are each as defined above, or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group, or a salt thereof with a compound of the formula (XVIII)

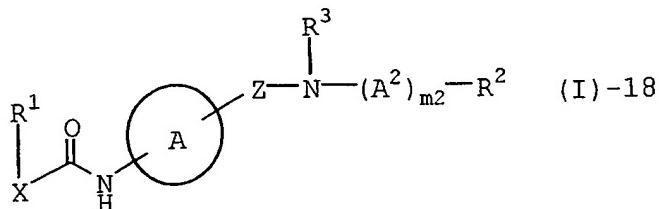
10



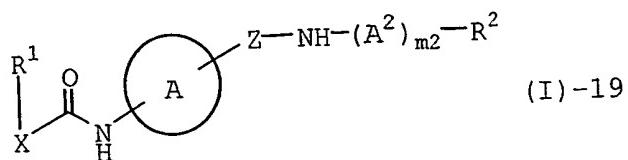
wherein  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $Z$ , ring  $A$ ,  $A^2$  and  $m2$  are each as defined above, or its reactive derivative at the amino group, or a salt thereof to give a compound of the formula (I)-18

- 15 wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $X$ ,  $Z$ , ring  $A$ ,  $A^2$  and  $m2$  are each as defined above, or a salt thereof, or

- (e) subjecting a compound of the formula (I)-18

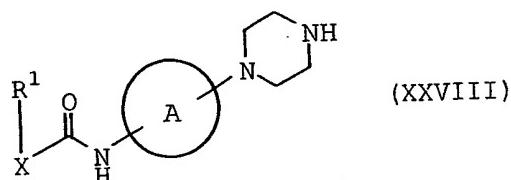


- 20 wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $X$ ,  $Z$ , ring  $A$ ,  $A^2$  and  $m2$  are each as defined above, or a salt thereof to eliminatin reaction of the amino protective group to give a compound of the formula (I)-19



wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, X, Z, ring A, A<sup>2</sup> and m2 are each as defined above, or a salt thereof, or

(f) reacting a compound of the formula (XXVIII)



5

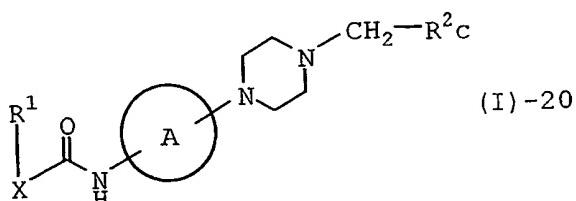
wherein R<sup>1</sup>, X and ring A are each as defined above, or a salt thereof with a compound of the formula (XXIX)



10

wherein R<sup>2</sup>C is aryl, heteroaryl or lower cycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by substituent(s) in the presence of a reducing agent to give a compound of the formula

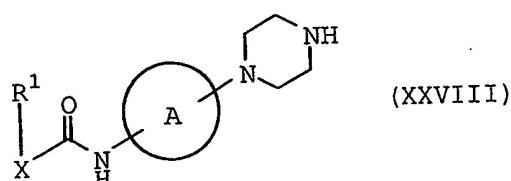
(I)-20



15

wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>C, X and ring A are each as defined above, or a salt thereof, or

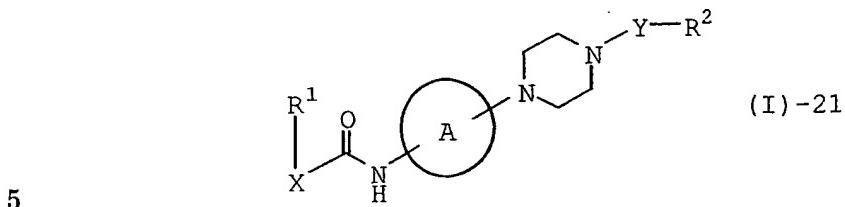
(g) reacting a compound of the formula (XXVIII)



20 wherein R<sup>1</sup>, X and ring A are each as defined above, or a salt thereof with a compound of the formula (XXX)



wherein R<sup>2</sup> and Y are each as defined above, and X<sup>2</sup> is leaving group in the presence of a base to give a compound of the formula (I)-21



5 wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, X, Y and ring A are each as defined above, or a salt thereof.

22. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of  
10 claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in admixture with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

23. Use of a compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for preparing a medicament as an  
15 apolipoprotein B (Apo B) secretion inhibitor.

24. Use of a compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for preparing a medicament for the prophylaxis or treatment of a disease or condition resulting  
20 from elevated circulating levels of Apo B.

25. Use of a compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for preparing a medicament for the prophylaxis or treatment of hyperlipemia, hyperlipidemia,  
hyperlipoproteinemia, hypoalphalipoproteinemia,  
25 hypercholesterolemia, hypertriglyceridemia, atherosclerosis, pancreatitis, non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus (NIDDM), obesity, coronary heart diseases, myocardial infarction, stroke, restenosis or Syndrome X.

30 26. A method for inhibiting or decreasing Apo B secretion in a mammal, which comprises administering an Apo B secretion inhibiting or decreasing amount of a compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof to the mammal.

27. A method for preventing or treating a disease or condition resulting from elevated circulating levels of Apo B in a mammal, which comprises administering an effective amount 5 of a compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof to the mammal.

28. The method of claim 27 wherein the disease or condition resulting from the elevated circulating levels of Apo B is 10 selected from the group consisting of hyperlipidemia, hyperlipidemia, hyperlipoproteinemia, hypoalphalipoproteinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertriglyceridemia, atherosclerosis, pancreatitis, non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus (NIDDM), obesity, coronary heart diseases, myocardial infarction, 15 stroke, restenosis and Syndrome X.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/JP 02/11034

**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER**

IPC 7 C07D213/89	C07D277/40	C07D401/06	C07D209/44	C07D295/02
C07D403/04	A61K31/395	A61P3/06		

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

**B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07D

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, BEILSTEIN Data, CHEM ABS Data

**C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 96 40640 A (QUALLICH GEORGE J ;DORFF PETER H (US); CHANG GEORGE (US); PFIZER ()) 19 December 1996 (1996-12-19) cited in the application page 45 -page 48; claims; examples —	2-4, 20-28
X	WO 98 23593 A (CHANG GEORGE ;PFIZER (US); QUALLICH GEORGE JOSEPH (US)) 4 June 1998 (1998-06-04) cited in the application examples 52,62-66,75,76,86,111 —	2,3, 20-28
X	WO 00 32582 A (DAUGAN ALAIN CLAUDE MARIE ;GLAXO GROUP LTD (GB)) 8 June 2000 (2000-06-08) page 12 -page 18 —	2-4, 20-28

Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

Patent family members are listed in annex.

## ° Special categories of cited documents:

- \*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- \*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- \*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- \*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- \*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

\*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

\*X\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

\*Y\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

\*&\* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

Date of mailing of the international search report

10 December 2002

17/12/2002

Name and mailing address of the ISA  
European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Menegaki, F

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 1, 20-28; 2-8(partly),10-12(partly),14-16(partly)

Present Claim 1 and partly also Claims 2-8, 10-12, 14, 15, 20-28 relate to an extremely large number of possible compounds. In fact, claim 1 contains so many variables, and provisos that a lack of clarity (and/or conciseness) within the meaning of Article 6 PCT arises to such an extent as to render a meaningful search of said claims impossible. Consequently, the search has been carried out for those parts of the application which do appear to be clear (and/or concise), namely Claims 2-8, 10-12, 14, 16, 20-28 wherein the definition of ring A, link group Y and substituent groups X, R2 are specified according to Claims 3, 9, 15, the examples and Claim 3 respectively. Claims 9, 13, 16-19 have been searched completely.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/JP 02/11034

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1.  Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  

Although claims 26–28 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2.  Claims Nos.: 1, 20–28; 2–8(partly), 10–12(partly), 14–16(partly)  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:  

see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
3.  Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1.  As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2.  As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3.  As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4.  No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

### Remark on Protest

- The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  
 No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/JP 02/11034

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9640640	A 19-12-1996	CA 2223574 A1 HU 9601566 A2 WO 9640640 A1 AU 3585399 A AU 703493 B2 AU 5478496 A BG 62442 B1 BG 100637 A BR 9602628 A CN 1141918 A ,B CZ 9601644 A3 EP 0832069 A1 FI 974440 A HR 960270 A1 IL 118484 A IL 135375 A IL 135376 A IL 135377 A KR 225713 B1 LV 11615 A LV 11615 B NO 962385 A NZ 286733 A PL 314636 A1 RO 116897 B1 RU 2141478 C1 SG 44952 A1 SI 9600183 A SK 72696 A3 TR 961058 A2 TW 476756 B US 5919795 A	19-12-1996 29-09-1997 19-12-1996 16-09-1999 25-03-1999 19-12-1996 30-11-1999 31-03-1997 08-09-1998 05-02-1997 15-01-1997 01-04-1998 27-01-1998 31-12-1997 25-11-2001 24-07-2001 20-05-2001 20-05-2001 15-10-1999 20-12-1996 20-04-1997 09-12-1996 26-02-1998 09-12-1996 30-07-2001 20-11-1999 19-12-1997 30-04-1997 05-11-1997 21-12-1996 21-02-2002 06-07-1999
WO 9823593	A 04-06-1998	AP 804 A AU 716151 B2 AU 4634797 A BG 103434 A BR 9714364 A CN 1238764 A EA 1539 B1 EP 0944602 A1 HR 970642 A1 WO 9823593 A1 JP 2000505810 T JP 3270764 B2 KR 2000057269 A NO 992525 A NZ 335162 A SK 65499 A3 TR 9901180 T2 US 6121283 A ZA 9710641 A	28-01-2000 17-02-2000 22-06-1998 31-07-2000 21-03-2000 15-12-1999 23-04-2001 29-09-1999 31-10-1998 04-06-1998 16-05-2000 02-04-2002 15-09-2000 26-05-1999 28-01-2000 10-05-2001 23-08-1999 19-09-2000 26-05-1999
WO 0032582	A 08-06-2000	AU 750259 B2 AU 1656600 A BR 9915895 A CN 1334808 T CZ 20011973 A3	11-07-2002 19-06-2000 21-08-2001 06-02-2002 12-09-2001

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/JP 02/11034

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0032582	A	WO 0032582 A1	08-06-2000
		EP 1135378 A1	26-09-2001
		HU 0104497 A2	29-05-2002
		JP 2002531444 T	24-09-2002
		NO 20012688 A	31-05-2001
		PL 348042 A1	06-05-2002
		TR 200101513 T2	22-10-2001

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (July 1992)

page 2 of 2

**THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)**